

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Ю. ГОЛИЦЫНСКИЙ

ГРАММАТИКА

**СБОРНИК
УПРАЖНЕНИЙ**

ИЗДАНИЕ ШЕСТОЕ



для школьников

КАРО

АРТИКЛЬ

Запомните следующие правила.

Перед каждым нарицательным существительным должен стоять артикль.

Если вы не употребляете перед существительным артикль, вы должны уметь объяснить, почему.

Артикль не употребляется, если перед существительным стоит притяжательное или указательное местоимение, другое существительное в притяжательном падеже, количественное числительное или отрицание "no" (не "not").

Упр. 1. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. This is ... book. It is my ... book. 2. Is this your ... pencil? — No, it isn't my ... pencil, it is my sister's ... pencil. 3. I have ... sister. My ... sister is ... engineer. My sister's ... husband is ... doctor. 4. I have no ... handbag. 5. Is this ... watch? — No, it isn't ... watch, it's ... pen. 6. This ... pen is good, and that ... pen is bad. 7. I can see ... pencil on your ... table, but I can see no ... paper. 8. Give me ... chair, please. 9. They have ... dog and two ... cats. 10. I have ... spoon in my ... plate, but I have no ... soup in it.

Упомянув предмет впервые, мы употребляем перед ним неопределенный артикль **a(an)**. Упомянув этот же предмет вторично, мы ставим перед ним определенный артикль **the**.

E.g. This is a book. The book is interesting.

Упр. 2. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. This is ... tree. ... tree is green. 2. I can see three ... boys. ... boys are playing. 3. I have ... bicycle. ... bicycle is black. My ... friend has no ... bicycle. 4. Our ... room is large. 5. We wrote ... dictation yesterday. ... dictation was long. 6. She has two ... daughters and one ... son. Her ... son is ... pupil. 7. My ... brother's ... friend has no ... dog. 8. This ... pencil is broken. Give me that ... pencil, please. 9. She has ... ball. ... ball is ... big. 10. I got ... letter from my ... friend yesterday. ... letter was interesting.

*Неопределенный артикль **a (an)** может употребляться только с исчисляемыми существительными, стоящими в единственном числе. Перед неисчисляемыми существительными или существительными во множественном числе неопределенный артикль опускается. Определенный артикль **the** употребляется как с исчисляемыми, так и с неисчисляемыми существительными, как с единственным, так и с множественным числом.*

E.g. This is a book. The book is interesting.

исчисляемое в единственном числе

This is S meat. The meat is fresh.

неисчисляемое

These are S books. The books are good.

множественное число

Упр. 3. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. This is ... pen. ... pen is red. 2. These are pencils. ... pencils are black. 3. This is ... soup. ... soup is tasty. 4. In the morning I eat ... sandwich and drink ... tea. 5. She gave me ... coffee and ... cake. ... coffee was hot. ... cake was tasty. 6. Do you like

... ice-cream? 7. I see ... book in your ... hand. Is ... book interesting? 8. She bought... meat, ... butter and ... potatoes yesterday. She also bought ... cake. ... cake was very ... tasty. We ate ... cake with ... tea. 9. This is my ... table. On ... table I have ... book, two ... pencils, ... pen and ... paper. 10. This is ... bag. ... bag is brown. It is my sister's ... bag. And this is my ... bag. It is ... yellow.

Запомните следующие словосочетания, в которых артикль не употребляется:

at S school at S home at S work

Упр. 4. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. I have two ... sisters. My ... sisters are ... students. 2. We are at ... home. 3. My ... brother is not at ... home, he is at ... school. 4. My ... mother is at ... work. She is ... doctor. 5. I am not ... doctor. 6. I have no'... sister. 7. He is not ... pilot. 8. I have thirty-two ... teeth. 9. He has ... child. 10. She has two ... children. Her children are at ... school. 11. Is your father at ... home? — No, he is at ... work. 12. Where is your ... brother? — He is at ... home.

Если перед существительным употребляется прилагательное, оно стоит между артиклем и существительным.

E.g. This is a book. This is a good book.

Упр 5. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. We have ... large ... family. 2. My granny often tells us ... long ... interesting .. stories. 3. My ... father is ... engineer. He works at ... factory. ... factory is large. 4. My ... mother is ... doctor. She works at ... large ... hospital. She is at ... work now. 5. My ... aunt is ... teacher. She works at ... school. ... school is good. My ... aunt is not at ... school now. She is at ... home. She is drinking ... tea and eating ... jam. ... jam is sweet. I am at ... home, too. I am drinking ... tea and eating ... sandwich. ... sandwich is tasty. 6. My sister is at ... school. She is ... pupil. 7. My cousin has ... big ... black ... cat. My cousin's ... cat has two ... kittens. ... milk, too. cat likes ... milk. ... kittens like

Упр. 6. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. I am ... engineer. 2. My ... son is ... pupil. 3. He is ... good ... pupil. 4. This is ... house. 5. This is my ... pencil. 6. You have some ... pencils, but I have no ... pencil. Give me ... pencil, please. 7. I like your ... beautiful ... flower. Give me ... flower, please. 8. My ... mother is at ... home. She is reading ... interesting ... book. 9. My ... father is not at ... home. He is at ... work. He is ... doctor. He is ... good ... doctor. He works at ... hospital. ... hospital is large.

Часто, даже упоминая предмет впервые, мы тем j не менее употребляем перед ним определенный артикль:

а) если упоминаемый предмет является единственным в мире

E.g. The sun is shining brightly.

в) если этот предмет является определенным по ситуации

E.g. Put the book on the table.

Упр. 7. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. What's ... weather like today? — ... weather is fine. 2. ... sun is yellow. 3. ... sky is grey today. 4. ... earth is ... planet. 5. We had ... English lesson yesterday. ... teacher asked me many ... questions. ... questions were difficult.

4. Where is your ... brother? — He is at ... home. He is in his ... room. He is sitting at ... table. He is doing his ... homework. ... homework is difficult. 5. Our ... cat is sitting on ... sofa. 6. It is very dark in ... room. Turn on ... light, please. 7. Nick went into ... bathroom, turned on ... water and washed his ... hands.

Упр. 8. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. This is ... good ... book. Take ... book from ... table. Put this ... book into ... bookcase. 2. ... weather is fine today. ... sky is blue. ... sun is shining brightly in ... blue ... sky. 3. This is ... boy. ... boy is at... school. He is ... pupil. This ... boy is my ... brother's ... friend. He has ... cat, but he has no ... dog. He likes his ... cat. He gives ... cat ... milk every day. 4. Yesterday I received ... letter from my ... friend. ... letter was interesting. 5. We live in... big house. I like ... house very much. 6. Are you ... worker? — No, I am ... student.

Кроме того существует огромное количество так называемых "застывших словосочетаний," в которых артикль употребляется или отсутствует традиционно. Эти словосочетания приходится заучивать наизусть.

Запомните следующие конструкции.

There is a ... Where is the ... ?

Запомните также следующие предложения:

The (book) is on the (table). Но: The (book) is on a little (table)¹

Упр. 9. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Where is ... cat? — .. cat is on ... sofa. 2. Where is ... book? — .. book is on ... shelf. 3. Where are ... flowers? — ... flowers are in ... beautiful vase. 4. Where is.. vase? — ... vase is on ... little table near ... window. 5. Open ... window, please. ... weather is fine today. I can see ... sun in ... sky. I can see ... nice little bird. ... bird is sitting in ... big tree. ... tree is green. 6. There is ... little white cloud in ... sky. 7. We have ... large room. There is ... big sofa in ... room and ... little lamp on ... wall over ... sofa. I like to sit on ... sofa and read ... good book.

¹ *Существительное, стоящее в скобках, может быть любым.*

Прилагательное также может быть любым. Вместо предлога "on" может быть любой другой предлог или заменяющее его словосочетание, напр, "in front of".

Запомните следующее застывшее словосочетание:

in S front

Упр. 10. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Where is ... soup? — ... soup is in ... big saucepan on ... gas-cooker. 2. Where are ... cutlets? — ... cutlets are in ... refrigerator on ... little plate. 3. There is no ... bread on ... table. Where is ... bread? 4. There is ... little brown coffee-table in our ... room in ... front of ... sofa. 5. Where is ... table in your ... room? 6. There is ... thick carpet on ... floor in my mother's ... room. 7. Is your brother at ... home? — No, he is at ... work. He works at ... big factory. He is ... engineer. 8. My sister has many ... books. ... books are in ... big bookcase. 9. ... weather is fine today. Let's go and play in ... yard. There are many ... children in ... yard. They are playing with ... ball.

Запомните следующие конструкции, требующие неопределенного артикля:

I have a ... This is a ... I am a... He has a ... That is a ... He is a ... I see a

... *It is a ... She is a ...*
There is a ...

Упр. 11. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. We have ... big dog. ... dog is very clever. 2. My friend has ... very good computer. 3. This ... boy is big. He is ... student. 4. There is ... very big piano in ... hall. 5. This is ... tree and that is not ... tree. It's ... bush. 6. I am ... boy. I am ... pupil. I learn at ... school. 7. My sister is at ... work. She is ... secretary. She works at ... large office. 8. This is ... very difficult question. I don't know ... answer to it. 9. Do you see ... little girl with ... big ball in her ... hands? She is ... pupil of our ... school. 10. There was ... beautiful flower in this ... vase yesterday. Where is ... flower now?

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in the middle in the corner to the right to the left

Упр. 12. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. There is ... thick red ... carpet in my ... room. ... carpet is on ... floor in ... front of ... sofa. 2. Where is ... table in your brother's ... room? — His ... table is near ... window. 3. I can see ... fine ... vase on ... shelf. Is it your ... vase? 4. We have no ... piano in our ... living-room. 5. My ... uncle is ... married. He has ... beautiful wife. They have ... son, but they have no ... daughter. 6. I can see ... nice ... coffee-table in ... middle of ... room to ... right of ... door. It is ... black and ... red. I like ... coffee-table. 7. Our ... TV-set is on ... little ... table in ... corner of ... room. 8. There is ... beautiful picture in my father's ... study, ... picture is on ... wall to ... left of ... window.

Упр. 13. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

My aunt's flat is in ... new house. There is ... living-room, ... bedroom, ... study, ... bathroom and ... kitchen in ... flat. ... bedroom is ... large room with ... two windows. ... room is light as ... windows are large. There are ... white curtains on ... windows. There are ... two beds with ... large pillows on them. There are ... small tables near ... beds. There are ... lamps on them. To ... left of ... door there is ... dressing-table with ... looking-glass on it. There is ... low chair at ... dressing-table. There are ... several pictures on ... pale green walls. There is ... thick carpet on ... floor. ... carpet is dark green. ... room is very cosy.

Если после конструкции there is (there are) стоит неисчисляемое существительное или существительное во множественном числе, вместо опущенного неопределенного артикля часто (не обязательно) употребляется слово "some."

Упр. 14. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. There is ... sofa in ... corner of ... room. 2. There are ... cushions on ... sofa, 3. There are ... books on ... shelf. Give me ... book, please. 4. Look into ... refrigerator. What can you see on ... shelves? — There is ... butter in ... butter-dish. There is ... sausage, but there is no ... cheese. There are ... eggs and ... apples. There is ... orange, ... lemon, and ... jam in ... little vase. 5. There is ... juice in this ... cup. May I drink ... juice? 6. There are ... girls in ... yard, but I can see no ... boys. Where are ... boys? — Oh, all ... boys are playing football at ... stadium.

Упр. 15. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

I have ... colour TV-set. ... TV-set is on ... little table in ... corner of ... room. 2. There is ... book, ... pen, and ... paper on my ... writing-desk. 3. My ... brother is ... teacher. He works at ... school. He has ... very good books. His ... books are in ... big bookcase. 4. There is ... tea in my ... glass. There is no ... tea in my ... friend's ... glass. His ... glass is empty. 5. Where is ... coffee-table in your ... room? — ... coffee-table is in ... front of ... sofa. There is ... cup on ... coffee-table and ... newspapers. There is ... coffee in ... cup.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in the morning in the afternoon

in the evening at s_ night

А также:

to go to S bed to go to S_ work

to go to S_ school

Упр. 16. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. My ... friend has to get up early in ... morning because he goes to ... school. That's why he usually goes to ... bed early in ... evening. 2% ... weather was very bad in ... morning yesterday. ... sky was grey and it was raining. But in ... middle of ... day ... weather began to change. ... rain stopped and ... sun appeared from behind ... clouds. In ... afternoon it was very warm. I did not want to stay at ... home and went into ... yard. There were ... boys and ... girls in ... yard. We played in ... yard till late in ... evening. When I came ... home, I drank ... tea, ate ... sandwich and went to ... bed at once. I slept very well at ... night.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

to go S_ home to come S_ home

to leave S home for S_ work (for S_ school) at S_ half past five at a quarter past five

Упр. 17. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. My brother is ... pupil. He goes to ... school. He goes to ... school in ... morning. He has five or six ... lessons every day. In ... afternoon he goes ... home. At ... home he does his ... homework. In ... evening he reads ... books. He usually goes to ... bed at ... half past ten. At ... night he sleeps. 2. My father goes to ... work in ... morning and comes ... home in ... evening. 3. I get up at ... half past seven in ... morning and go to ... bed at ... quarter to eleven in ... evening. 4. When does your mother leave ... home for ... work? — She leaves ... home for ... work at ... quarter past eight. 5. When do you leave ... home for ... school? — I leave ... home for ... school at ... half past ... eight.

Перед названиями месяцев и дней недели артикль не употребляется.

School begins in S_ September. We rest on S_ Sunday.

Перед порядковыми числительными обычно употребляется определенный артикль.

Our classroom is on the second floor. Today is the tenth of May.

Упр. 18. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. There are three rooms and ... kitchen in our new flat. 2. My new dress is made of

... silk. 3. If you want to write something on ... blackboard, you must have ... piece of ... chalk. 4. Are there any pupils in ... classroom? 3. I have ... new English book. ... book is very interesting. 6. There is ... garden in ... front of our school. ... garden is not large, but it is very nice. 7. ... May is ... fifth month of the year. 8. ... Saturday is ... sixth day of the week. 9. ... Sunday is ... day off.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

after S_ work from -S work

after S_ school from S school

Упр. 19. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. My friends live in ... small town. It is ... new town. ... streets in ... town are broad and straight. There are ... beautiful buildings in them. ... town is very green, and so ... air is fresh. There are ... beautiful parks and gardens in ... town. ... people like to go there after ... work. In ... evening you can hear ... sounds of ... music from ... parks. There are ... schools, ... libraries, ... hospital, ... theatre, ... cinemas, ... polyclinics and ... kindergartens in ... town. 2. This is ... classroom. ... classroom is large and light. 3. There is ... picture on ... wall. 4. What is ... date today? It is ... seventh of ... December. 5. ... third lesson today is ... lesson of English. 6. Pete, go to ... blackboard. 7. After school I usually go ... home. 8. My father always comes from ... work late: at eight o'clock or at ... half past eight. But on ... Friday he comes ... home early: at half past four or at ... quarter to five. On ... Saturday and on ... Sunday he does not go to ... work.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

to have (cook, make, prepare) S_ breakfast

S_ lunch. ~S_ tea S_ dinner S_ supper

Упр. 20 Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

I go to ... school in ... morning, so I get up early. I usually get up at ... quarter past seven. I go to ... bathroom, turn on ... water and wash my face and hands. My father and mother also get up early in ... morning. My mother works at ... office. She is ... typist. My father is ... doctor. He works at ... polyclinic. We have ... breakfast in ... kitchen. We eat... porridge and ... eggs. We drink ... tea. My father and mother leave ... home for ... work at ... half past eight. My father goes to ... polyclinic, and my mother goes to ... office. I don't leave ... home with my parents: ... school where I learn is near our house. I leave ... home for ... school at ... quarter to nine. My granny stays at ... home and cooks ... dinner. I have ... lunch at ... school after ... third lesson. My father and mother have ... lunch at ... work. When we come ... home, we have ... dinner.

Упр. 21. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Every day my husband goes to ... work, my son goes to ... school and I go to ... institute.
2. There is ... new school at... corner of our street.
3. My daughter came ... home from ... school on ... Monday and said to me: "There will be ... parents' meeting on ... tenth of February at six o'clock in ... evening." 4. ... teacher told us ... very interesting story at ... lesson. 5. When ... bell rang, ... pupils went into ... classroom. 6. We are usually at ... school from nine o'clock in ... morning till two o'clock in ... afternoon. 7. We don't go to ... school on ... Sunday.

Запомните следующие ния:	застывшие словосочета-
after S breakfast	before S breakfast
after S lunch	before S_ lunch
after S tea	before S tea
after S_ dinner	before S dinner
after S supper	before S_ supper
at S_ breakfast	for S_ breakfast
at S lunch	for S lunch
at S tea	for S tea
at S dinner	for S dinner
at s_ supper	for S_ supper

Упр. 22. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо,

1. What do you do after ... breakfast? — After ... breakfast I go to ... school. 2. My granny likes • to read ... book after ... lunch. 3. ... people usually have ... breakfast in ... morning. They have) ... dinner in... afternoon. In ... evening ... people have ... supper. 4. There is a proverb: "After ... dinner sleep awhile, after ... supper walk ... mile. 5. Who cooks ... dinner in your family? 6. Yesterday lather told us ... very interesting story at ... breakfast. 7. What did you have for ... lunch at... school on ... Wednesday? — We had ... salad and ... tea. 8. My mother never has ... supper with ... family because she does not like to eat in ... evening. 9. When do you clean your teeth in ... morning: before ... breakfast or after ... breakfast?

Упр. 23. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо,

1. For ... breakfast I have ... coffee with ... milk and ... sugar. I have ... jam, too. There are ... different things on ... dinner-table. There is ... bread, ... butter and ... ham. There are ... cups and ... glasses there. There is ... jug on ... table. ... milk in ... jug is hot. There is ... tea-pot on ... table. There is ... tea in ... tea-pot. ... tea is hot, too. There are ... plates, ... forks and ... knives on ... table. 2. ... lamp is on ... table. 3. There is ... lamp on ... table. 4. Is there ... lamp on ... table? 5. Is ... lamp on ... table? 6. Is there ... clock on ... wall? 7. There are two ... shelves on ... wall. 8. Where are ... shelves? — ... shelves are on ... wall. 9. They have ... large flat. There are ... four rooms in ... flat. 10. Is ... newspaper on ... table? 11. Is there ... newspaper on ... table? 12. There is ... butter on ... plate. 13. Where is ... butter?

... butter is on ... little plate. 14. There is ... white and ... brown bread on ... table.

Запомните следующее застывшее словосочетание
to watch S_ TV

Упр. 24. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. My ... aunt and my ... uncle are ... doctors. They work at ... hospital. They get up at seven o'clock in ... morning. They go to ... bed at eleven o'clock. 2. I work in ... morning and in ... afternoon. I don't work in ... evening. I sleep at ... night. 3. When do you leave ... home for ... school? - I leave ... home at ... quarter past eight in ...

morning. 4. What does your mother do after ... breakfast? — She goes to ... work. 5. Is there ... sofa in your ... living-room? — Yes, there is ... cosy little ... sofa in ... living-room. — Where is ... sofa? — It is in ... corner of ... room to ... left of ... door. I like to sit on this ... sofa in ... front of ... TV-set in ... evening. 6. There is ... nice coffee-table near ... window. There are ... newspapers on ... coffee-table. 7. There is ... tea in ... glass. 8. When do you watch ... TV? — I watch TV in ... evening. We have ... large colour TV-set in our ... room. There is ... beautiful vase on ... TV-set. There are ... flowers in ... vase. 9. I have ... large writing-desk in ... study. There is ... paper on ... writing-desk. My ... books and ... exercise-books are on ... writing-desk, too.

Упр. 25. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Pete has ... small family. He has ... father and ... mother. He has no ... brother, but he has ... sister. His sister is ... pupil. She is ... good girl. She has ... many Russian books, but she has no ... English books. 2. There is ... writing-desk in ... room. ... writing-desk is good. There is ... lamp on ... writing desk. 3. My uncle has ... large family. They are six in ... family. 4. My father is ... engineer. He works at ... big factory. 5. We have ... good library. Our books are in ... big bookcase. 6. Is your sister ... married? 7. What do you do after ... breakfast? — I go to ... school. 8. When do you come ... home? — I come ... home at ... half past two. 9. Do you like to watch TV in ... evening?

Если перед существительным стоит вопросительное или относительное местоимение, артикль опускается

E.g. What S_ colour is your cat?

I want to know what S_ book you are reading.

Упр. 26. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. What ... colour is your new ... hat? — It's ... red. 2. Is there ... refrigerator in your ... kitchen? 3. Where is ... refrigerator in your ... kitchen? —• It is in ... corner of ... kitchen. 4. There are ... flowers in our ... living-room. ... flowers are in ... beautiful vase. 5. I have ... tea in my ... cup. 6. He has no ... coffee in his ... cup. 7. What ... book did you take from ... library on ... Tuesday? 8. I have ... books, ... exercise-books and ... pens in my ... bag. 9. I am ... engineer. I work at ... office. I go to ... office in ... morning. As ... office is far from ... house I live in, I take ... bus to get there. 10. What ... bus do you take to get to ... work? 11. Whose ... pen is this?

Упр. 27. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

My friend's ... flat is very comfortable. There are ... three rooms in ... flat: ... living-room, ... study and ... bedroom. ... living-room is not very large. ... walls in ... living-room are blue. There are ... pictures on ... walls. There is ... table in ... middle of ... room with some chairs around it. To ... left of ... door there is ... sofa. Near ... sofa there are ... two large armchairs. They are very comfortable. There is ... piano in my friend's living-room. ... piano is to ... right of ... door. ... bedroom and ... study are small. ... furniture in ... flat is brown.

Упр. 28. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Here is ... large window. Through ... window we can see ... room. Opposite ... window there is ... door. On ... door there is ... curtain. In ... corner of ... room there

is ... round table. On it we can see ... books and ... telephone. There is ... bookshelf over ... table. On ... bookshelf we can see ... newspapers and ... book by ... Jack London. There are ... two ... pictures in ... room. One ... picture is small, ... oilier picture is very large. There are ... two bookcases in ... room. ... bookcases are full of ... books. There is ... large sofa in ... room. On ... sofa we can see ... bag. Whose ... bag is that? There is no ... bed in ... room. On ... small table near ... window there are ... flowers and ... glass of ... water. In ... front of ... window we can see ... armchair.

Перед названиями наук, учебных предметов и языков артикль не употребляется.

E.g. He studies S_ chemistry. I speak S_ English.

Упр. 29. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. When my grandfather was ... young man, he studied ... physics. 2. Do you speak ... Spanish? 3. My uncle is ... great specialist in ... biology. 4. ... Japanese is more difficult than ... French. 5. We listened to ... very interesting lecture on ... English literature yesterday. 6. Yesterday at ... lesson of ... geography ... teacher told us ... very interesting things about ... famous travellers. 7. My father speaks ... English and ... French, but he does not speak ... German. 8. We had ... lesson of ... mathematics yesterday. We wrote ... test-paper in ... mathematics. ... teacher said: "I shall correct... test-papers in ... evening. Tomorrow you will know ... results".

Упр. 30. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. I study ... English. I attend ... English classes in ... evening. On ... days when I have no ... classes, I stay at ... home and do some work about ... house. I have ... dinner with my ... family. After ... dinner I talk to ... members of my ... family, watch ... TV and read ... books, ... newspapers and ... magazines. I go to ... bed late at ... night. 2. I am thirsty. Give me ... water, please. 3. There is ... book on ... table. Give me ... book, please.

Если после названия языка не стоит слово "language". В противном случае употребляется определенный артикль. E.g. ... Chinese is difficult.

The Chinese language is difficult.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

to play S_ chess to play S_ football

out of

to play the piano to play the guitar

doors

Упр. 31. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо

1. Do you play ... piano? 2. There is ... big black piano in our living-room. It is at ... wall to ... left of ... door opposite ... sideboard. My mother likes to play ... piano. She often plays ... piano in ... evening. 3. ... boys like to play ... football. 4. What do you do in ... evening? — I often play ... chess with my grandfather. 5. Where are ... children? — Oh, they are out of ... doors. ... weather is fine today. They are playing ... badminton in ... yard. 6. What ... games does your sister like to play? — She likes to play ... tennis. 7. Do you like to play ... guitar? 8. What ... colour is your guitar?

Упр. 32. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

When we want to write ... letter, we take ... piece of ... paper and ... pen. We first write our-... address and ... date in ... right-hand corner. Then on ... left-hand side we write ... greeting. We may write, for instance, "My dear brother," "Dear Henry," etc., and then on ... next line we begin ... real letter. We must not forget to leave ... margin on ... left-hand side of ... page. At ... end of ... letter we write "Yours," and then we sign our name. We put ... letter into ... envelope and close ... envelope. On ... envelope we write ... name and address of ... person who will receive it. We stick ... stamp in ... top right-hand corner, and then we post ... letter.

Запомните, что перед обращением артикль опускается.

E.g. What are you doing, S_ children?

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in a loud voice

in a low voice

in an angry voice

in a thin voice

in a ... voice

Упр. 33. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

It was... hot day. ... sun was shining brightly in ...blue sky. ... wolf and ... lamb met at ... stream. ... water in ... stream was cool and clear. ... wolf saw that ... lamb was fat and wanted to eat it. He began to shout: "You, ... fool, you are making ... water dirty!" ... lamb was afraid. It looked at ... wolf and said in ... thin voice: "But, ... Mr. Wolf, I cannot make ... water dirty for you from ... place where I am standing, because ... stream runs from you to me." "Stop talking!" shouted ... wolf in ... angry voice. "I know you! I met you six months ago, and you were very rude to me." "You are wrong, ... Mr. Wolf," cried ... lamb, "you could not meet me six months ago: I am only four ... months old." "Never mind," said ... wolf, "if it wasn't you, it was your brother." And with these ... words he seized ... poor lamb and carried it into ... wood.

Запомните, что перед превосходной степенью прилагательных употребляется определенный артикль.

E.g. Asia is the largest continent.

My brother is the best pupil in his class.

Упр. 34. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Bill Robins was ... very rich man. He was ... richest man in ... village. 2. Pete is ... tallest boy in our class. Nick is ... shortest boy, but he is very ... strong. He is ... stronger than many boys who are ... taller than he. I think Nick is ... strongest boy in ... class. 3. Granny often tells us ... long stories. Today her story was still... longer. It was ... longest story. She began telling it after ... dinner and finished only before ... supper. But ... story was very interesting. I think it was ... most interesting of Granny's stories. 4. Which was ... most difficult exercise in ... test-paper? 5. Which is ... best season of the year? 6. February is ... shortest month of the year. 7. Do you know ... longest river in our country? 8. In ... May ... days are ... longer than in ... April.

Запомните правила употребления артикля с географическими названиями.

Определенный артикль употребляется перед названиями рек, каналов,

морей, заливов, проливов, океанов, архипелагов, горных цепей.

Артикль не употребляется перед названиями озер, гор, островов, континентов, городов, стран.

Исключения:

the United States of America

the United Kingdom of Great Britain and

Northern Ireland the Netherlands the Ukraine the Crimea the Congo.

Упр. 34. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1.... Moscow is situated on ... Moscow River. ... Moscow is a river that moves very slowly. There is ... canal called ... Moscow-Volga Canal which joins ... Moscow to ... Volga. ... Volga runs into ... Caspian Sea. 2. Several rivers run into ... sea at... New York. ... most important is ... Hudson River which empties into ... Atlantic Ocean. Besides ... Hudson there are ... two other rivers: ... East River and ... Harlem River. 3. In ... Siberia there are many long rivers: ... Ob, ... Irtysh, ... Yenissei, ... Lena and ... Amur. 4. ... Altai Mountains are ... higher than ... Urals.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in the north in the south in the east in the west

to the north to the south to the east to the west

Упр. 36. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. ... Neva flows into ... Gulf of ... Finland. 2. ... Pacific Ocean is very deep. 3. ... Urals are not very high. 4. ... Kazbek is ... highest peak of ... Caucasus. 5. ... Alps are covered with ... snow. 6. ... Shetland Islands are situated to ... north of ... Great Britain. 7. ... USA is ... largest country in ... America. 8. ... Crimea is washed by ... Black Sea. 9. ... Lake Baikal is ... deepest lake in ... world. 10. ... Paris is ... capital of ... France. 11. Lomonosov was born in ... small village on ... shore of ... White Sea. 12. Gogol was born in ... Ukraine in 1809. 13. ... Caucasus separates ... Black Sea from ... Caspian Sea. 14. ... Europe and ... America are separated by ... Atlantic Ocean. 15. ... Baltic Sea is stormy in winter. 16. There are many small islands in ... Pacific Ocean. 17. ... North Sea separates ... British Isles from ... Europe. 18. ... Balkans are old mountains. 19. ... Nile flows across ... north-eastern part of ... Africa to ... Mediterranean Sea. 20. Which are ... highest mountains in ... Russia?

Упр. 37. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. ... Thames is ... short river. 2. ... Russia is washed by ... Arctic Ocean in ... north. 3. Kiev is to ... south of ... Moscow. 4. ... Europe is ... continent. 5. ... Moscow is ... capital of ... Russia. 6. Is ... Asia ... island or ... continent? 7. ... Black Sea is in ... south of our country. 8. ... White Sea is in ... north of our country, 9. This is ... map of ... world. What can you see on ... map? What ... colour are ... valleys on ... map? 10. Petrov is ... architect. He is ... experienced architect. He is in ... Far East. He has ... wife. His wife is ... typist. They have ... son and ... daughter. 11. ... Philippines are situated to ... south-east of ... Asia.

Упр. 38. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. This is ... pen. It is ... good pen. ... pen is black. It is on ... table. 2. I have got... dog. ... dog's name is Spot. He is ... big grey dog. ... dog is very strong. 3. My friend has ... sister. Her name is Ann. ... girl is... pupil. 4. We have ... picture in ...

living-room. ... picture is very good. It is on ... wall. 5. ... Irish Sea is between ... Great Britain and ... Ireland. 6. There is ... map on ... wall of ... classroom. It is ... map of ... world. There are many seas and lakes on ... map. This is ... Mediterranean Sea and that is... Red Sea. These are ... Himalayas. They are ... highest mountains in ... world. 7. We live in ... St. Petersburg. ... St. Petersburg is ... very large city. It is one of ... largest cities in ... Russia. 8. My brother is ... doctor. His flat is in ... centre of ... city. It is in ... new house. There are three rooms in... flat. ... living-room is .. largest of all. It is ... nice light room. There are ... pictures on ... walls. There is ... round table in ... middle of ... room. There is ... sofa at ... wall with ... large thick carpet in ... front of it. ... study and ... bedroom are small, but very comfortable.

Упр. 38.а Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. ... Russia occupies ... eastern half of ... Europe and ... northern third of ... Asia. 2. ... climate of ... northern part of ... Russia is severe. 3. This winter is ... true Russian winter with ... hard frosts. 4. It is warm in ... Crimea and ... Caucasus. 5. ... Washington is ... capital of ... United States of America. 6. I want to go to ... New York some day. 7. ... best way to know and understand ... people of ... other countries is to meet them in their own homes. 8. Is ... Australia ... island or ... continent? 9. ... Red Sea is between ... Africa and ... Asia. 10. There are six continents in ... world, 11. ... France is to ... north of ... Italy.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

to have a good time

from S_ morning till S _ night

all S_ day long

a lot of

Упр. 40. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Did you have ... good time in the country? — Oh yes. ... weather was fine. We were out of ... doors from ... morning till ... night. We played ... football, ... volleyball and ... other games. We came ... home late at ... night and went to ... bed at once. 2. Look at ... clock! It is ... quarter past ten. Go to ... bed at once. 3. ... sun rises in ... east and sets in ... west. 4. We spent last summer in ... Ukraine, in ... little village on ... bank of ... big river with ... very warm water. There was ... wood on ... other side of ... river. We often went to ... wood and gathered ... lot of ... mushrooms. 5. My friend likes to play ... chess. He is ready to play ... chess all ... day long. He is ... best chess player in our school.

Перед названиями университетов артикль не употребляется.

E.g. I shall study at S_ St. Petersburg University.

My grandfather graduated from S_ Oxford University

Упр. 41, Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Teckle comes from ... very old country on ... Nile. It is called ... Ethiopia. ... Ethiopia is ... beautiful mountainous country. Teckle is ... young man. He wants to become ... engineer. He is very happy to be ... student of ... St. Petersburg University. He spends ... lot of time at ... library reading and studying different subjects. Very often in ... evening his new friends and he walk about ... city talking about their native countries. 2. Galina lives in ... Ukraine. She lives in ... small

village near ... Odessa. She is ... librarian. In summer she has ... lot of ... work: she takes ... newspapers and ... magazines to ... people who work in the fields. Galina wants to enter ... Moscow University and now she is preparing for ... entrance examinations. 3. My friend lives in ... America. He is ... student. He studies ... history at ... Harvard University.

Запомните следующее застывшее словосочетание:

What's the use?

Упр. 42. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Once there lived ... man who was very fond of ... gold. He used to say: "While I have my gold, I am ... happiest man in ... world." And so all his life he saved ... money. One day he was travelling in ... desert of ... North Africa. He lost his way. He had no ... food or ... water. He was almost dying of ... hunger. He was so weak that he could not walk, he could only crawl. ... heat was terrible. There were only ... stones and ... sand around. Just then he saw ... bag lying on ... sand. He hoped that he would find ... food in it and ... water, too. He crawled up to ... bag and opened it. He saw that ... bag was full of ... gold. What is ... use of ... gold to ... hungry man in ... desert? He left ... bag on ... hot sand, crying bitterly: "I am ... most unhappy man in ... world."

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

to the cinema to the theatre to the shop to the market

at the cinema at the theatre at the shop at the market

to go for a walk

Упр. 43. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Let's go to ... shop. I must buy ... bread and ... milk. 2. I was at ... cinema yesterday. — What ... film did you see? — Oh, I saw ... very good film. I think it is ... best film of ... year. 3. Do you often go to ... theatre? — No, I don't. I like to go to ... theatre, but I am very busy. I work from ... morning till ... night. I even have no ... time to play ... piano. 4. Oleg has ... lot of ... interesting books at ... home. 5. ... lot of ... tourists from ... different countries come to ... St. Petersburg. They want to see one of ... most beautiful cities in ... world. 6. My new friend said to me: "I am ... student of ... first course." 7. We went to ... cinema in ... evening. 8. What ... foreign languages does your father speak? — He speaks__English. He studied ... English at ... school. 9. I am interested in ... history. 10. We played ... tennis at ... lesson of ... physical training yesterday. We had ... good time. 11. Did you go for ... walk yesterday? — No, we didn't. ... weather was bad, and we went to ... cinema. 12. What are your friends doing? — Mary is playing ... piano. Tom and Nick are playing ... chess.

Упр. 44. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Once there lived ... king. His name was Midas. He had ... little daughter. They lived in ... beautiful palace with ... wonderful garden around it. Now ... king was very fond of ... gold. He loved ... gold more than anything else in ... world. One day, when ... king was looking at his gold, ... young man appeared before him. "You are ... very rich man, Midas," said ... young man. "Yes," said ... king, "but I would like to be richer. I would like to have ... golden touch. I want everything that I touch to turn into ... gold." ... young man was ... magician, and he gave ... king ...

golden touch which he wanted to have. ... king was very happy. He touched ... table, and ... table became gold. He went into ... garden. There were ... beautiful roses in ... garden. He touched ... roses, and they also became gold. ... king's daughter, who loved ... roses very much, saw it and began to cry. "Don't cry, ... dear daughter," said ... king and touched his daughter's head. ... next moment ... girl turned into ... beautiful gold statue.

Упр. 45. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Three men came to ... New York for ... holiday. They came to ... very large hotel and took ... room there. Their room was on ... forty-fifth floor. In ... evening ... friends went to ... theatre and came back to ... hotel very late. "I am very sorry," said ... clerk of ... hotel, "but ... lifts do not work tonight. If you don't want to walk up to your room, we shall make ... beds for you in ... hall." "No, no," said one of ... friends, "no, thank you. We don't want to sleep in ... hall. We shall walk up to our room." Then he turned to his friends and said: "It is not easy to walk up to ... forty-fifth floor, but we shall make it easier. On ... way to ... room I shall tell you some jokes; then you, Andy, will sing us some songs; then you, Peter, will tell us some interesting stories." So they began walking up to their room. Tom told them many jokes; Andy sang some songs. At last they came to ... thirty sixth floor. They were tired and decided to have ... rest. "Well," said Tom, "now it is your turn, Peter. After all ... jokes, I would like to hear ... sad story. Tell us ... long and interesting story with ... sad end." "... story which I am going to tell you," said Peter, "is sad enough. We left ... key to our room in ... hall."

Запомните следующие конструкции:

The famous English writer Dickens lived in the 19th century. Dickens, a famous English writer, lived in the 19th century.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

on S_ horseback on S_ board a ship

Упр. 46. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Swift, ... famous English writer, was travelling one day on ... horseback with his servant. ... weather was bad, it was raining, and ... roads were muddy. In ... evening the two¹ men came to ... inn. Before going to ... bed Swift told his servant to clean his boots. But ... servant was lazy and did not do it. In ... morning Swift asked ... servant why he had not cleaned ... boots. "What's ... use cleaning ... boots now?" said ... servant. "... roads are muddy, and ... boots will soon be dirty again." "All right," said ... writer. "Let's go. We must continue ... journey." "But I haven't had ... breakfast," said ... displeased servant." "Well, what's ... use giving you ... breakfast now?" said Swift: "You will soon be hungry again."

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in S_ fact

the same

Запомните употребление артикля в восклицательных предложениях, начинающихся со слова "what":

What a good boy! What a long story! What a day!

¹ *Обратите внимание на употребление определенного артикля перед количественным числительным. В этом случае определенный артикль*

имеет значение "эти": "Эти двое мужчин;" "Эти два человека".

Упр. 47. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

In ... small town in ... East there was once ..., man who had ... parrot. ... parrot was taught to say ... words: "There is no doubt about it." It used to repeat these words all ... day long. Every time it was asked ... question, it gave ... same answer, "There is no doubt about it." One day ... man decided to sell ... bird; so he put ... parrot into ..., cage and went to ... market with it. "Twenty pounds for ... very clever parrot!" he cried. ... man who was passing by heard this and turned to ... parrot "Are you worth twenty pounds?" he asked. "There is no doubt about it!" answered ... parrot. "What ... clever parrot!" said ... man and bought ... bird, He took ... parrot home and invited his friends to look at ... clever bird. ... friends came and looked at ... parrot and talked to it. Now you must know that ... man was not rich. In ... fact, he was often short of ... money. So ... week or two later, sitting in ... armchair and looking at ... parrot, he said: "What ... fool I was to throw away such ... lot of ... money!" "There is no doubt about it!" cried ..., parrot. And this time ... bird was right.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

it's S_ high time to take S_ care of to take S_ aim such a ...

Упр. 48. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... crow once said to her children: "It's ... high time for you to look for ... food." With these words she turned them out of ... nest and took them to ... field. But ... crow's children did not like ... idea. "We'd rather go back to ... nest," they cried. "It's so nice when you bring ... food to us!" "Indeed!" said their mother. "You are big enough to feed yourselves. My mother turned me out of ... nest when I was much younger, and I had to take ... care of myself." "But ... people will kill us with their guns," said ... young crows. "No ... fear of that," answered their mother. "Before ... people shoot, they take ... aim, and that takes ... time. When you see ... man raising ... gun to his face, you must just fly away." "That's ... simple thing to do," said ... children, "but supposing ... man or... boy wants to throw ... stone at us: in such ... case he won't have to take ... aim." "Well, then he will have to bend down to pick up ... stone," said ... crow. "But what if he carries ... stone in his hand ready?" "Why, if you are clever enough to think of that," said ... mother, "you are clever enough to take ... care of yourselves." And she flew away leaving ... young crows in ... field.

Упр. 49. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Is this ... interesting book? Is this ... very interesting book? Is this ... very interesting book you have spoken about so much? It is such ... interesting book. Is it ... same book you have recommended to us? 2. She is ... teacher. She is ... good teacher. She is ... teacher of our school. She is ... teacher of ... English. Here is ... teacher, ask her about ... question which interests you. 3. There is ... word in ... text which I cannot understand. There is... very difficult word, too, which I cannot pronounce. Here is ... word I was looking up in the dictionary. This word is ... adverb. 4. ... first men wore vegetarians. 5. Serfdom was abolished in ... Russia in ... 19th century. 6. Columbus, who discovered ... America, was ... native of ... Genoa, 7. ... Rome is ... ancient town. 8. ... Ireland, ..., Scotland and ... Wales are parts of ...

United Kingdom.

Упр. 50. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... Russia is such ... large country that when it is night in one part of ... country, it is day in another part, when it is winter in one part of ... country, it is already summer in another. Imagine it is ... beginning of ... May now. It is spring in ... St. Petersburg. ... weather is fine. It is still cool at ... night, but it is quite warm in ... afternoon. It sometimes rains, but... rain is warm, too. ... ground is covered with ... soft green grass, and ... trees are covered with ... green leaves. But while it is spring in St. Petersburg, it is still winter in ... north of our country at ... beginning of ... May, Here it is cold and sometimes frosty, ... rivers and ... seas are covered with ... ice. ... ice does not melt in some places even in summer. ... ground is covered with ... deep snow. In ... south of our country ... weather is quite different. It is already summer in ... Caucasus and in ... Crimea. It is much warmer than in St. Petersburg. It is sometimes even hot. ... sky is usually cloudless and it seldom rains here. People wear ... summer clothes.

Упр. 51. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... train stopped at ... little station. ... passenger looked out of the window of ... train carriage and, saw ... woman selling ... cakes. ... man had not had.'... breakfast in ... morning. He was hungry and wanted to buy... cake. ... woman was standing rather far from ... carriage. ... man did not want to go and buy ... cake himself because he was afraid to miss ... train. He saw ... boy who was walking along ... platform near... carriage. He called ... boy and asked him: "How much does ... cake cost?" "Three pence, sir," answered ... boy. ... man gave him a sixpence and said: "Bring me ... cake, and with ... other three pence buy... cake for yourself." ... boy took ... money and went to ... woman. A few minutes later ... boy returned. He was eating ... cake. He gave ... man three pence change and said: "... woman had only one cake, sir."

Запомните следующее застывшее словосочетание:

The fact is (was) that ...

Обратите внимание на употребление артикля со словом other (другой):

*another — другой (неопределенный), какой-то другой, еще один (во множественном числе или перед неисчисляемым существительным — other.)
the other — другой (определенный), тот другой, другой из двух.*

Упр. 52. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... group of ... farmers were sitting in ... village house, and among ... other things they began talking about ... echoes. One of ... farmers said that there was ... wonderful echo in ... field near his farm where there was ... large group of ... trees. All ... other farmers said that they would like to hear ... echo, and ... farmer invited them to come ... next afternoon. But ... fact was that ... farmer did not really have ... echo he had told ... other farmers about. So when he came ... home, he sent for ... son of ... cook and told him to go to ... field, hide himself among ... trees and imitate everything that was said. ... next day ... other farmers came, and ... farmer took them to ... field to listen to ... wonderful echo. When they were in ... field, he shouted at ... top of his voice: "Are you there?" The answer came back: "Yes, I've been here for two hours!"

Упр. 53. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

It was ... nice summer day. ... weather was fine, ... sun was shining in ... blue sky, ... air was fragrant with ... smell of ... grass and ... flowers. ... dog which was running about ... streets of ... little town saw ... butcher's ... stall with ... lot of ... meat. ... dog cautiously approached ... stall and, when ... butcher turned away to talk to ... woman, quickly seized ... big piece of ... meat and ran away with it. On ... way home ... dog had to cross ... stream by ... narrow bridge. As he was crossing, he looked down into ... stream and saw his reflection in ... water. He thought it was ... other dog with ... other piece of ... meat. He snapped at ... reflection and dropped his own piece of ... meat. That's how ... dog was punished for ... greediness.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

after a while

from S place to S place

Упр. 54. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... guide was once showing ... group of ... rich American tourists ... places of ... interest in ... little town in ... south of ... Italy. He took ... tourists from ... place to ... place, but as ... town was small, after ... while ... guide could not think of anything that might be of ... interest to ... Americans. "Tell us something unusual about ... weather or ... climate of this place," said ... American lady to ... guide. "What can I tell her about our climate?" thought ... guide. Then he had ... idea. "Well," he said, "there is one unusual thing about our climate. One can easily notice that the wind here always blows from ... west." "Really?" said ... lady in ... surprised tone: "What ... interesting thing!" But ... other tourist said: "You must be wrong. Look! ... wind is blowing from ... east now!" At ... first moment ... guide did not know what to say. But he was ... clever man and soon found ... way out. "Oh," he said, "is that so? Well, then it must be ... west wind coming back."

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

It was S_ morning

It was night

It was S_ daytime

It was evening

Упр. 55. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Once ... Frenchman was travelling in ... Sweden. He stopped at ... hotel in ... little Swedish town. It was ... evening, ... man was tired, so he went to ... bed at once. In ... morning he had ... breakfast in ... hotel restaurant. After ... breakfast he went for ... walk. He walked along ... streets of ... town, visited ... museum and ... shops. Presently he felt hungry and dropped into ... cafe for ... lunch. He sat down at ... table, called ... waiter and ordered ... mushrooms. But ... Frenchman did not know ... Swedish and ... waiter did not know ... French. Nobody in ... cafe could *speak* ... French. Then ... Frenchman took ... piece of ... paper and ... pencil and drew the picture of ... mushroom. ... waiter looked at ... picture and left ... room at once. Five minutes later he returned with ... umbrella.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

at S_ sunrise at S_ sunset

in the country to the country

by S_ bus by S_ tram by S_ train by S_ car

in S_ town to S_ town

Упр. 56. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

On ... Sunday our family went to ... country. We got up at ... sunrise and quickly had ... breakfast. After ... breakfast we left ... home. There is ... little village not far from ... St. Petersburg where we have ... friends. We went thereby ... train. We had ... very good time in ... country. ... weather was fine. ... sky was blue and ... sun was shining. We stayed out of ... doors all ... day long. We played ... volley-ball and ... tennis. We returned to ... town late in ... evening. When we came ... home, we had ... supper and went to ... bed at once.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in S_ spring in S summer

in S_ autumn in S winter

Упр. 57. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Look at ... sky. It is covered with ... dark clouds. Let's hurry ... home.
2. It was very pleasant to live in ... country in ... summer. ... weather was fine and it seldom rained. Summer is ... fine season.
3. How lovely ... night is! There are no ... clouds in ... sky and ... air is so fresh.
4. When spring comes, ... sun shines brighter, ... snow melts, ... days become longer.
5. Winter is ... good time for sports.
6. On ... Sunday my friend and I usually go to ... country. We ski, skate, play ... snowballs and have ... very good time.
7. ... fog is so dense that it is difficult to walk.
8. My friend is ... very good chess-player.
9. In ... summer we lived in ... country and went up to ... town by ... train.
10. Tomorrow is ... Sunday. If it is too hot in ... town, we shall go to ... country. And on ... Monday we shall come back.

Упр. 58. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Mr. Jones was ... teacher of ... physics at ... school. He was fond of the experimental method in ... physics and often told his pupils to use this method. One day Mr. Jones came to ... school on ... new bicycle. ... bicycle had ... pair of ... pneumatic tyres, which had just been invented, and none of ... pupils had ever seen them. During ... lesson ... teacher took ... pupils into ... school yard and showed them ... new invention. "Now, ... children," he said, "who can tell me what is inside this tyre that makes it *so* hard and yet so elastic?" ... boys touched ... tyres. "... cotton-wool," said one of them. "... steel springs," said ... other. "Oh no," said ... teacher, "you are wrong." Suddenly ... little boy, who was standing beside ... bicycle, cried out, looking very happy: "I know what it is! There's ... wind inside." Mr. Jones smiled and said: "You are right: there's ... air inside. But how did you find it out?" "Well, I used ... experimental method," said ... boy: "I stuck ... nail into ... tyre, and some wind came out of it." For ... first time in his life Mr. Jones did not like ... use of ... experimental method.

Упр. 59. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. I bought ... new hat yesterday. ... shop-assistant said it was ... latest style.

2. I want to ask you to accompany me to ... shop. I must buy ... dress.

3. Where did you buy this overcoat? — I bought it at ... big store in Nevsky Prospect on ... Tuesday.

4. My sister bought ... blue hat on ... Wednesday. ... colour suits her very nicely as she has got ... blue eyes. 5. I must buy ... pair of ... new gloves. 6. Where is ... shoe department? — It is on ... third floor, 7. I think ... coat is a little tight. 8. We came to ... big store to find out if we could have ... suit made to order. 9. I don't like ... hat you have chosen. ... colour is not becoming to you. 10. Here is ... department of ready-made clothes. Let's go in and see if we can buy ... nice pair of ... trousers for you. 11. I am going to give him ... tie as ... birthday present.

Упр. 60. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

I knew ... man who had travelled very much in his life. He had visited many ... countries in ... east and in ... west. He loved ... children and often told them ... interesting stories. I remember some of ... stories which he told me. One of ... stories was about ... adventure he had had in ... London. He was ... young man at that time and was interested in ... history of ... architecture. One day he visited one of ... towers of ... Houses of ... Parliament. He came out on to ... balcony of ... tower and began to look at ... ornaments on ... walls. Then he climbed up on ... roof. Suddenly ... man came running to him and seized him by ... arm. He began shouting something in ... English, but my friend knew only a few words of ... English and did not understand him. ... Englishman called ... policeman. ... fact was that he thought that ... Russian tourist wanted to kill himself by jumping from ... top of ... tower. Later, when everything became clear, they laughed ... lot over it.

Упр. 61. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Everyone in our country knows Lomonosov, ... founder of ... first Russian university. 2. Nekras-ov. ... famous Russian poet, described ... life of ... Russian peasants. 3. I don't want to miss ... concert which will take place at ... Philharmonic on .., 15th of ... April. 4. He graduated from ... uni versity six years ago. Now he is ... scientist. And though he is ... young scientist, his name is well known. 5. My aunt is ... teacher of ... physics. 6, Yesterday I read ... book by Dickens, ... famous English writer. 7. I am sorry, I don't know ... way to ... nearest cafe: I am ... stranger here myself. 8. ... town I was born in is on ... Volga. 9. Who is ... author of this book? 10. ... quarter of ... hour was left before ... beginning of ... concert. We entered ... hall and saw ... group of ... pupils of our school. We joined them. 11. During ... vacation I attended some interesting lectures. I remember two of ... lectures best of all. They were about ... Russian music. 12. I am sure he won't stay in ... town for ... vacation. 13. Two weeks are left before ... end of ... school year. ... examinations are coming. On ... first of ... June we shall take ... examination in ... literature. 14. Today is my day off. I am going to spend ... day in ... country. 15. My brother brought ... new book yesterday. When I looked at ... title, I was very glad: it was ... book which I had wanted to get for ... long time. 16. My sister is acquainted with ... actor who played ... leading part in ... play you saw yesterday. 17. "What ... river is ... longest in ... Europe?" "Why, what... strange question to ask! Any schoolboy can tell you that it is ... Volga." 18. I am afraid you will have ... lot of ... trouble with this business. 19. ... day was not bright yesterday. ... sky was covered with ... clouds.

Упр. 62. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

...English king Richard the Lion Heart was ... tall, strong man. He was very proud

of his strength and liked to show ... people how strong he was. Once, as he was riding on ... horseback in ... coun try-side, his horse lost ... shoe. Luckily he was not far from ... village and soon he found ... blacksmith. "Give me ... good horseshoe," he said to ... man. ... blacksmith gave ... king ... horseshoe. Richard took it in his hand and broke it in two. "This horseshoe is no good," he said, "give me ... better one." ... blacksmith did not say ... word. He gave ... king ... other horseshoe, but Richard broke it, too. The blacksmith gave him a third shoe. This time Richard was satisfied and ordered ... black-*smith* to shoe his horse. When ... work was done, Richard offered ... man ... coin. ... blacksmith took ... coin between his fingers and broke it in two. Now it was Richard's turn to be surprised. He took ... larger coin out of his pocket and handed it to ... blacksmith. ... man broke it, too, saying: "This coin is no good, give me ... better one." Richard smiled and gave ... man ... gold coin.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

to go on S_ strike to be on S_ strike

Упр. 63. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Many years ago ... London theatre performed ... play in which there was ... great storm on the sea. In those days ... theatres had no ... machines. That is why ... manager engaged ... several boys to make ... waves of ... sea. They jumped up and down under ... big piece of ... sea-green cloth. ... boys received ... shilling ... night for their work. They worked for ... several weeks. But then ... manager decided to pay them less ... money — only six pence ... night. So ... boys decided to go on ..., strike. During ... performance, when ... storm be gan, when ... wind blew and it was raining, ... sea remained calm — there was not ... single wave on it. ... angry manager lifted one corner of ... "sea" and said to ... boys: "Make ... waves, ... boys, make ... waves!" "Do you want ... waves for ... shilling or for sixpence?" asked ... boy in ... loud voice, "Oh, for ... shilling," answered ... manager. ... boys began to jump up and down, and did it so well, that ... storm looked quite real

Запомните следующее застывшее словосочетание:

to set S sail

Упр. 64. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

In ... fifteenth century ... people knew only three continents: ... Europe, ... Asia and ... Africa. They knew nothing about such ... big continent as ... America. ... man who discovered ... America was born in 1451 in ... Italy. His name was Christopher Columbus. He became ... sailor at ... early age. Knowing that ... earth was round, he decided to reach ... India sailing to ... west. He tried to arrange ... expedition, but did not have ... money, and nobody wanted to help him. At last ... king of ... Spain gave him ... money for ... expedition. He set ... sail in 1492. ... voyage was very dangerous and difficult. On ... 12th of ... October his ship reached ... land. When they landed, they saw ... strange trees and ... flowers. ... men and ... women with ... olive-coloured skins gathered around ... sailors and looked at them with ... great surprise Columbus was sure that he had discovered ... new way to ... India. Some time later ... other sailor reached ... America. ... name of ... sailor was Amerigo Vespucci. He understood that it was ... new continent.

Упр. 65. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. My brother read to me ... extract from ...book which he had brought ... day before. ... main character of ... book is ... young doctor who went to ... distant village in ... Siberia. 2. ... weather was very bad in ... October. 3. When he came into ... room, he saw ... man sitting on ... sofa. He at once remembered that it was ... man he had seen at ... theatre ... night before. 4. Yesterday I saw ... film you are speaking about. 5. He took ... taxi and gave ... address to ... driver. 6. Tower Bridge is ... first bridge over ... Thames coming from ... sea. Built in 1894, it is ... suspension-bridge. ... central portion of it can be opened to admit... ships to ... docks in this part of ... river. When ... ship arrives, ... traffic is stopped and ... great bridge opens in ... centre: its two halves go up into ... air and ... ship passes through.

Упр. 66. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... room in which ... boys were fed was ... large stone hall, with ... copper at one end, out of which ... cook took ... gruel which he put into each bowl at ... meal-times. Each boy had one portion of ... gruel, and no more, and on ... Sundays they had two ounces and ... quarter of ... bread besides. ... bowls never needed washing — ... boys polished them with their spoons till they shone again. At last ... boys got so wild with ... hunger that one boy said he was afraid he would some night eat ... boy who slept. next to him. ... boys believed him. ... council was held. Oliver was chosen to go up to ... cook that evening after ... supper and ask for more. ... evening arrived, and ... boys took their places. ... cook stood at ... copper. ... gruel was served out and disappeared. Then Oliver rose from ... table and advancing to ... cook, said in ... weak voice: "Please, sir, I? want some more." ... cook was ... healthy man, but he turned pale. "What?" said he in ... trembling voice. ... man could not believe his ears.

Упр. 67. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

... Africa is ... very large continent lying to ... south of ... Europe and to ... southwest of ... Asia to which it is joined by ... Isthmus of Suez. Less than one hundred years ago ... men knew almost nothing of ... middle of ... continent. ... travellers from ... Europe made ... long journeys into ... centre but they met with ... terrible difficulties, for ... continent is covered with ... forests full of ... fearful wild animals. Some travellers died of ..., hunger or ... thirst or ... strange illnesses, ... others were killed by ... lions, still ... others by ... natives; but nevertheless bold men were found ready to go along ... rivers into ... heart of ... Africa. The merchants who came from ... European countries had much to sell, and here were ... millions of ... people ready to buy; here was ... country, ... richness of which was unimaginable.

Запомните следующее застывшее словосочетание:

the rest of the...

Упр. 68. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

In the old days it was necessary for all ... parts of ... city to be close together, in order that ... defensive wall might surround it, and ... streets, therefore, were made as narrow as possible. Many ... European cities began with ... walls round them. But in ... America there was little need for ... defensive walls, and that's why many ... American cities have been built on ... regular plan, modified a little according to

... natural surroundings, .. streets in ... American cities, instead of having ... names, are numbered, and so when one has once understood ... plan of ... American city, it is very easy to find one's way from one part of it to ... other. ... old part of ... New York lies in ... southern half of ... Manhattan Island, and there ... streets are narrow and twisted, as in ... towns of. ... old world. But ... rest of ... streets, with but few exceptions, all run in ... straight lines. There is one street in ... city, however, that does not follow ... straight line. And that is Broadway, ... New York's most famous street. It starts within sight of ... dancing waters of ... harbour and runs between tall skyscrapers in ... north-western direction. This great street is ... longest in ... world.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

in a day in a week

in a month in a year

Упр. 69. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

"Is there ... post-office near ... house you live in?"

"Yes, there is. Go to ... corner of ... street along which ... trams run. Then turn to ... left and walk ... short distance down ... street. Do not cross ... street, of course.

You will see ... sign over ... door which says "Post-and-Telegraph Office."

"Thank you very much. I am sure I shall find it without ... difficulty. I must buy ... stamps, send ... telegram and ask whether they receive ... parcels there. I want to send ... parcel to ... old friend, It will be her birthday in ... week. Perhaps you can tell me where I can find ... shop that sells ... nice things that one can give as ... presents?"

"Yes, certainly. There's ... very good shop not far from here. You can easily walk there in a few minutes. Go straight down ... street that you will see directly in ... front of you when you come out of ... Post-office till you come to ... wide street along which ... buses and ... trolley-buses run. Then turn to ... left again and almost immediately you will come to ... beautiful shop with ... big windows full of all sorts of ... things. I am sure you will find ... nice presents there."

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания:

for S_ life a great deal

Упр. 70. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Until near ... end of ... 19th century it was the law in ... England that if ... man was unable to pay ... debt, even ... small one, he could be imprisoned. This imprisonment might very well be for ... life, as it was impossible for ... people in prison to work at their ordinary occupations and so make ... money to repay ... sum they had borrowed. If they had ... friends who could bring them ... materials to work with, they might work with their hands, sewing or making ... boots, for instance.

... great English novelist Charles Dickens knew ... great deal about the debtors' prisons from personal experience, for when he was about ten, his father was imprisoned for debt, and ... whole family had to go and live with him in ... prison because they had nowhere else to live. ... mother and ... children, however, could leave ... place when they wished; but at ten o'clock every evening ... great gates were shut for the night, and no one could leave or enter until morning. Dickens described ... life in the debtors' prisons in some of his novels. It was largely because

of Dickens' sharp criticism that ... English Government was finally forced to do away with ... debtors' prisons.

Упр. 71. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо,

At... beginning of ... 19th century ... little boy was born in ... family of John Dickens, ... clerk at ... office in ... Portsmouth, and was named Charles. He had ... sister who was older than himself, and there were several other children in ... family. When Charles was seven, he was sent to ... school. He was not... strong child. He did not like to play ... cricket or .. football and spent all his free time reading. In 1821 ... family went to ... London, and little Charles left behind him ... happiest years of his childhood. His father was in ... money difficulties, and ... family became poorer and poorer. ... boy had to give up his studies. Mr. Dickens was put into ... debtors' prison. Little Charles learned to know all .. horrors and cruelty of ... large capitalist city. He had to go to work at... blacking factory. He worked there from ... morning till ... night. When his father came out of prison, Charles was sent to ... school for some time. Soon he got work as ... clerk. Then he learned ... stenography and became ... reporter; in Parliament. In 1836 at... age of 24 Charles Dickens published his first book. It was ... collection of ... stories. ... title of ... book was "Sketches by Boz." There were followed by "Pickwick Papers" and "Oliver Twist" and many other famous novels. Charles Dickens is one of ... greatest writers of ... 19th. century. His novels are now translated into most languages of ... world.

Упр. 72. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

'William Shakespeare, ... greatest English playwright, was born in 1564 in ... Stratford-upon-Avon in ... England. ... Stratford is ... small country town in ... farming district near ... centre of ... England. ... Avon, which is ... pretty river with ... grass and ... trees all along its banks, runs through ... Stratford. Not much is known of ... Shakespeare's father. He was ... farmer who, at... different times of his life, sold ... meat and bought and sold ... wool. He was poor and was often in ... money difficulties. Very little is known about ... life of his only son William also. ... little house in which ... great writer was born still stands. It is now ... museum. William went to ... school in ... Stratford. In 1586 he went to ... London. Probably ... first work he did there was at one of the two theatres that there were in ... London at that time. Then he became ... actor and soon began to write... plays for ... company of actors to which he belonged. Shakespeare bought... largest house in his home town in 1597, but he did not spend much time there till 1610. He spent ... last years of his life mostly in ... Stratford, but he often visited ... London. He died in 1616.

Упр. 73. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. George Bernard Shaw, ... well-known English playwright, was born in ... Ireland in 1856. He was... son of ... clerk and had to begin working at ... early age. At ... age of twenty he moved to ... London where he became ... journalist.

2.... play "Widowers' Houses" shows ... egoism and hypocrisy of some businessmen who got their profits from ... London slums where ... poorest people lived.

3. While travelling in ..*. Germany Harry Trench, ... young English doctor, got

acquainted with Mr. Sartorius, ... respectable-looking gentleman, and his daughter Blanche. ... young people fell in love with each other and were going to get married. Trench knew that Sartorius was rich, but he did not know what ... kind of ... property he had. He *learned* about it from ... conversation with Lickcheese, Sartorius' rent collector. It turned out that Sartorius was ... owner of some tenement houses in the London slums, and that all... property he had was built by getting ... money out of ... poor people who lived there. Trench was greatly shocked. He did not want to take ... money from Blanche's father. But Blanche said she could not live on ... *small* income Trench had. They had ... quarrel, and Trench left ... house. After some time Trench learned that ... land on which *Sartorius' houses* were built belonged to Trench's aunt and that he himself was living on ... money got in ... same way. Everything comes out "all-right" in ... end: Trench marries Blanche and becomes ... partner in Sartorius' business. The author shows that in ... fact Trench is no better than Sartorius, Lickcheese and the like.

Упр. 74. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

During ... American War of ... Independence, ... commander of ... small unit of soldiers was giving ... orders to his men about ... heavy cannon that they were trying to lift to its place at ... top of some fortifications. It was almost beyond their power to lift ... weight, and ... commander kept shouting ... encouraging words. ... officer, not in uniform, was passing by, and he asked ... commander why he did not help ... soldiers. Greatly surprised, ... man turned round and said proudly: "Sir, I am ... corporal!" "Oh, you are, are you?" replied ... officer: "I did not know that. I beg your pardon, Mr. Corporal." Then he got off ... horse he was riding and, taking hold of ... rope that ... men were pulling at, he pulled with all his strength. And when ... cannon was in its place, he turned to ... little great man and said: "Mr. Corporal, when you have ... other job like this and have not enough ... men, send for your commander-in-chief, and I shall gladly come and help you." ... corporal was struck with ... astonishment. ... man who had helped his soldiers was George Washington.

Упр. 75. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

Robert Burns, ... son of ... small farmer in Ayrshire, was born on ... 25th of ... January, 1759. His parents were poor, so that Burns could not get a good education. He worked hard as ... plough boy. He was fond of reading and always had ... ballad-book before him at ... dinner. After ... death of his father Robert and his brother and sisters took over ... farm together. Working in ... fields Burns wrote many wonderful songs. However, things became so bad on ... farm, that ... poet decided to go to ... Jamaica hoping to get ... job on ... plantation there. Luckily some friends helped Burns to publish ... book of poems. ... book was noticed and praised highly. In 1786 Burns went to ... Edinburgh, and his book of poems unlocked ... doors of ... rich Edinburgh houses to a peasant with such a wonderful talent. In 1788 he married Jean Armour and spent... peaceful and happy year. ... rest of his life-story is ... tale of ... poet's hardships. ... hard life ruined ... poet's health, and on ... 21st of ... July, 1796 he died at ... age of thirty-seven.

СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ

Упр. 76. Дайте соответствующие существительные женского рода.

A lion, a tiger, an actor, a poet, a man, an uncle, a husband, a brother, a grandfather, a son, a master, a baron, a count, a shepherd, a host.

Упр. 77. Дайте соответствующие существительные мужского рода.

A lady, a girl, a niece, Mrs. Smith, a widow, a stewardess, a French woman, a cow, a queen, a princess, a duchess, a hen, a mother.

Образование множественного числа существительных

a cat — cats

a dog — dogs

a car — cars

a watch — watches

a dress — dresses a dish — dishes a box — boxes

a boy — boys a city — cities

a potato — potatoes a leaf — leaves

Упр. 78. Поставьте следующие существительные во множественное число (не забудьте, что перед множественным числом неопределенный артикль нужно опустить),

A table, a plate, a fox, a room, a lady, a knife, a chair, a bus, a Negro, a match, a way, a house, a family, a flag, a town, a wolf, a country, a lion, a park, a play.

Запомните форму множественного числа следующих существительных:

a man — men a goose — geese

a woman — women a tooth — teeth

a child — children a fool — feet

a mouse — mice an ox — oxen

Запомните также:

Но:

an Englishman — Englishmen a Frenchman — Frenchmen a German — Germans

Запомните три существительных, имеющих во множественном числе ту же форму, что и в единственном:

a sheep — sheep a deer — deer

a swine swine

Упр. 79. Поставьте следующие существительные во множественное число (обратите внимание на артикли: неопределенный артикль во множественном числе опускается, определенный артикль сохраняется).

A star, a mountain, a tree, a shilling, a king, the waiter, the queen, a man, the man, a woman, the woman, an eye, a shelf, a box, the city, a boy, a goose, the watch, a mouse, a dress, a toy, the sheep, a tooth, a child, the ox, a deer, the life, a tomato.

Упр. 80. Поставьте следующие словосочетания во множественное число.

This tea-cup, this egg, that wall, that picture, this foot, that mountain, this lady, that window, this man, that match, this knife.

Запомните:

this is — these are that is — those are there is — there are it is — they are

Упр. 81. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.

1. This is a star. 2. This is a boy. 3. This is a baby. 4. That is a plate. 5. That is a flower, j 6. That is a bookshelf. 7. Is this a sofa? 8. Is this a bookcase? 9. Is this a man? 10. Is that a ball? 11. Is that a train? 12. Is that a plane? 13. Is the window open? 14. Is the door closed? 15. Is the boy near the window? 16. That is not a king, 17. That is not a queen. 18. That is not a bus. 19. This isn't a mountain. 20. That isn't a goose. 21. This isn't a mouse. 22. It is a sheep. 23. It is a cigarette. 24. It is a cat. 25. It is not a girl. 26. It isn't a bag. 27. It isn't a tree. 28. It is not a bad egg. 29. It is a good egg. 30. Is that a flower?

Упр. 82. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.

1. This man is an engineer. 2. That woman is my sister. 3. This child is my son, 4. That goose is big. 5. This mouse is white. 6. This man is a doctor. 7. That woman is my cousin. She is a teacher 8. That girl is my niece. She is a pupil. 9. This girl has a blue sweater. 10. This boy has a good coat. 11. My uncle has a large flat. 12. There is a table in the room. 13. I have a good pen. My pen is in my pocket. 14. There is a flower in the vase. 15. This child's foot is sore.

Упр. 83. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.

1. This room is very large. 2. There is a match in the box. 3. Has this lady a knife? 4. There is a man and a woman in the street. 5. This lady is that gentleman's wife. 6. This shoe is too large for my foot. 7. The child is sitting on a bench. 8. My tooth is white. 9. This key is made of steel. 10. A potato is a vegetable and a cherry is a fruit. 11. This is my friend's study.

Упр. 84. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.

1. What is that child's name? 2. The cat has caught a mouse. 3. There was a lady, a gentleman, a boy and a girl in the room. 4. In the farm-yard we could see an ox, a sheep, a cow and a goose. 5. Is this worker an Englishman or a German? -He is a Frenchman. 6. Why don't you eat this potato? 7. This strawberry is still green. 8. The withered leaf has fallen to the ground. 9. Can you see a bird in that tree? 10. Does your tooth still ache? 11. I held up my foot to the fire to warm it. 12. His child studies very well. 13. This man works at our office. 14. There is a new house in our street. 15. This story is very interesting. 16. I have hurt my foot. 17. The wolf has been shot. 18. He keeps his toy in a box. 19. Put this knife on that table.

Упр. 85. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.

1. This is my stocking. 2. He has a new suit. 3. This metal is very hard. 4. That ship is a Russian one. 5. I heard her voice. 6. His dog does not like bread. 7. The plate was on the table. 8. This town is very large. 9. I was talking to her at the tram stop yesterday. 10. Is that girl your sister? 11. I shall give you my book. 12. This story will be a good one. 13. Is this a good match? 14. The boy put his book on the desk. 15. She took off her hat. 16. That house is new. 17. The young man put his hand in his pocket. 18. Is this student coming with us, too? 19. The woman didn't say anything. 20. Does she speak English?

Упр. 86. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.

1. This is a bird. 2. Is that also a bird? -- No, it isn't. That is a cat. 3. Is that a good horse? — Yes, it is. 4. Is that cow big or small? - It is big. 5. This is an apple and that is a flower. 6. Where is the coin? It is in the box. 7. What colour is the box? -

It is green. 8. What is it made of? - It is made of wood. 9. What is that man? - - He is a clerk. 10. Is he in the office? - - Yes, he is. 11. Is that woman a typist? -- No, she isn't. - - What is she? — She is a doctor. 12. Is his brother at home? - Yes, he is. 13. This house has a balcony looking out on the street. 14. The architecture of this building is quite modern. 15. This is a new district of St. Petersburg. 16. There is a shop, a cinema and a theatre in the new district. 17. He is a retired worker. 18. I am a doctor. 19. We hear the sounds of a child's voice. 20. She is a nice girl.

Притяжательный падеж существительных

The child's toys — The children's toys The boy's books — The boys' books

Упр. 87. Перефразируйте следующие словосочетания и предложения, употребляя притяжательный падеж.

1. The room of my friend. 2. The questions of my son. 3. The wife of my brother. 4. The table of our teacher. 5. The poems of Pushkin. 6. The voice of this girl. 7. The new club of the workers. 8. The letter of Pete. 9. The car of my parents. 10. The life of this woman. 11. The handbags of these women. 12. The flat of my sister is large. 13. The children of my brother are at home. 14. The room of the boys is large. 15. The name of this girl is Jane. 16. The work of these students is interesting.

Упр. 88. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя притяжательный падеж.

1. Он показал мне письмо своей сестры. 2. Она взяла коньки своего брата. 3. Дайте мне тетради ваших учеников. 4. Принесите вещи детей. 5. Вчера дети нашли птичье гнездо. 6. Это семья моего друга. Отец моего друга инженер. Мать моего друга преподаватель. 7. Чья это сумка? - Это сумка Тома. 8. Чьи это словари? - - Это словари студентов. 9. Вы видели книгу нашего учителя? 10. Мне нравится почерк этого мальчика. 11. Я слышу голос моей сестры. 12. Она открыла окно и услышала смех и крики детей. 13. Она поставила мокрые сапоги мальчиков к печке. 14. Это бабушкино кресло.

МЕСТОИМЕНИЯ

SOME, ANY, NO, EVERY

И ИХ ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ

Some обозначает некоторое количество.	
Употребление	
Утвердительная форма	We have got <i>some</i> dictionaries.
Отрицательная форма	We have got <i>no</i> dictionaries. We haven't got <i>any</i> dictionaries.
Вопросительная форма	Have you got <i>any</i> dictionaries?

Упр. 89. Вставьте *some*, *any* или *no*.

1. There are ... pictures in the book. 2. Are there ... new students in your group? 3.

There are ... old houses in our street. 4. Are there ... English textbooks on the desks? - - Yes, there are 5. Are there ... maps on the walls? —No, there aren't 6. Are there ... pens on the desk? - - Yes, there are.... 8. Are there ... sweets in your bag? - - Yes, there are 9. Have you got ... English books at home? -- Yes, I have 10. There are ... beautiful pictures in the magazine. Look at them. 11. There is ... ink in my pen: I cannot write.

Упр., 92. Вставьте *something, anything, nothing* или *everything*,

1. ... is all right, the patient is much better today! 2. Is there ... interesting in the program of the concert? 3. I could see ... : it was quite dark. 4. Give me ... to drink. 5. I didn't take any money with me so I couldn't buy 6. My new eyeglasses are very good, I can see ... now. 7. I saw ... near the wood that looked like a tent.

Упр. 93. Вставьте *something, anything, nothing* или *everything*.

1. Give me ... to read, please. - - With pleasure, 2. I don't know ... about your town. Tell me .., about it. 3. Please give me ... warm: it is cold here. 4. I understand ... now. Thank you for your explanation. 5. There is ... white in the box. 'What is it? 6. Is there ... that you want to tell me? 7. Where is the book? — It is on the table. - No, there is . . there.

somebody — кто-нибудь, кто-то	
Употребление	
Утвердительная форма	He asked <i>somebody</i> to help him.
Отрицательная форма	He asked <i>nobody</i> to help him. He did not ask <i>anybody</i> to help him.
Вопросительная форма	Did he ask <i>anybody</i> to help him?

everybody — все

Упр. 94. Вставьте *somebody, anybody, nobody* или *everybody*.

1. Has ... in this group got a dictionary? 2. ... left a magazine in our classroom yesterday. 3. The question was so difficult that ... could answer it. 4. I am afraid I shan't be able to find ... in the office now: it is too late. 5. ... knows that water is necessary for life. 6. Is there ... here who knows French? 7. You must find ... who can help you. 8. ... knew anything about America before Columbus discovered it. 9. I saw ... in the train yesterday who looked like you. 10. There is ... in the next room. I don't know him. 11. Please tell us the story. ... knows it. 12. Is there ... in my group who lives in the dormitory? 13. Has ... here got a red pencil? 14. ... can answer this question. It is very easy.

Упр. 95. Заполните пропуски, вставив одно из слов, данных в скобках.

1. We haven't ... black stockings (no, any). 2 They have ... red boots, Kate (any, no). 3. I don't want... today, thank you (nothing, anything). 4. "I haven't got ... clean exercise-books, Mother," said the boy (any, no). 5. "We shall not buy ... in this shop, children," said the mother (nothing, anything). 6. Didn't you buy ...

potatoes yesterday (any, no)?

17. I didn't see ... in the street when I went out (anybody, nobody). 8. We did not play ... games in the yard because it was raining all day long (no, any). 9. There is ... at home (anybody, nobody). 10. How much did you pay for these boots? - I didn't pay ... (nothing, anything). They are a present from my grandmother. 11. Have you lost ... (anything, nothing)? - - No, nobody here has lost .. (nothing, anything).

Упр. 96. Поставьте следующие предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную форму.

1. They have done something. 2. He has given them some money. 3. You have brought something for us. 4. I have taken some English books from you. 5. She was reading something. 6. He has written a letter to somebody. 7. Somebody by the name of Petrov lives on the third floor. 8. They have some English books. 9. There are some tall trees in front of their house. 10. Peter has something in his box. 11. There are some parks in this town, 12. There are some good book shops in our district.

Упр. 97. Переведите на английский язык.

1. В столовой есть кто-нибудь? 2. В саду никого нет. 3. В нашей комнате есть кто-нибудь? 4. Там есть кто-то. 5. Там никого нет. 6. В библиотеке есть кто-нибудь? 7. За занавеской есть что-нибудь? - - Нет, там ничего нет. 8. В сумке что-то есть. 9. В доме есть кто-нибудь? - - Да, там есть кто-то. 10. Под столом есть что-нибудь? - Да, там что-то есть. 11. Там ничего нет. 12. В кабинете врача есть кто-нибудь? — Нет, там никого нет. 13. В нашей библиотеке есть кое-какие книги на английском языке. 14. В вашей библиотеке есть какие-нибудь книги Джека Лондона? 15. Мой дядя хочет мне что-то сказать. 16. На другой день мой брат знал всех. 17. Если вы захотите что-нибудь поесть, идите в вагон-ресторан. 18. Расскажите нам всё о вашем путешествии.

Заметьте, что в утвердительных предложениях

"any" значит «любой» "anything" значит «что угодно» "anybody" значит «кто угодно»

Упр. 98. Вставьте some, any, no или их производные.

1. Here are ... books by English writers. Take ... book you like. 2. There are ... boys in the garden because they are at school. 3. I can see ... on the snow, but I don't know what it is. 4. Are there ... desks in the classroom? - Yes, there are many. 5. There are ... books on this desk, but there are...._ exercise-books. 6. Did he say ... about it? - - No, he said 7. What shall I do now, Mom? I, have done my homework. - You can do ... you* like.- 8. There was ... in the street because it was Very late. 9. ... wants to see him. 10 Is there ... here who knows this man? 11. Have you ... books on Dickens? I want to read ... about him. I have read ... books by Dickens and I am interested in the life of the writer. 12. Can ... tell me how to get to the Public Library? - - Yes, take ... bus that goes from here towards the railway station and get off at the third stop. 13. Please bring me ... apples, Mary. 14. That is a very easy question - - ... can answer it.

somewhere — где-нибудь, куда-нибудь, где-то, куда-то	
Употребление	
Утвердительная форма	I saw this man <i>somewhere</i> .
Отрицательная форма	I saw this man <i>nowhere</i> . I <i>did not</i> see this man <i>anywhere</i> .
Вопросительная форма	Did you see this man <i>anywhere</i> ?

everywhere — везде

Упр. 99. Вставьте *somewhere, anywhere, nowhere* или *everywhere*.

1. I put my dictionary ... yesterday and now I can't find it-- Of course, that is because you leave your books 2. You must go ... next summer. 3. Did you go ... on Sunday? 4. Let's go The weather is fine. I don't want to stay at home in such weather. 5. I cannot find my glasses I always put them ... and then look for them for hours. 6. Today is a holiday. The streets are full of people. There are flags, banners and flowers

Упр. 100. Переведите на английский язык.

1. На столе лежит что-то круглое. Что это такое? 2. Никто об этом ничего не знает. 3. В городе много парков. Везде деревья и цветы. 4. В той комнате кто-то есть. 5. Анна живет где-то в этом районе. 6. Я никого не знаю в этом городе. 7. Дай мне, пожалуйста, что-нибудь поесть. 8. Кто-нибудь знает адрес нашего учителя? 9. Все в порядке. 10. Кто-нибудь хочет посмотреть телевизор? 11. Мы слышали эту песню повсюду. 12. Он где-то в саду.

Упр. 101. Вставьте одно из следующих слов:

a) some, any, no.

1. There were ... of my friends there. 2. Well, anyway, there is ... need to hurry, now that we have missed the train. 3. Have you ever seen ... of these pictures before? 4. There is ... water in the "kettle: they have drunk it all. 5. There were ... fir-trees in that forest, but many pines. 6. We could not buy cherries, so we bought ... plums instead.

b) somebody, anybody, nobody.

1. I saw ... I knew at the lecture. 2. I dare say that there may be ... at the lecture that I know, but what does that matter? 3. Do you really think that ... visits this place? 4. I have never seen ... lace their boots like that.

c) somewhere, anywhere, nowhere.

1. I haven't seen him 2. I know the place is ... about here, but exactly where, I don't know. 3. Did you go ... yesterday? - - No, I went ... , I stayed at home the whole day.

Упр. 102. Вставьте *some, any, no, every* или их производные.

1. Can I have ... milk? - - Yes, you can have 2. Will you have ... tea? 3. Give me

... books, please. I have ... to read at home. 4. Put ... sugar in her tea: she does not like sweet tea. 5. Is ... the matter with you? Has ... offended you? I see by your face that ... has happened. 6. We did not see ... in the hall. 7. ... was present at the lesson yesterday. 8. He is busy. He has ... time to go to the cinema with us. 9. Do you need ... books to prepare for your report? 10. Have you ... questions? Ask me ... you like, I shall try to answer ... question. 11. ... liked that play: it was very dull. 12. If ... is ready, we shall begin our experiment.

Упр. 103. Вставьте *some, any, no, every* или их производные.

1 Can ... see? No, ... people can't see ... people are blind. Blind people can't see. They can't see ... ; they can see
2. Can ... hear? No, ... people can't hear. ... people are deaf. People who are quite deaf can't hear. They can't hear ..., they can't hear They can hear ... ; they can hear
3. Can we see ... ? No, -we can't see We cannot see the air. ... can see the air. 4. We can't walk without legs and feet. People without legs and feet can't walk. They can't walk They can walk
5. Can you see ... in an empty box? No, I can't see ... in an empty box. I can see ... in an empty box. Why not? Because there is ... in an empty box. There isn't ... in an empty box. What is an empty box? An empty box is a box that has ... in it. An empty box is a box without ... in it. An empty room is a room without ... in it.

Упр. 104. Вставьте *some, any, no* или их производные.

1. Have you ... relations? - No, I haven't ... , I have ... relations. 2. Has she ... nephews or nieces? - - She has ... nephews. 3. She has ... sisters, she has only brothers. 4. Do you know ... about Chinese art? 5. They have ... cousins in Minsk. 6. Have you ... brothers? - No, I haven't ... , I have ... brothers. 7. I have ... good friends. 8. We did not know ... about his problems: he told us 9. Have you got ... interesting books? 10. Have you ... friends in America? 11. He has ... English books in this bookcase. 12. Did you meet ... on your way to school? 13. Have you got ... pencils in your bag? 14. Do we have ... chalk on the blackboard? 15. How could I know that he was ill? ... told me 16. She has ... mistakes in her test.

Упр. 105. Вставьте одно из следующих слов: *some, any, no, the* или оставьте пропуски незаполненными.

1. Суп (вообще) содержит много воды. ... soup contains much water. 2. Суп готов. ... soup is ready. 3. Дайте мне супу. Give me ... soup. 4. Название этого супа — борщ. The name of ... soup is borshch. 5. Прежде всего нам нужно согреть воды. First of all we must heat ... water. 6. Прежде всего нам нужно согреть воду. First of all we must heat ... water. 7. Вода состоит из водорода и кислорода. ... water consists of hydrogen and oxygen.
8. Мыло необходимо для мытья. ... soap is necessary for washing. 9. На умывальнике нет мыла. There is ... soap on the wash-stand. 10. Мыло на полке. ... soap is on the shelf. 11. Мне не нравится цвет этого мыла. I don't like the colour of ... soap . 12. Есть у вас карболовое мыло? Have you got ... carbolic soap? 13. В Карелии много фабрик, которые производят бумагу. There are many factories in Karelia that produce ... paper. 14. Бумага для стенгазеты на столе. ... paper for the wall-newspaper is on the table 15. Дайте мне бумаги. Give me ... paper.

16. Я очень люблю этот сорт бумаги. I like this sort of ... paper very much. 17. Передай мне масло. Pass me ... butter, please. 18. Дай ему масла. Give him ... butter. 19. Я не хочу масла. I don't want ... butter. 20. Эта ферма производит масло. This farm produces ... butter. 21. В этом стакане нет молока. There is ... milk in this glass. 22. Возьми варенье. Take ... jam. 23. Возьми варенье. Take ... jam. 24. Любите ли вы бекон? Do you like ... bacon? 25. Какова цена бекона? What is the price of ... bacon? 26. Он никогда не кладет сахара в чай. He never puts ... sugar in his tea. 27. Сахар -- важный пищевой продукт. ... sugar is an important food product.

Упр. 106. Вставьте *a, the, some* или оставьте пропуски незаполненными.

1. a) Give me ... water, please. I am thirsty.
- b) ... water in this river is always cold.
- c) ... water is necessary for animals and plants.
2. a) Do you like ... brown bread?
- b) Please go to the shop and buy ... brown bread.
3. a) He likes ... modern music.
- b) I should like to listen to ... music.
- c) I don't like ... music, it is too noisy. Switch off the radio, please,
4. a) Ann has bought ... cheese,
- b) Where did she put ... cheese?
- c) Give me ... cheese, please.
5. a) Yesterday she invited us to dinner. It was ... good dinner.
- b) I cannot forget ... dinner we had at the Savoy.

Упр. 107. Вставьте одно из следующих слов: *some, the, a* или оставьте пропуски незаполненными.

1. We use ... pencils or ... pens when we write.
2. He was reading ... book when I came into ... room.
3. Give me ... water to drink, please.
4. At what time will ... meeting begin?
5. Do you find ... English difficult?
6. I got ... letter from my brother yesterday.
7. I had ... bread and ... butter and ... egg for ... breakfast this morning.
8. Here is ... book that you left on my table yesterday.
9. ... men saw ... boat on ... river.
10. Can you give me ... match?
11. I get ... long letters from my mother, but only ... postcards from my brother.
12. The waitress put ... salad into each plate.
15. When did ... lesson begin?
14. Children must go to ... school.
15. Pass me ... piece of ... bread, please.
16. Do you like ... cucumbers?
17. We bought ... cucumbers at ... market.

Упр. 108. Вставьте одно из следующих слов: *some, any, no, the, a* или оставьте пропуски незаполненными.

1. ... cats like ... milk.
2. They stopped in ... front of ... house where Tom lived.
3. I showed him ... way to ... station.
4. What is ... name of ... street in which you live?
5. I want to say ... words to your sister.
6. ... tea in this glass is cold.
7. ... sun was high in ... sky.
8. Oh, there are ... apples in ... vase: ... children have eaten all of them. Please put ... apples into ... vase.
9. Yesterday we had ... fish for dinner.
10. He gave me ... coffee.
11. I drank ... cup of ... coffee after ... dinner.
12. She bought

... new books yesterday. 13. Where are ..., books which you brought from ... library yesterday? 14. Did you buy ... apples when you were at ... shop? 15. We could not skate because there was ... snow on ... ice. 16. ... house must have ... windows. 17. Most people like ... music. 18. There was ... meat on Nick's plate and ... fish on Tom's, 19. We saw . . houses in the distance.

MUCH, MANY, (A) LITTLE, (A) FEW

Упр. 109. Переведите на английский язык следующие пары слов.

Много тетрадей, много молока, много воды, много дней, много газет, много мела, много снега, много лет, много картин, много музыки, много мальчиков, много девочек, много чая, много лимонов, много мяса, много комнат, много учителей, много работы, много воздуха, много птиц, много машин.

Упр. 110. Вставьте *much* или *many*.

1. Please don't put ... pepper on the meat. 2. There were ... plates on the table. 3. I never eat

I... bread with soup. 4. Why did you eat so ... ice-cream? 5. She wrote us ... letters from the country. 6. ... of these students don't like to look up words in the dictionary. 7. ... in this work was too difficult for me. 8. ... of their answers were excellent. 9. ... of their conversation was about the institute. 10. There are ... new pictures in this room.

11. There are ... teachers at our school, and ... of them are women. 12. ... of these plays are quite ... new. 13. Thanks awfully for the books you sent me yesterday. - - Don't mention it, it wasn't ... bother. 14. ... of her advice was useful. 15. He had ... pairs of socks.

Мало-

- *little time* (ед. ч.)

- *few books* (мн. ч.)

Упр. 111. Переведите на английский язык следующие пары слов.

Мало домов, мало чая, мало чашек, мало яблок, мало окон, мало бумаги, мало кофе, мало статей, мало радости, мало супу, мало деревьев, мало травы, мало детей, мало игрушек, мало света, мало парт, мало колбасы, мало сока, мало книг, мало цветов, мало соли, мало друзей, мало дворцов.

Упр. 112. Вставьте *little* или *few*.

1. I have ... time, so I can't go with you. 2. He [has ... English books. 3. There is ... ink in my pen. Have you got any ink? 4. There are ... bears in the zoo. 5. Tom Canty was the son of poor parents and had very ... clothes. 6. There is too ... soup in my plate. Give me some more, please.

7. The children returned from the wood very sad because they had found very ... mushrooms.

8. There was too ... light in the room, and I could not read. There are very ... people who don't know that the earth is round.

Упр. 113. Вставьте *much*, *many*, *little* или *few*.

1. My brother is a young teacher. Every day he spends ... time preparing for his lessons. 2. I know I very ... about this writer. It is the first book I am reading. 3. The pupils of our class ask ... questions at the lesson. They want to know everything. 4. You do not make ... mistakes in your spelling. Do you work hard at

it? —Oh, yes, I do, I work very 5. Does your sister read ...?-- Yes, she does. And your brother? -- Oh, he doesn't. He has so ... books, but he reads very 6. Have you ... work to do today? -- No, not very 7. Walk quicker, please. We have very ... time. 8. I am sorry to say, I have read very ... books by Walter Scott.

Сравните		
плохо	I have <i>little</i> time	У меня <i>мало</i> времени
хорошо	I have <i>a little</i> time	У меня <i>есть</i> <i>немного</i> времени
плохо	I have <i>few</i> books	У меня <i>мало</i> книг
хорошо	I have <i>a few</i> books	У меня <i>есть</i> <i>несколько</i> книг

Упр. 114. Переведите на английский язык следующие пары слов.

Немного денег, мало денег, несколько стульев, мало стульев, несколько песен, мало песен, немного веселья, мало веселья, мало мальчиков, немного воды, несколько человек, мало воды, мало воздуха, мало столов, несколько минут, несколько кошек, мало травы, немного удачи, несколько дней, мало работы, немного соли, несколько ложек, мало света, мало окон, несколько машин, немного сахара, мало яиц, мало сыра.

Упр. 115. Вставьте *little*, *a little*, *few* или *a few*.

1. I have ... money, so we can go to the cinema. 2. I have ... money, so we cannot go to the cinema. 3. This girl works very ... , that's why she knows nothing. 4. Mother gave us ... apples, and we were glad. 5. He did not like it at the camp: he had very ... friends there. 6. This lemon drink is sour; if you put ... sugar in it, it will be sweeter. 7. This lemon drink is sour; if you put ... lumps of sugar in it, it will be sweeter. 8. The hall was almost empty: there were ... people in it. 9. I can't buy this expensive hat today: I have too ... money. 10. She left and returned in ... minutes. 11. I think you can spare me ... time now. 12. I am sorry I have seen ... plays by this author.

Упр. 116. Вставьте *much*, *many*, *little*, *few*, *a little* или *a few*.

1. He had ... English books at home, so he had to go to the library for more books. 2. She gave him ... water to wash his hands and face. 3. I'd like to say ... words about my journey. 4. After the play everybody felt ... tired. 5. Let's stay here ... longer: it is such a nice place. 6. There were ... new words in the text, and Peter spent ... time learning them. 7. There was ... hay in the barn, and the children could not play there. 8. There was ... water in the river, and they decided to cross it. 9. My mother knows German ... and she can help you with the translation of this letter. 10. When we walked ... farther down the road, we met another group of students. 11. Have you got I... ink in your pen? 12. At the conference we met I... people whom we knew well. 13. There are very ... old houses left in our street.

Most of them have already been pulled down. 14. If you have ... spare time, look through this book. You will find ... stories there which are rather interesting. 15. There are ... things here which I cannot understand. 16. Shall I bring ... more chalk? — No, thank you. There is... chalk on the desk. I hope that will be enough for our lesson.

СТЕПЕНИ СРАВНЕНИЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНЫХ

Односложные и двусложные прилагательные		
Положительная Сравнительная степень степень		Превосходная степень
1 small	smaller	<i>the smallest</i>
! large	<i>larger</i>	<i>the largest</i>
big	<i>bigger</i>	<i>the biggest</i>
happy	happier	<i>the happiest</i>

Упр. 117. Образуйте сравнительную и превосходную степень следующих прилагательных. Не | забудьте употреблять определенный артикль [перед превосходной степенью прилагательных.

Hot, long, short, clever, silly, great, red, black, white, thin, thick, fat, nice, warm, cold, merry, ; small, tall, high, weak, strong, heavy, light, green, ; dry, clean, dirty, wide, deep, brave.

Запомните особые случаи образования степеней сравнения		
Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
old	elder <i>older</i>	<i>the eldest the oldest</i>
far	farther	<i>the farthest</i>
good	<i>better</i>	<i>the best</i>
bad	<i>worse</i>	<i>the worst</i>

Упр. 118. Переведите на английский язык.

Старый, старше, самый старый, самый старший, мой старший брат, мой старый друг, дальше, самый дальний, самый длинный, короче, счастливый, счастливее, самый счастливый, самый лучший, самый черный, длиннее, хуже, лучше, теплее, ее лучший друг, ее младший сын, его старший сын

Многосложные прилагательные		
Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень

interesting	<i>more</i> interesting	<i>the most</i> interesting
beautiful	<i>more</i> beautiful	<i>the most</i> beautiful

Упр. 119. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык.

1. а. Я знаю интересную историю. б. Он знает более интересную историю. в. Она знает самую интересную историю. 2. а. Это длинный путь. б. Это более длинный путь. в. Это самый длинный путь. 3. а. Ее работа очень важна. б. Его работа важнее. в. Моя работа самая важная. 4. а. Это плохая песня. б. Это еще более плохая песня. в. Это самая плохая песня. а. Он хороший инженер. б. Он более хороший инженер. в. Он самый лучший инженер. а. Он принес ей красивый цветок. б. Он принес ей более красивый цветок. в. Он принес ей самый красивый цветок. 7. а. Он рассказал нам о счастливом человеке б. Он рассказал нам о более счастливом человеке. в. Он рассказал нам о самом счастливом человеке. 8. Это были самые счастливые дни в ее жизни. 9. Это очень легкая задача. Дайте мне более трудную задачу. 10. Летом дни длинные, а ночь короткие. 11. 22 июня -- самый длинный день 12. В июле дни короче. 13. В декабре дни сами короткие. 14. «Четверка» — хорошая отметка но «пятерка» лучше. 15. «Пятерка» — самая лучшая отметка. 16. Самая плохая отметка — «двойка». 17. Твое платье, конечно, очень красивое но мое платье красивее. 18. Мой папа -- выскочка. 19. Это более теплое пальто.

Упр. 120. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму прилагательного.

1. Which is (large): the United States or Canada? 2. What is the name of the (big) port in the United States? 3. Moscow is the (large) city in Russia. 4. The London underground is the (old) in the world. 5. There is a (great) number of cars and buses in the streets of Moscow than in any other city of Russia. 6. St. Petersburg is one of the (beautiful) cities in the world. 7. The rivers in America are much (big) than those in England. 8. The island of Great Britain is (small) than Greenland. 9. What is the name of the (high) mountain in Asia? 10. The English Channel is (wide) than the straits of Gibraltar. 11. Russia is a very (large) country.

Запомните:

as ... as -- такой же ... как not so ... as — не такой... как

Упр. 121. Вставьте as ... as или so ... as.

1. Mike is ... tall ... Pete. 2. Kate is not ... nice ... Ann. 3. My room is ... light ... this one. 4. This book is not ... thin ... that one. 5. Sergei is... old ... Michael. 6. She is ... young ... Tom's brother. 7. This woman is ... good ... that one. 8. Nick's English is not ... good ... his friend's. 9. I am not ... tall ... Pete. 10. This woman is ... young ... that one. 12. I am ... thin ... you. 13. Kate is ... lazy ... her brother. 14. This child is not ... small ... that one.

Упр. 122. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык.

1. Этот дом такой же высокий, как тот. 2. Сегодня вода в реке не такая

теплая, как вчера. 3. Ты не такой умный, как папа. 4. Индия не такая большая, как Китай. 5. Темза такая же красивая, как Нева. 6. Его бабушка не такая старая, как дедушка. 7 Яблоки такие же вкусные, как сливы, но не такие вкусные, как груши. 8. Русский музей такой же богатый, как Эрмитаж? 9. Державин не такой знаменитый, как Пушкин. 10. Днепр не такой длинный, как Волга. 11. В прошлом году август был такой же жаркий, как июль.

*Не забывайте употреблять союз **than** при сравнительной степени прилагательного*

Tom is taller than Kate.

Том выше Кати.

Упр. 123. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык.

1. Этот дом выше того. 2. Сегодня вода в реке холоднее, чем вчера. 3. Папа умнее тебя. 4. Китай больше Индии. 5. Его бабушка моложе дедушки. 6. Груши вкуснее яблок. 7. Наша кошка меньше нашей собаки. 8. Мой брат моложе меня. 9. В прошлом году февраль был холоднее января, 10. Днепр короче Волги. 11. Эрмитаж богаче Русского музея.

Упр. 124. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык.

1. What is your height? You are taller than me. 2. She felt as strong as her brother. 3. We started earlier than you. 4. He was more careful than I. 5. This student is the most attentive in our group. 6. I need a warmer coat. 7. He is as tired as you. 8. He was one of the most experienced workers at the factory. 9. Better late than never. 10. She was not so attractive as her mother. 11. His work is not so difficult as mine. 12. He was the eldest in the family. 13. It is easier to swim in the sea than in the river. 14. This is the smallest room in our flat.

Упр. 125. Вставьте **as ... as, **so ... as** или **than**.**

1. Our house is not ... big ... yours. 2. The new cinema in our district is much bigger ... the old one. 3. We are ... proud of our district ... you are of yours. 4. The house I live in is ... old ... the one my sister lives in. 5. Exercise No.2 is easier ... Exercise No.3. 6. Nevsky Prospect is more beautiful ... our street. 7. My composition is not ... long ... yours.

Упр. 126. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму прилагательного.

1. This man is (tall) than that one. 2. Asia is (large) than Australia. 3. The Volga is (short) than the Mississippi. 4. Which building is the (high) in Moscow? 5. Mary is a (good) student than Lucy. 6. The Alps are (high) than the Urals. 7. This garden is the (beautiful) in our town. 8. She speaks Italian (good) than English. 9. Is the word "newspaper" (long) than the word "book"? 10. The Thames is (short) than the Volga. 11. The Arctic Ocean is (cold) than the Indian Ocean. 12. Chinese is (difficult) than English. 13. Spanish is (easy) than German. 14. She is not so (busy) as I am. 15. It is as (cold) today as it was yesterday. 16. She is not so (fond) of sports as my brother is. 17. Today the weather is (cold) than it was yesterday. 18. This book is (interesting) of all I have read this year. 19. January is the (cold) month of the year. 20. My sister speaks English (bad) than I do. 21. Which is the (hot) month of the year? 22. Which is the (beautiful) place in this part of the country? 23. This nice-looking girl is the (good)

student in our group.

Упр. 127. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму прилагательного.

1. Oil is (light) than water. 2. We shall wait for a (dry) day to go on the excursion. 3. A bus is (fast) than a tram. 4. Take some of these sweets: they are very (nice). They are (nice) than the sweets in that box. 5. He clearly did not like the explanation, and as he listened to it, he became (angry) and (angry). 6. He worked (hard) and (hard) as the end of the term came nearer. 7. The (tall) trees in the world grow in California. 8. Please be (careful) next time and don't spill the milk again. 9. Bobby was a (quiet) child. He was (quiet) than his sister. 10. Her eyes are (grey) than mine. 11. He was the (fat) man in the village. 12. As he went on, the box became (heavy) and (heavy). 13. My sister is the (tall) girl in her class. 14. Who is the (attentive) student in your group? 15. It is autumn. Every day the air becomes (cold), the leaves (yellow). 16. This is the (beautiful) view I have ever seen in my life. 17. Your handwriting is now (good) than it was last year; but still it is not so (good) as Nick's handwriting. Nick has a (good) handwriting than you. And of course Nellie has the (good) handwriting of all.

Упр. 128. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык.

1. Здание Московского университета - - самое высокое в столице. 2. Наш город не такой большой, как Киев, но он такой же красивый. 3. Невский проспект — одна из самых красивых улиц Санкт-Петербурга. 4. Кто самый младший ученик в нашей группе? — Петров. Но он самый высокий. 5. Грамматика английского языка трудная, но английское произношение труднее. 6. Магазины на нашей улице больше, чем магазины на вашей улице. 7. Наш телевизор такой же хороший, как этот. 8. Эта комната светлее той. 9. Погода сегодня хуже, чем вчера. Сегодня холоднее, и идет дождь. 10. Моя комната не такая большая, как комната моей подруги, но она светлее и теплее. 11. Какая из этих книг самая интересная? 12. Ноябрь не такой холодный месяц, как январь. 13. Мой отец — очень занятый человек. 14. Крым - одно из самых лучших мест для отдыха. 15. Сегодня он чувствует себя гораздо лучше.

ПРЕДЛОГИ

Предлоги места и направления

В целях выработки беглости речи полезно запомнить следующие словосочетания

ГДЕ?

НА столе

ОН

On the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the window-sill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard, on the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the window-sill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard.

КУДА?

НА стол

ON

On the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the window-sill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard, on the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the window-sill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard.

ГДЕ?

В комнате

КУДА?

В комнату

INTO

In the room, in the kitchen, in the house, in the car, in the box, in the cupboard, in the bag, in the pocket, in the hall, in the plate, in the cup, in the glass, in the bottle, in the snow, in the water, in the river, in the lake, in the sea, in the wood, in the park, in the garden, in the yard, in the classroom.

Into the room, into the kitchen, into the house, into the car, into the box, into the cupboard, into the bag, into the pocket, into the hall, into the plate, into the cup, into the glass, into the bottle, into the snow, into the water, into the river, into the lake, into the sea, into the wood, into the park, into the garden, into the yard, into the classroom.

Упр. 129. Вставьте предлоги *on*, *in* или *into*.

1. Where is the book? - - It is ... the table. 2. Where is the tea? — It is ... the cup. 3. Put the plates ... the table. 4. Put the book ... the bag. 5. There is a beautiful picture ... the wall. 6. He went ... the room. 7. I like to sit ... the sofa ... my room. 8. Mother is cooking dinner ... the kitchen. 9. She went ... the room and sat down ... the sofa. 10. There are many people ... the park today. 11. There is a girl standing ... the bridge. Why is she crying? - She has dropped her doll ... the water. 12. There is no tea ... my cup. 13. Pour some tea ... my cup. 14. Put these flowers ... the window-sill. 15. I saw many people ... the platform waiting for the train. 16. We went ... the garden and sat down ... a bench. 17. The teacher hung a picture ... the blackboard. 18. I opened the door and went ... the classroom. The teacher was writing some words ... the blackboard. The pupils were writing these words ... their exercise-books. There were some books and pens ... the teacher's table. There were two maps ... the wall and some flowers ... the window-sills. I saw a pen ... the floor. I picked it up and put it ... the table. 19. He put his hand ... his pocket, took out a letter and dropped it ... the mail-box which hung ... the wall of the house. Then he got ... his car and drove off.

Запомните также следующие словосочетания

ГДЕ?

КУДА?

У стены АТ

К стене ТО

At the wall, at the door, at the window, at the blackboard, at the map, at the bookcase, at the tree, at the river.	To the wall, to the door, to the window, to the blackboard, to the map, to the bookcase, to the tree, to the river.
И следующие словосочетания	
ГДЕ?	КУДА?
ЗА столом — AT the table ЗА партой — AT the desk	ЗА стол — AT the table ЗА парту — AT the desk

Упр. 130. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя предлоги *on, in, at, to, into*.

1. Идите к доске. 2. Напишите число на доске. 3. Повесьте картину на доску. 4. Она налила в вазу воды и поставила в нее цветы. Потом она пошла к окну и поставила вазу на подоконник. 5. Учитель стоит у доски. Он пишет на доске предложение. Ученики сидят за партами. Они пишут это предложение в своих тетрадях. 6. Ник вошел в кухню и сел за стол. Мама стояла у плиты. Она подошла к столу, поставила на стол чашку и налила в чашку чаю. 7. Мы собрали в лесу много грибов. 8. Маша открыла дверь и вошла в дом. В доме никого не было. Медведи были в лесу. В комнате Маша увидела стол. Она подошла к столу. На столе она увидела три тарелки. 9. Катя была в комнате. Она стояла у книжного шкафа. 10. На полу лежал толстый ковер. Дети сели на ковер и начали играть. 11. Где мальчики? — Они играют во дворе. 12. Сейчас зима. На земле лежит снег. На реке лед. 13. Она подошла к доске, взяла мел и начала писать на доске. 14. Масло на столе. Поставь его в холодильник. А теперь садись за стол. В этом стакане сок. Выпей его и поставь стакан на полку. 15. Где твоя ручка? - - Она в моем кармане. 16. Положи в карман платок. 17. Он прыгнул в реку и быстро поплыл к острову. Запомните следующие словосочетания

ГДЕ?

At the theatre, at the cinema, at the museum, at the swimming-pool, at the library, at the shop, at the institute, at the port, at the railway-station, at the concert, at the exhibition, at the stadium, at the stop, at the factory, at work¹, at school¹, at the lesson.

КУДА?

To the theatre, to the cinema, to the museum, to the swimming-pool, to the library, to the shop, to the institute, to the port, to the railway-station, to the concert, to the exhibition, to the stadium, to the stop, to the factory, to work¹, to school¹, to the lesson.

Упр. 131. Переведите на английский язык следующие словосочетания,

употребляя предлоги *in* или *at*,

В кухне, в порту, в плавательном бассейне, в парке, в лесу, в театре, в саду, в библиотеке, в реке, в магазине, в стакане, в комнате, в кино, в снегу, в школе, в классе, в доме, в чашке, в музее, в институте.

Упр. 132. Переведите на английский язык следующие словосочетания, употребляя предлоги *on* или *at*.

На полке, на подоконнике, на скамейке, на заводе, на стене, на вокзале, на платформе, на полу, на крыше, на выставке, на остановке, на земле, на концерте, на доске, на уроке, на мосту, на стадионе, на снегу, на траве, на работе.

¹ Обратите внимание на отсутствие артикля в этих словосочетаниях

Упр. 133. Переведите на английский язык,

И употребляя предлоги *at, on, in, to, into*.

1. Где Коля? — Он в институте. 2. Папа ходит на работу каждый день. 3. Вчера папа был на работе, а мама была дома. 4. Вчера я ходил в библиотеку. В библиотеке я взял очень интересную книгу. 5. Катя сидела за столом. На столе лежали книги и тетради. Папа подошел к столу и поставил на стол • вазу. В вазу он поставил цветы. 6. Вчера мы ходили на выставку. На выставке мы видели много картин. 7. Где Том? -- Он на стадионе. Он всегда ходит на стадион в воскресенье. А его сестра ходит в плавательный бассейн. Сейчас она в бассейне. 8. Ты любишь ходить в театр? 9. Когда мы пришли на вокзал, мы поставили свои вещи на платформу и сели на скамейку. Мама пошла в магазин и купила лимонаду. 10. Вчера на уроке учитель сказал мне: "На доске две ошибки. Иди к доске и исправь ошибки." 11. Вы были вчера на концерте? -- Нет, мы работали в библиотеке, а потом мы пошли в парк. В парке мы играли, а потом сидели на траве. 12. Положи книгу в портфель и иди к доске. 13. Сегодня во дворе много ребят.

*Обратите внимание на разницу в значении в зависимости от употребления предлогов **to** и **into** со словами **wood, park, garden, yard, etc.***

*Пошел, ходил в лес, парк и т. д. went **TO***

вошел в парк, лес и

т.д.

*went **INTO***

(преодолел какое-то расстояние прежде, чем дошел)

(был рядом и вошел внутрь)

Упр. 134. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя предлоги *to* или *into*.

1. Иди в парк. 2. Войди в парк. 3. Она пошла в кухню. 4. Она вошла в кухню. 5. Не ходите в магазин. 6. Не входите в магазин. 7. Она побежала во двор. 8. Она вбежала во двор. 9. Я пошел в сад. 10. Я вошел в сад. 11. Мы пошли в лес. 12. Мы" вошли в лес. 13. Идите в класс. 14. Войдите в класс.

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания

ГДЕ?

КУДА?

в постели — <i>in bed</i> ¹ в городе — <i>in town</i> ¹ за городом — <i>in the</i> <i>country</i>	в постель — <i>to bed</i> ¹ в город — <i>to town</i> ¹ за город - <i>to the country</i>
--	---

Упр. 135. Вставьте предлоги *in* или *to*.

1. We did not want to stay ... town on such a hot day, so we went ... the country. 2. It is very late: Go ... bed at once. 3. Where is your little sister? - - She is ... bed. Mother always puts her ... bed at eight o'clock. 4. In summer my mother does not go ... work and I don't go ... school. We live ... the country. My father goes ... work every day, so he stays ... town. But sometimes he comes ... the country after work and goes back ... town early in the morning, when I am still ... bed. 5. In winter I usually go ... bed at ten o'clock because I learn ... school and have to get up early. But in

¹ Обратите внимание на отсутствие артикля в этих словосочетаниях *summer, when I don't go ... school and live ... the country, I like to go ... bed late.*

6. Do you like to read ... bed?

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания

ГДЕ?

на севере —

in the north на юге —

in the south на востоке —

in the east на западе -

in the west

КУДА?

на север —

to the north на юг -

to the south на восток -

to the east на запад -

to the west

Упр. 136. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя предлоги *on, in, at, to, into*.

1. Мой друг живет на севере. 2. Мы провели лето на юге. 3. В городе было очень жарко, и мы решили поехать за город. После завтрака мы поехали на вокзал. На вокзале было много народу. Люди стояли на платформе и ждали поезда. За городом было чудесно. Сначала мы пошли в лес. В лесу было прохладно. Потом мы подошли к реке. Мы плавали в реке, а бабушка сидела у реки на траве. Вечером мы поехали в город. 4. Летом они всегда ездят на юг. 5. Мой папа работает на заводе, а мама в библиотеке. Мой старший брат учится в институте, а я учусь в школе. Утром папа идет на завод, мама идет в библиотеку, мой брат идет в институт, а я иду в школу. Наша бабушка обычно ходит в магазин утром. В магазине она покупает продукты. 6. Владивосток расположен на Дальнем Востоке. 7. Вчера мы были в театре. 8. Позавчера мы были в парке. 9. Завтра мы пойдем в кино или в музей. 10. Где твой брат? -- Он в комнате, стоит у окна. 11. Где твоя сестра? - Она в школе.

12. Где ребенок? — Он в постели. Мама уложила его в постель полчаса назад. 13. Где твой папа? - Он на работе. 14. Где твой дедушка? - - Он в парке. 15. Где Коля? -- Он на стадионе.

Предлоги времени: AT

В пять часов - At five o'clock

В полдень - At noon

В полночь - At midnight

На восходе солнца - At sunrise

На закате - At sunset

Упр. 137. Переведите на английский язык следующие словосочетания.

В четыре часа, в половине шестого, без четверти три, на закате, в четверть пятого, в пол ночь, в пять минут шестого, без десяти два, полдень, на восходе солнца, в двадцать пять третьего.

Предлоги времени: ON

В воскресенье — On Sunday

Пятого марта - On the 5th of March

Упр. 138. Вставьте предлоги at или on.

1.1 get up ... seven o'clock or ... a quarter past seven. 2. ... Sunday I usually get up ... nine o'clock or half past nine. But last Sunday I slept very long and got up only ... noon. 3. Lev Tolstoy liked to get up... sunrise. 4. Our lessons are usually over ... twenty minutes to two. 5. They returned from the wood... sunset. 6. I began writing my composition ... seven o'clock and finished only ... midnight. 7. My birthday is ... the ninth of July. 8. The school [year begins ... the first of September. 9. ... the twen-ty-fifth of December people celebrate Christmas.

10.... Wednesday I usually have a lot of homework.

Предлоги времени: IN.

В 1997 году-- in 1997. В марте - - in March

Но: в этом году - - S_ this year

в прошлом году — S_ last year в будущем году — S_ next year

А также: в этом месяце - - S_ this month

в прошлом месяце - - S_ last month в будущем месяце -- ^_ next month

|А также: на этой неделе -- •{ _ this week

на прошлой неделе -- S_ last week на будущей неделе - - S_ next week

Упр. 139. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя предлоги at, on, in, to.

В прошлом месяце моя тетя не ходила на работу. Она вставала в десять часов и ложилась

спать в полночь. Она часто ходила в театр и в кино. Но в этом месяце она встает на восходе солнца, потому что она опять ходит на работу. Она работает в институте. Учебный год в институте начинается в сентябре, а кончается в мае. В январе и в июне студенты сдают экзамены. Тетя ъ»ди.ч •& vwwtwcvт во вторник, в среду, в четверг и в субботу. В понедельник она всегда работает в библиотеке. В пятницу она обычно ездит за город. Она встает в семь часов и едет на вокзал. За городом она проводит целый день и возвращается в город на закате. На будущей неделе моя тетя поедет в

Лондон, а в будущем году — в Нью-Йорк.

апомните следующие застывшие словосочетания с предлогом in.

весной - *in spring* летом - *in summer* осенью - *in autumn* зимой - *in winter*
утром - *in the morning* днем - *in the afternoon* вечером - *in the evening* Но:
ночью - *at night*

Упр. 140. Переведите на английский язык.

1. На прошлой неделе мы ходили в Русский музей. 2. Летом солнце встает рано утром, а садится поздно вечером. 3. Прошлым летом мы ездили на юг. Когда мы были на юге, мы ходили к морю каждый день. Мы вставали на рассвете и купались в море. В полдень мы обедали и отдыхали. Вечером мы ходили в парк. На закате мы часто ходили к морю и возвращались домой в половине одиннадцатого или в одиннадцать. 4. В будущем году мы поедем на Дальний Восток. 5. На будущей неделе я пойду в театр. 6. Диккенс родился в 1812 году. 7. Четвертого июня мы поедем за город. 8. Я люблю ходить в парк осенью. 9. На этой неделе мы будем встречать наших друзей в аэропорту. Самолет прибывает в семь часов вечера. Я думаю, что мы ляжем спать только в полночь. 10. Прошлой зимой он часто ходил на каток в воскресенье.

К пяти часам — *by 5 o'clock*

К 2003 году — *by 2003*

К завтрашнему дню — *by tomorrow*

Предлоги времени: *SINCE*

С прошлого года - - *since last year*

С весны - - *since spring*

С 1998 года -- *since 1998*

С утра - - *since morning*

С трех часов -- *since 3 o'clock*

Упр. 141. Переведите на английский язык следующие словосочетания.

В пять часов, к пяти часам, с пяти часов, в полдень, к полудню, с полудня, с полуночи, к полуночи, в полночь, с прошлого года, в прошлом году, в этом году, к 2005 году, к двадцатому февраля, двадцатого февраля, с утра, к I ночи, ночью, к первому ноября, в ноябре, с лета, во вторник, к пятнице, в половине третьего, к завтрашнему дню, на восходе солнца, к весне, весной, прошлой весной, с прошлой весны, к зиме, в будущем году, к будущему году, со вчерашнего дня.

Обратите внимание на употребление *Present Perfect* в отрицательных предложениях с предлогом *since*. *I haven't been to the Hermitage since winter.*

Упр. 142. Переведите на английский язык.

1 Мы не были в Москве с 1999 года. 2. Он не писал нам с прошлого года. 3. Я не видел его со вчерашнего дня. 4. Она не ела с самого утра. 5. Мы не играли в футбол с лета. 6. Я не слышал эту песню с прошлой зимы. 7. Она не была в театре с прошлого месяца. 8. Мы не разговаривали об этом с прошлой недели. 9. Ты не подходила к роялю с понедельника. 10. Сейчас уже вечер, а ты с трех часов ничего не сделал.

Запомните

через час - *in an hour*

через год - *in a year*

через два дня - *in two days*

через несколько минут – *in a few minutes*

Упр. 143. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Он придет через час. 2. Подождите пожалуйста, я вернусь через несколько минут. 3. Мы окончим школу через несколько лет. 4. Через два или три года все изменится. 5. В прошлое воскресенье мы встали на рассвете и к семи часам были готовы идти. В десять минут восьмого мы отправились. Мы пошли на автобусную остановку. На остановке было мало народу: в воскресенье люди не любят вставать на рассвете. Автобус подошел к остановке через десять минут. Мы поехали на вокзал. Через полчаса мы были на вокзале. На платформе мы встретили своих друзей. Через час мы были уже за городом. Мы пошли в лес. Было жарко, но когда мы вошли в лес, стало прохладно. Мы провели за городом весь день и вернулись в город на закате. 6. Я не был в Эстонии с 1997 года. Будущим летом я *поеду* туда. Я проведу там все лето и вернусь в Санкт-Петербург к первому сентября.

Предлоги, передающие надежные отношения

Обратите внимание на соответствие некоторых предложных оборотов русским надежным формам:

of - - родительный

the leg of the table - - ножка стола

to — дательный

explain to me -- объясните мне

Упр. 144. Вставьте предлоги *to* или *of*.

1. He bought a book ... English poems and gave it... his sister. 2. I wrote ... him asking to send me a box ... chocolates. 3. The roof ... the house is very old. 4. There is a monument ... Pushkin in the Square ... Arts. 5. One wheel ... my car must be changed. 6. He was standing outside the door ... his house and explaining ... the mechanic what was wrong with his car. 7. He gave her a big bunch ... flowers. 8. I sent a letter ... my friend. 9. The streets ... St. Petersburg are straight. 10. Many pages ... this book are torn. 11. The young scientist was trying to prove ... the professor the necessity ... the experiment. 12. London is the capital ... Great Britain. 13. The embankments ... the Neva are faced with granite. 14. It is clear ... me that you don't know your lesson. 15. He was devoted ... his friend. 16. I explained ... the teacher that by the end ... the lesson I had not finished the translation ... the text and that's why I had not handed it ... him. The surprise ... the teacher was great. My explanation seemed strange ... the teacher.

*Сочетания существительных с предлогами **with** и **by** соответствуют русскому творительному падежу.*

Не путайте употребление этих предлогов:

with обозначает орудие (чем произведено действие)

by обозначает деятеля (кто совершил действие)

with a knife -- ножом *by my brother* -- братом

Упр. 145. Вставьте предлоги *with* или *by*.

1. The boy cut his finger ... a knife. 2. The boat was carried ... the waves into the open sea. 3. The teacher was pleased ... our work. 4. America was discovered ... Columbus. 5. "Hamlet" was written Shakespeare. 6. We eat soup ... a spoon. 7. He was killed ... a knife. 8. He was killed ... the robbers. 9. He was knocked down ... a big stick. 10. He was knocked down ... a car. 11. He was taken to hospital... an ambulance. 12. He was treated... very effective drugs. 13. He was cured ... a very skilful doctor. 14. He wrote his letter ... a pencil. 15. He was scolded ... his mother.

Запомните употребление предлогов со следующими глаголами и выражениями:

They listened to me — Они слушали меня They looked at me -- Они смотрели на меня They waited for me — Они ждали меня They spoke to me — Они говорили со мной They laughed at me — Они смеялись надо

мною They complained of me — Они жаловались на меня They were afraid of me - - Они боялись меня

They answered s_ my question - - Они ответили на мой вопрос

They entered S_ the room — Они вошли в комнату

They turned S_ the corner — Они повернули за угол

Упр. 146. Вставьте предлоги, где необходимо.

1. My mother is afraid ... rats. 2. "What do you complain ...?" asked the doctor. 3. Don't enter ... the room. 4. What are you laughing ... ? 5. They did not want to listen ... me. 6. Wait ... me. I'll be back ... a few minutes. 7. Yesterday the teacher spoke ... us about the architecture ... St. Petersburg. 8. My grandmother often complains ... headache. 9. I am sorry, I cannot speak ... you now, the professor is waiting ... me. I must go ... the institute and explain ... him some details ... our work. Come ... the evening, I shall listen ... you very attentively and answer ... all your questions. 10. ... nine o'clock the lecturer entered ... the hall, walked up ... the table, put his bag ... it, looked ... everybody and began his lecture. The lecture, as all the lectures ... this professor, was very interesting, and the students listened ... him with great attention. 11. Turn ... the corner ... the house and look ... the flowers grown ... my mother: aren't they beautiful? 12. He was an excellent pupil, and the teachers never complained ... him. 13. She complained ... feeling bad and could not answer ... the questions ... the teacher. 14. We tried to speak ... him, but he did not want to listen ... us. He did not even look ... us and did not answer ... our questions. 15. Your brother complains ... you. He says you always laugh ... him, never speak ... him and never answer ... his questions. 16. When I entered ... the room, everybody looked ... me with surprise: they had not waited ... me. 17. At the end ... the street she turned ... the corner, walked ... the bus-stop and began waiting ... the bus.

Обратите внимание на способы перевода русского предлога "через":

через час — in an hour

через дорогу - - across the road

через поле — across the field
через лес — through the wood
через реку (вброд, вплавь, на лодке) -
across the river через реку (по мосту, по воздуху) -- over
the river через забор — over the fence
Обратите внимание на способы перевода русского предлога "по":
по улице — along (down) the street
по реке — down (up) the river
по морю — across the sea
по городу - - about the town
по комнате - - about the room
по коридору - - along the corridor
по стране -- about the country

Упр. 147. Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на способы перевода предлогов *через* и *по*.

1. Он перешел дорогу и вошел в кафе. 2. Она ходила по комнате. 3. Они плавали по южным морям. 4. Иди по этой дорожке через поле и через лес, и через два-три часа ты подойдешь к реке. 5. Они бродили по городу с рассвета до заката, говорили с многими людьми, смотрели на прекрасные дворцы и памятники. Вечером они вернулись в гостиницу, усталые но довольные. 6. Том Сойер перепрыгнул через забор и побежал по улице. Через несколько секунд он повернул за угол и исчез. 7. Пройдите по этому коридору, заверните за угол в конце коридора и войдите в первую комнату. 8. Через пять минут все сидели за столом и слушали бабушку. 9. Он смотрел на лодки, плывущие по реке. 10. В прошлом году мы путешествовали по Европе. 11. Он шел по улице и смотрел на лица прохожих. 12. Собака подбежала к реке, прыгнула в воду, переплыла реку и вбежала в лес.

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ ВРЕМЕН

Спряжение глагола to be (быть)

в Present Simple Tense

(Present Indefinite Tense)

I am He is

She is It is

We are You are They are

Ami?

Is he? Is she? Is it?

Are we? Are you? Are they?

I am not He is not She is not It is not

We are not You are not They are not

Yes, I am Yes, he is Yes, she is Yes, it is

Yes, we are Yes, you are Yes, they are

No, I am not No, he isn't No, she isn't No, it isn't

No, we aren't No, you aren't No, they aren't

Упр. 148. Вставьте глагол *to be* в *Present Simple*.

1. I ... a pupil. 2. My father ... not a teacher, he ... a scientist. 3. ... your aunt a

doctor? - Yes,
 she ... 4. ... they at home? - - No, they ... not at home, they ... at work. 5. My
 brother ... a worker. He ... at work. 6. ... you an engineer? - - Yes, I... 7. ... your
 sister a typist? No, she ... not a *typist*, *she* ... a student. 8. ... your brother at school?
 - - Yes, he ... 9. ... your sister at school? - No, she ... not at school. 10. My ... sister
 ... at home. 11. ... this your watch? • Yes, it ... 12. She ... an actress. 13. This ...
 my bag. 14. My uncle ... an office-worker. 15. He ... at work. 16. Helen ... a
 painter. She has some fine pictures. They ... on the walls. She has much paper. It ...
 on the shelf. The shelf ... brown. It ... on the wall. Helen has a brother. He ... a
 student. He has a family. His family ... not in St. Petersburg, it ... in Moscow.

Упр. 149. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол *to be* в *Present Simple*.

1. Я ученик. Я в школе. 2. Мой брат художник. Он не инженер. 3. Моя сестра
 на работе. Она врач. 4. Он студент. 5. Вы студент? — Нет, я врач, 6. Моя
 сестра дома. 7. Мы не в школе. Мы дома. 8. Мой брат ученик. Он в школе. 9.
 Ваша мама дома? - - Нет, она на работе. 10. Ваш двоюродный брат дома? - -
 Нет, он в школе. Он ученик. 12. Ваша сестра учительница? - - Нет, она сту-
 дентка. 12. Твой папа на работе? — Нет, он дома,
 13. Твоя сестра машинистка? — Да, — Она дома? - Нет, она на работе. 14.
 Мой дедушка ученый, 15. Моя мама не учительница. Она врач.

Упр. 150. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол *to be* в *Present Simple*.

1. Чья это ручка? — Это моя ручка. 2. Чья это книга? — Это ваша книга. 3.
 Чей это стол? -
 Это стол моего брата. 4. Чья это сумка? - - Это сумка моей мамы. 5. Чей это
 карандаш? - - Это карандаш моей сестры. 6. Это твоя тетрадь? -Да. 7. Это
 тетрадь твоего брата? - - Нет, это моя тетрадь. 8. Где ваш стол? -- Он
 посередине комнаты. 9. Где твоя ручка? — Она в моем кармане. 10. Где твоя
 тетрадь? - - Она на столе. 11. Где твоя мама? -- Она на работе. 12. Где твой
 брат? - Он в школе. 13. Где твоя сестра? -- Она дома. 14. Чей это карандаш? -
 - Это мой карандаш. -А где мой карандаш? — Он на столе. 15. Чьи это часы?
 - - Это мои часы. - - А где мои часы? -Они на столе.

Спряжение глагола *to be* (быть)

**в *Past Simple Tense*
 (*Past Indefinite Tense*)**

I was	I was not
He was	He was not
She was	She was not
It was	It was not
We were	We were not
You were	You were not
They were	They were not

Was I?	Yes, I was	No, I wasn't
---------------	-------------------	---------------------

Was he?	Yes, he was	No, he wasn't
Was she?	Yes, she was	No, she wasn't
Was it?	Yes, it was	No, it wasn't
Were we?	Yes, we were	No, we weren't
Were you?	Yes, you were	No, you weren't
Were they?	Yes, they were	No, they weren't

Упр. 151. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол to be в Present или Past Simple,

1. Я ученик. 2. Он летчик. 3. Она доктор. 4. Мы школьники. 5. Вы рабочие. 6. Ты рабочий. 7. Они ученики. 8. Я дома. 9. Он в школе. 10. Она в кино? 11. Мы в парке. 12. Они в театре? 13. Она молодая? 14. Он старый. 15. Она не старая. 16. Они сильные. 17. Она больна. 18. Вы больны? 19. Он болен? 20. Я не болен. 21. Я был болен вчера. 22. Она не была больна. 23. Мы были в кино. 24. Они не были в кино. 25. Они не в школе. 26. Они дома. 27. Вы были в парке вчера? 28. Он был в школе вчера? 29. Он был рабочим. 30. Она была учительницей.

Спряжение глагола to be (быть) в *Future Simple Tense (Future Indefinite Tense)*

I shall be He will be She will be It will be		I shall not be He will not be She will not be It will not be
We shall be You will be They will be		We shall not be You will not be They will not be
Shall I be?	Yes, I shall	No, I shan't
Will he be?	Yes, he will	No, he won't
Will she be?	Yes, she will	No, she won't
Will it be?	Yes, it will	No, it won't
Shall we be?	Yes, we shall	No, we shan't
Will you be?	Yes, you will	No, you won't
Will they be?	Yes, they will	No, they won't

Упр. 152. Вставьте глагол to be в Present, Past или Future Simple.

1, My father ... a teacher. 2. He ... a pupil twenty years ago. 3. I ... a doctor when I grow up. 4. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow. 5. She ... at school tomorrow. 6. ... you ... at home tomorrow? 7, ... your father at work yesterday? 8. My sister ... ill last week. 9. She ... not ill now. 10. Yesterday we ... at the theatre. 11. Where ... your mother now? — She ... in the kitchen. 12. Where ... you yesterday? — I ... at the cinema. 13. When I come home tomorrow, all my family ... at home. 14. ... your little sister in bed now? — Yes, she ... 15. ... you ... at school tomorrow? —

Yes I 16. When my granny... young, she ... an actress. 17. My friend K,, in Moscow now. 18. He ... in St. Petersburg tomorrow. 19. Where ... your books now? -- They ... in my bag.

Упр. 153. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол *to be* в *Present, Past* или *Future Simple*.

1. Мой брат сейчас в школе. 2. Мой брат был вчера в кино. 3. Мой брат будет завтра дома. [4. Ты будешь дома завтра? 5. Она была вчера в парке? 6 Он сейчас во дворе? 7. Где папа? 8. Где вы были вчера? 9. Где он будет завтра? 10. Мои книги были на столе. Где они сейчас? 11. Моя мама вчера не была на работе. Она была дома. 12, Мой друг не в парке. Он в школе. 13. Завтра в три часа Коля и Миша будут во дворе. 14. Мы не были на юге прошлым летом. Мы были в Москве. 15. Завтра мой дедушка будет в деревне. 16. Когда твоя сестра будет дома? 17. Ты будешь летчиком? — Нет, я буду моряком. 18. Моя

сестра была студенткой в прошлом году, а еел час она врач. — Ты тоже будешь врачом? — Нет, я не буду врачом. Я буду инженером.

Спряжение глагола *to work* (работать) в *Present Continuous Tense (Present Progressive Tense)*

(действие в процессе, совершается в тот момент, когда о нем говорят)

I am working He is working She is working It is working

We are working You are working They are working

• I am not working He is not working She is not working It is not working

We are not working You are not working They are not working

Am I working?

Yes, I am

No, I am not

Is he working?

Yes, he is

No, he isn't

Is she working?

Yes, she is

No, she isn't

Is it working?

Yes, it is

No, it isn't

Are we working?

Yes, we are

No, we aren't

Are you working?

Yes, you are

No, you aren't

Are they

Yes, they are

No, they aren't

working?

Упр. 154. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous*.

(NOW) 1. The boys (to run) about in the garden. 2 I (to do) my homework. 3. John and his

friends (to go) to the library. 4. Ann (to sit) at her desk. She (to study) geography.

5. A young

man (to stand) at the window. He (to smoke) a cigarette. 6. The old man (to walk) about the room.

7. The dog (to lie) on the floor. 8. You (to have) a break? 9. What language you (to study)? 10. Who

(to lie) on the sofa? 11. What they (to talk) about? 12. It still (to rain).

Упр. 155. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous*.

(СЕЙЧАС) 1. Я читаю. 2. Он не пишет. 3. Мы не работаем. 4. Вы читаете? 5.

Он спит? 6. Коля и Миша играют в футбол. 7. Катя играет на роя-І ле. 8. Она

не поет. 9. Моя сестра спит. 10. Папа пьет чай? 11. Твои родители пьют чай?

12. Я не сплю. 13. Она сидит за столом. 14. Мы делаем упражнение. 15. Мы

не купаемся. 16. Они играют во дворе? 17. Нина и Аня моют пол. 18. Коля

помогает маме. 19. Ты помогаешь папе? 20. Моя сестра читает интересную

книгу. 21. Они идут в школу. 21. Вы идете в школу? 22. Он работает? 23 .

Твоя бабушка идет в магазин? 24. Он покупает конфеты. 25, Что делает твоя

сестра? 26. Где играют дети? 27. Почему ты смеешься? 28. Куда они идут?

29. Что несут эти мальчики?

**II Спряжение глагола to work
(работать) в *Present Simple Tense*
(*Present Indefinite Tense*)
(действие совершается обычно)**

I work

He works

She works

It works

We work

You work

They work

I do not work

He does not work

She does not work

It does not work

We do not work

You do not work

They do not work

1)0 I work?	Yes, I do	No, I don't
! he work?	Yes, he does	No, he
Does she work?	Yes, she	doesn't No,
does it work?	Yes, it	she doesn't
Does does		No, it doesn't
1		
Does		
Do we work?	Yes, we do	No, we don't
Do you work?	Yes, you do	No, you don't
Do they work?	Yes, they do	No, they

Упр. 156. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*.

(USUALLY) 1. My sister (to get) up at eight o'clock. 2. She (to be) a school-girl. She (to go) to school in the afternoon. 3. Jane (to be) fond of sports. She (to do) her morning exercises every day. 4. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea. 5. After breakfast she (to go) to school. 6. It (to take) him two hours to do his homework. 7. She (to speak) French well. 8. My working day (to begin) at seven o'clock. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the radio and (to do) my morning exercises. It (to take) me fifteen minutes. At half past seven we (to have) breakfast. My father and I (to leave) home at eight o'clock. He (to take) a bus to his factory. My mother (to be) a doctor, she (to leave) home at nine o'clock. In the evening we (to gather) in the living-room. We (to watch) TV and (to talk).

Упр. 157. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*.

(ОБЫЧНО) 1. Я работаю. 2. Мы работаем. 3. Они не работают. 4. Вы работаете? - - Да. 5. Он работает? - - Нет. Он учится. 6. Мой брат не учится. Он работает. 7. Моя сестра не читает книг. 8. Наша бабушка любит спать на диване. 9. Вы любите отдыхать в кресле? 10. Мы едим и пьем в кухне. 11. Мой брат не любит читать газеты. 12. Мы спим в спальне. 13. Мой брат спит на диване в жилой комнате. 14. Моя сестра одевается перед зеркалом. 15. Мой дядя пишет книги. 16. Мы пишем упражнения в школе.

Упр. 158. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*.

1. Когда вы встаете? - - Я встаю без четверти семь. 2. Когда встает твой брат? - - Он встает без двадцати восемь. — А твоя сестра тоже встает без двадцати восемь? - - Нет. Мой брат ходит в школу, а моя сестра не ходит в школу. Она еще не ученица. Она встает в девять часов. 3. Мой брат работает в больнице. Он врач. Он встает двадцать минут восьмого. Он работает утром и днем. Вечером он не работает. Вечером он отдыхает. 4. Твоя сестра говорит по-французски? - - Нет. Она говорит по-немецки, а ее муж говорит по-английски.

Упр. 159. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*.

Мой дядя инженер. Он очень занят. Его рабочий день начинается рано утром. Он встает в семь часов. Он умывается, одевается и завтракает. После завтрака он идет на работу. Он работает в институте. Он любит свою работу. Он женат. Его жена врач. Она работает в больнице. Вечером она изучает французский язык. Она посещает курсы французского языка. Мой дядя не говорит по-французски. Он говорит по-русски и по-немецки. Он изучает английский язык. Вечером он посещает курсы английского языка. Сын моего дяди ученик. Он ходит в школу. В школе он изучает английский язык.

Сравните употребление *Present Continuous* и *Present Simple*.

Упр. 160. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

I (to read) now. He (to sleep) now. We (to drink) tea now. They (to go) to

school now. I (not to sleep) now.

She (not to drink) coffee now. I (to read) every day. He (to sleep) every night. We (to drink) tea every morning.

They (to go) to school every morning. I (not to sleep) in the daytime. She (not to drink) coffee after lunch. We (not to watch) TV now. They (not to eat) now. My mother (not to work) now. You (to work) now? He (to play) now? They (to eat) now? Your sister (to rest) now? What you (to do) now? What you (to read) now? What they (to eat) now? What your brother (to drink) now? We (not to watch) TV in the morning. They (not to eat) at the lesson. My mother (not to work) at an office. You (to work) every day? He (to play) in the afternoon? They (to eat) at school? Your sister (to rest) after school? What you (to do) every morning? What you (to read) after dinner? What they (to eat) at breakfast? What your brother (to drink) in the evening?

Упр. 161. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

1. I (not to drink) coffee now. I (to write) an English exercise. 2. I (not to drink) coffee in the evening. I (to drink) coffee in the morning. 3. Your friend (to do) his homework now? 4. Your friend (to go) to school in the morning? 5. Look! The baby (to sleep). 6. The baby always (to sleep) after dinner. 7. My grandmother (not to work). She is on pension. 8. My father (not to sleep) now. He (to work) in the garden. 9. I usually (to get) up at seven o'clock in the morning. 10. What your sister (to do) now? - - She (to wash) her face and hands. 11. When you usually (to come) home from school? — I (to come) at three o'clock. 12. Where your cousin (to work)? -- He (to work) at a hospi-taJ. 13. Your *sister (to study) at an institute?* - No, she (to study) at school. 14. My cousin (to go) to school every day. 15. My mother (not to play) the piano now. She (to play) the piano in the morning.

Упр. 162. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

1. I (to read) books in the evening. 2. I (not to read) books in the morning. 3. I (to write) an exercise now. 4. I (not to write) a letter now. 5. They (to play) in the yard now. 6. They (not to play) in the street now. 7. They (to play) in the room now? 8. He (to help) his mother every day. 9. He (to help) his mother every day? 10. He (not to help) his mother every day. 11. You (to go) to school on Sunday? 12. My friend (not to like) to play football. 13. I (not to read) now. 14. He (to sleep) now? 15. We (not to go) to the country in winter. 16. My sister (to eat) sweets every day. 17. She (not to eat) sweets now. 18. They (to do) their homework in the afternoon. 19. They (not to go) for a walk in the evening. 20. My father (not to work) on Sunday. 21. He (to work) every day.

Упр. 163. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

1. They (to read) many books. 2. They (to read) many books? 3. They (not to read) many books. 4. The children (to eat) soup now. 5. The children (to eat) soup now? 6. The children (not to eat) soup now. 7. You (to play) volley-ball well? 8. When you (to play) volley-ball? 9. What Nick (to do) in the evening? 10. He (to go) to the cinema in the evening? 11. We (not to dance) every day. 12. Look! Kate (to

dance). 13. Kate (to sing) well? 14. Where he (to go) in the morning? 15. He (not to sleep) after dinner. 16. My granny (to sleep) after dinner. 17. When you (to sleep)? 16. Nina (not to sleep) now. 19. Where John (to live)? - - He (to live) in England.

Упр. 164. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

1. I (to write) a composition now. 2. I (not to drink) milk now. 3. I (to go) for a walk after dinner. 4. I (not to go) to the theatre every Sunday. 5. He (not to read) now. 6. He (to play) now. 7. He (to play) now? 8. My mother (to work) at a factory. 9. My aunt {not to work) at a shop. 10. You (to work) at an office? 11. My friend (to live) in St. Petersburg. 12. My cousin (not to live) in Moscow. 13. The children (not to sleep) now. 14. The children (to play) in the yard every day. 15. They (not to go) to the stadium on Monday. 16. She (to read) in the evening. 17. She (not to read) in the morning. 18. She (not to read) now. 19. Your father (to work) at this factory? 20. You (to play) chess now? 21. Look at the sky: the clouds (to move) slowly, the sun (to appear) from behind the clouds, it (to get) warmer. 22. How is your brother? - - He is not well yet, but his health (to improve) day after day. 23. Listen! Who (to play) the piano in the next room?

Запомните глаголы, не употребляющиеся во временах группы Continuous: to be, to know, to understand, to think, to recognize, to want, to like, to see, to hear, to feel, to have¹. Эти глаголы надо употреблять в Present Simple, даже если действие совершается в момент речи.

Упр. 165. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

1. What you (to do) here now? - - We (to listen) to tape-recordings. 2. You (to want) to see my father? - Yes, I ... 3. Michael (to know) German rather well. He (to want) to know English, too, but he (to have) little time for it now. 4. What magazine you (to read)? - - It (to be) a French magazine. There (to be) good articles on sports here. You (to be) interested in sports? - - Yes, I But I (not to know) French. 5. We (to have) an English lesson now. 6. Lena usually (to prepare) her homework at the institute? - - No, she As a rule, she (to work) at home. — And what she (to write) now? -Oh, she (to write) an article for our wall newspaper. 7. Who that man (to be) who (to stand) in the doorway? - - You (not to recognize) him? It (to be) John, my cousin. 8. I (to have) no time now, I (to have) dinner. 9. Your family (to leave) St. Petersburg in summer? - Yes, we always (to go) to the sea-side. We all (to like) the sea. Mother (to stay) with us to the end of August, but father (to return) much earlier. 10. Where Tom and Nick (to be) now? — They (to have) a smoke in the garden.

¹ to have -- только в своем прямом значении «иметь». В словосочетаниях типа "to have breakfast", "to have a lesson", "to have a smoke" глагол to have употребляется также и во временах группы *Continuous*

Упр. 166. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

1. It (to take) me forty minutes to get to school. 2. Hello, Pete, where you (to go)? — I (to hurry) to school. 3. When your lessons (to begin) on Monday? — They (to

begin) at nine o'clock. 4. Where your sister (to be)? — She (to do) her homework in the next room. 5. It usually (to take) me an hour to do my written exercises. 6. Where Boris (to be)? I (to look) for him. - - He (to have) dinner. 7. In the evening I often (to go) to see my friends. 8. On Sunday we sometimes (to go) to the cinema or to a disco club. 9. Andrew (to get) up very early as he (to live) far from school, He (to be) never late. 10. It (to be) six o'clock in the evening now. Victor (to do) his homework. His sister (to read) a book. His mother and grandmother (to talk). 11. I (to write) a letter to my grandmother who (to live) in Novgorod. I (to write) to her very often.

Упр. 167. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.

One Sunday Agnes and her mother went to the zoo. Agnes was very excited. She was interested in everything she saw. "Mother, look," she said. "There (to be) a monkey in this cage. It (to eat) an apple. Now it (to give) a bite to another monkey. I (to think) monkeys (to like) apples very much." "Yes, dear," said her mother. "Now I (to want) to go and see the lions and tigers. Where they (to live), mother?" "In that big house over there. Come along." Agnes enjoyed herself very much in the lion house. "Mother," she said, "the tiger (to want) a drink: it (to go) to the dish of water there in the corner. And the lion (to look) right at me. You (to think) it (to want) to eat me up? When the lions and tigers (to have) their dinner, mother?" "The keepers (to bring) them great pieces of meat every day at four o'clock. And they (to make) a big noise before their dinner time, so everybody (to know) they (to be) hungry."

<i>Спряжение глагола to work (работать) в Future Simple Tense</i>		
<i>(Future Indefinite Tense)</i>		
<i>(действие будет совершаться в будущем)</i>		
<i>I shall work</i>	<i>I shall not work</i>	
<i>He will work</i>	<i>He will not work</i>	
<i>She will work</i>	<i>She will not work</i>	
<i>It will work</i>	<i>It will not work</i>	
<i>We shall work</i>	<i>We shall not work</i>	
<i>You will work</i>	<i>You will not work</i>	
<i>They will work</i>	<i>They will not work</i>	
<i>Shall I work?</i>	<i>Yes, I shall</i>	<i>No, I shan't</i>
<i>Will he work?</i>	<i>Yes, he will</i>	<i>No, he won't</i>
<i>Will she work?</i>	<i>Yes, she will</i>	<i>No, she won't</i>
<i>Will it work?</i>	<i>Yes, it will</i>	<i>No, it won't</i>
<i>Shall we work?</i>	<i>Yes, we shall</i>	<i>No, we shan't</i>
<i>Will you work?</i>	<i>Yes, you will</i>	<i>No, you won't</i>
<i>Will they work?</i>	<i>Yes, they will</i>	<i>No, they won't</i>

Сравните употребление Present Continuous, Present Simple и Future Simple.

Упр. 168. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple* или в *Future Simple*.

1. I (to play) chess tomorrow. 2. I (not to play) chess tomorrow. 3. You (to play) chess tomorrow? 4. He (to play) chess every day. 5. He (not to play) chess every day. 6. He (to play) chess every day? 7. They (to play) chess now. 8. They (not to play) chess now. 9. They (to play) chess now? 10. Nick (to go) to the park now. 11. Nick (to go) to school every day. 12. Nick (to go) to school tomorrow. 13. You (to come) to my place next Sunday? 14. You (to read) this book next week? 15. You (to read) books every day? 16. You (to read) a book now? 17. I (not to see) him tomorrow. 18. What you (to do) tomorrow? 19. What your friend (to do) tomorrow? 20. Where you (to go) next summer? 21. Where you (to go) every morning? 22. Where you (to go) now? 23. Look! Mary (to dance). 24. She (to dance) every day. 25. She (to dance) tomorrow?

Упр. 169. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple* или в *Future Simple*.

1. He (to go) to the theatre tomorrow. 2. We (to go) to school in the morning. 3. Look! Kate (to go) to school. 4. You (to help) your mother tomorrow? 5. I (not to play) the guitar now. 6. My brother (to play) the guitar every evening. 7. They (not to take) care of the garden next summer. 8. You (to like) apples? 9. You (to eat) apples tomorrow? 10. Nick (to read) many books. 11. Mother (to work) every day. 12. He (not to sleep) now. 13. Your brother (to go) to the exhibition next Sunday? 14. We (not to go) to the zoo tomorrow. 15. I (not to learn) the poem now. 16. She (to live) in San Francisco. 17. My father (to shoot) very well. 18. He is very strong. Look! He (to carry) a very heavy box. 19. My sister (not to like) coffee. 20. When you (to go) to bed every day? 21. What he (to read) now? 22. What he (to read) every day? 23. What he (to read) tomorrow? 24. Where she (to go) tomorrow? 25. You (to give) me this book tomorrow?

Упр. 170. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple* или в *Future Simple*.

1. When you (to get) up every day? - I (to get) up at seven o'clock. 2. My brother usually (not to get) up at seven o'clock. As a rule, he (to get) up at six o'clock, but tomorrow he (to get) up at seven o'clock. 3. Why she (to come) home so late tomorrow? 4. We (to go) to the country the day after tomorrow. 5. Our friends always (to go) to the country for the week-end. 6. Look! The kitten (to play) with its tail. 7. Your parents (to watch) TV now? 8. My sister (not to rest) now. She (to help) mother in the kitchen. She (to help) mother in the kitchen every day. 9. Where she (to go) tomorrow? 10. She (to go) to the country with us tomorrow? 11. They (to stay) at home tomorrow. 12. What you (to do) now? I (to see) that you (not to read). 13. When you (to finish) your homework? It (to be) very late, it (to be) time to go to bed. 14. How you usually (to spend) evenings? 15. What you (to do) in the country next summer? 16. They (not to drink) tea now. I (to think) they (to watch) TV. 17. What your father (to drink) in the evening?

*Не забывайте употреблять настоящее время вместо будущего в придаточных предложениях времени и условия после союзов **if, when, as soon as, before, after, till (until)**.*

Упр. 171. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в нужном времени.

1. If you (to translate) this article into Russian, I shall use it in my report. 2. If she (to be) in St. Petersburg now, she will meet you at the railway station. 3. If you (not to hurry), you will miss the train. 4. If it (to rain), we shan't go to the country. 5. When my friend (to come) to St. Petersburg, we shall go to the Russian Museum. 6. What will you be doing when he (to come) to your place? 7. Don't forget to pay for your dinner before you (to leave) the canteen. 8. I shall /be able to translate this article if you (to give) me a dictionary. 9. You will have to work hard at home if you (to miss) the lesson. 10. Where will you go when you (to come) to London? 11. The child won't be healthy if you (not to give) him much fruit. 12. I shan't have dinner before mother (to come) home.

Упр. 172. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*. (Все предложения относятся к будущему).

1. When he (to return) to St. Petersburg, he (to call) on us. 2. If I (to see) him, I (to tell) him about their letter. 3. We (to gather) at our place when my brother (to come) back from Africa. 4. I (to sing) this song with you if you (to tell) me the words. 5. I hope you (to join) us when we (to gather) in our country house the next time. 6. What you (to do) when you (to come) home? 7. If I (to stay) some more days in your town, I (to call) on you and we (to have) a good talk. 8. He (to go) to the Public Library very often when he (to be) a student. 9. As soon as I (to return) from school, I (to ring) you up. 10. You (to pass) many towns and villages on your way before you (to arrive) in Moscow. 11. I (to stay) at home till she (to come). Then we (to go) to the theatre if she (to bring) tickets. 12. After I (to finish) school, I (to enter) the University.

Упр. 173. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*. (Все предложения относятся к будущему).

1. I (to see) you before you (to start)? 2. What he (to do) when he (to come) home? 3. Where they (to go) if the weather (to be) fine? 4. He (to ring) me up when he (to return) home. 5. If it (to rain), we (to stay) at home. 6. She (to walk) home if it (not to be) too cold. 7. I am sure he (to come) to say good-bye to us before he (to leave) St. Petersburg. 8. Please turn off the light when you (to leave) the room. 9. If we (to be) tired, we (to stop) at a small village half-way to Moscow and (to have) a short rest and a meal there. 10. If you (to miss) the 10.30 train, there is another at 10.35. 11. She (to make) all the arrangements about it before she (to fly) there. 12. Before he (to start) for London, he (to spend) a day or two at a rest-home not far from here.

Упр. 174. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*. (Все предложения относятся к будущему).

1. Don't go away until mother (to come) back. Give her the note as soon as she (to come). 2. You (to go) to the library with us? - - No, I I (to stay) here and (to help) Jane with her grammar. I (to come) to the library after I (to finish). 3. Ring [me up before you (to come). 4. I (to speak) to Mary if I (to see) her today. 5. I (not to speak) to him until he (to apologize). 6. Peter (to introduce) us to his friend as soon as we (to meet) them. 7. We (to go) to the station to meet Sergei when he (to come) to St. Petersburg.

Упр. 175. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*, *Present Continuous* или *Future Simple*.

1. It (to be) cold in autumn. It often (to rain). A cold wind often (to blow). 2. The weather (to be) fine today. It (to be) warm, the sun (to shine) brightly. A soft wind (to blow). Small white clouds (to sail) in the sky. 3. Don't go out: it (to rain) heavily. 4. Take your raincoat with you. I am afraid it (to rain) in the evening and you (to get) wet through if you (not to put) on your raincoat. 5. Every spring birds (to come) to our garden and (tosing) in the trees. 6. Listen! Somebody (to sing) in the next room. 7. It usually (not to snow) at this time of the year. 8. What the weather (to be) like now? It (to snow)? -- No, it 9. We (to go) out of town to ski on Sunday? - - Yes, we ... if it (to snow) this week and if there (to be) a lot of snow everywhere. 10. What you (to do) tomorrow? - We (to go) out of town if the weather (not to change) for the worse. You (to come) with us? - - With pleasure if only I (not to have) too much work to do at home.

Упр. 176. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*.

1. Я приду домой в шесть часов. 2. Когда я приду домой, я позвоню вам. 3. Она позвонит нам вечером. 4. Если она позвонит вам, попросите ее принести мне книгу. 5. Я увижу Тома завтра. 6. Как только я увижу Тома, я расскажу ему об этом. 7. Я поеду в Париж на будущей неделе. 8. Перед тем, как я поеду в Париж, я позвоню вам. 9. Он не пойдет в библиотеку сегодня вечером. 10. Если он не пойдет в библиотеку, он будет дома. 11. Мы будем дома завтра. 12. Если мы будем дома завтра, мы посмотрим эту программу по телевизору. 13. Ее не будет завтра дома. 14. Если ее не будет завтра дома, оставьте ей записку. 15. Завтра погода будет хорошая. 16. Если завтра погода будет хорошая, мы поедем за город. 17. Когда она приходит в школу, она снимает пальто. 18. Когда она придет в школу, она снимет пальто. 19. Как только он вспоминает эту смешную сцену, он начинает смеяться. 20. Как только он вспомнит эту смешную сцену, он начнет смеяться.

Спряжение глагола to work (работать)

**в *Past Simple Tense*
(*Past Indefinite Tense*)
правильные глаголы
(действие совершалось в прошлом)**

I worked	I did not work
He worked	He did not work
She worked	She did not work
It worked	It did not work
We worked	We did not work
You worked	You did not work
They worked	They did not work

Did I	Yes, I did	No, I didn't
--------------	-------------------	---------------------

work?		
Did he work?	Yes, he did	No, he didn't
Did she work?	Yes, she did	No, she didn't
Did it work?	Yes, it did	No, it didn't
Did we work?	Yes, we did	No, we didn't
Did you work?	Yes, you did	No, you didn't
Did they work?	Yes, they did	No, they didn't

Спряжение глагола to write (писать)

в Past Simple Tense

(Past Indefinite Tense)

неправильные глаголы

(действие совершалось в прошлом)

I wrote		I did not write
He wrote		He did not write
She wrote		She did not write
It wrote		It did not write
We wrote		We did not write
You wrote		You did not write
They wrote		They did not write
Did I write?	Yes, I did	No, I didn't
Did he write?	Yes, he did	No, he didn't
Did she write?	Yes, she did	No, she didn't
Did it write?	Yes, it did	No, it didn't
Did we write?	Yes, we did	No, we didn't
Did you write?	Yes, you did	No, you didn't
Did they write?	Yes, they did	No, they didn't

Упр. 177. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени.

On Monday we have five lessons. The first lesson is Russian. At this lesson we

write a dictation and do some exercises. Nick goes to the blackboard. He answers well and gets a "five". Pete does not get a "five" because he does not know his lesson. After the second lesson I go to the canteen. I eat a sandwich and drink a cup of tea. I do not drink milk. After school I do not go home at once. I go to the library and take a book. Then I go home.

Упр. 178. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени (что рассказала мама).

On Tuesday I get up at half past six. I go to the bathroom and wash my hands and face and clean my teeth. Then I dress, go to the kitchen and cook breakfast for my family. At half past seven my son gets up and has breakfast. I have breakfast with my son. My son eats a sandwich and drinks a cup of tea. I don't drink tea. I drink coffee. After Breakfast my son leaves home for school. I don't leave home with my son. On Tuesday I don't work in the morning. I work in the afternoon. In the evening I am at home. My husband and my son are at home, too. We rest in the evening. My son watches TV, my husband reads newspapers and I do some work about the house. At about eleven o'clock we I go to bed.

Упр. 179. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени.

Boris wakes up when it is already quite light. He looks at his watch. It is a quarter to seven. Quick! Boris jumps out of bed and runs to the bath-room. He has just time to take a cold shower and I drink a glass of tea with bread and butter. He is in a hurry to catch the eight o'clock train. At the railway station he meets three other boys from his group. They all have small backpacks and fishing-rods. In less than an hour they get off the train at a small station near a wood. They walk very quickly and soon find themselves on the shore of a large lake. The boys spend the whole day there fishing, boating and swimming. They return home late at night, tired but happy.

Сравните употребление *Present Simple* и *Past Simple*

Упр. 180. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present* или *Past Simple*.

1. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock every day. 2. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday. 3. My brother (to wash) his face every morning. 4. Yesterday he (to wash) his face at a quarter past seven. 5. I (not to have) history lessons every day. 6. We (not to rest) yesterday. 7. My brother (not to drink) coffee yesterday. 8. My mother always (to take) a bus to get to work, but yesterday she (not to take) a bus. Yesterday she (to walk) to her office. 9. You (to talk) to the members of your family every day? - Yes, I But yesterday I (not to talk) to them: I (to be) very busy yesterday. 10. You (to come) home at six o'clock yesterday? - - No, I Yesterday I (to come) home from school at half past eight. I (to be) very tired. I (to have) dinner with my family. After dinner I (to be) very thirsty. I (to drink) two cups of tea. Then I (to rest). 11. Your sister (to go) to school every day? - - Yes, she

Упр. 181. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present* или *Past Simple*,

1. My friend (to know) Spanish very well. 2. Who (to ring) you up an hour ago? 3. He (to live) on the third floor. 4. It (to take) you long to find his house yesterday?

5. When your lessons (to be) over on Monday? 6. I (to have) dinner with my family yesterday. 7. Her friends (to be) ready at five o'clock. 8. One of her brothers (to make) a tour of Europe last summer. 9. Queen Elizabeth II (to be) born in 1926. She (to become) Queen of England in 1952. 10. You always (to get) up at seven o'clock? — No, sometimes I (to get) up at half past seven.

Сравните употребление *Present Simple*, *Past Simple* и *Future Simple*

Упр. 182. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple*.

1.1 (to go) to bed at ten o'clock every day. 2.1 (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock tomorrow. 4. I (not to go) to the cinema every day. 5. I (not to go) to the cinema yesterday. 6. I (not to go) to the cinema tomorrow. 7. You (to watch) TV every day? 8. You (to watch) TV yesterday? 9. You (to watch) TV tomorrow? 10. When you (to leave) home for school every day? 11. When you (to leave) home for school yesterday? 12. When you (to leave) home for school tomorrow? 13. My brother (to go) to work every day. He (to leave) home at a quarter past eight. As the office he (to work) at (to be) near our house, he (to walk) there. He (not to take) a bus. Yesterday he (not to go) to work. Yesterday he (to get) up at nine o'clock, 14. You (to have) a PT lesson yesterday? — No, I..., 15. What you (to buy) at the shop yesterday? -I (to buy) a book. 16. Yesterday my father (not to read) newspapers because he (to be) very busy. He (to read) newspapers tomorrow.

Сравните употребление

Present Continuous*, *Present Simple*, *Past Simple* и *Future Simple

Упр. 183. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple*, *Past Simple* или *Future Simple*.

1. He (to spend) last summer in the country. 2. He (not to spend) last summer in the country. 3. He (to spend) last summer in the country? 4. Where he (to spend) last summer? 5. She (to help) mother yesterday. 6. She (not to help) mother yesterday. 7. She (to help) mother yesterday? 8. How she (to help) mother yesterday? 9. Kate (to cook) dinner every day. 10. Kate (to cook) dinner tomorrow. 11. Kate (to cook) dinner now. 12. Kate (to cook) dinner yesterday. 13. I (not to eat) ice-cream every day. 14. I (not to eat) ice-cream now, 15. I (not to eat) ice-cream tomorrow. 16. I (not to eat) ice-cream yesterday. 17. You (to go) to school every day? 18. You (to go) to school now? 19. You (to go) to the south next summer? 20. You (to go) abroad last summer? 21. What your brother (to do) every day? 22. What your brother (to do) now? 23. What your brother (to do) tomorrow? 24. What your brother (to do) yesterday?

Упр. 184. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple*, *Past Simple* или *Future Simple*.

1. Mother (to cook) a very tasty dinner yesterday. 2. Tomorrow Nick (not to go) to school. 3. Look! My friends (to play) football. 4. Kate (not to write) letters every day. 5. You (to see) your friend yesterday? 6. Your father (to go) on a business trip last month? 7. What Nick (to do) yesterday? 8. When Nick (to get) up every morning? 9. Where your mother (to go) tomorrow? 10. I (to invite) my friends to

come to my place tomorrow. 11. He (not to play) the piano tomorrow. 12. We (to see) a very good film last Sunday. 13. Your [mother (to cook) every day? 14. We (to make) a [fire last summer. 15. I (to spend) last summer at the sea-side. 16. Where you (to spend) last summer? 17. Where he (to spend) next summer? ! 18. What mother (to do) now? — She (to cook) dinner. 19. I (not to play) computer games yesterday. 20. Last Sunday we (to go) to the theatre. 21. I (to (meet) my friend yesterday. 22. I (to write) a letter [to my cousin yesterday. 23, You (to write) a dictation tomorrow? 24. I (not to write) a report now.

Упр. 185. Раскройте скобки, употребляя гла-голы в одном из следующих времен: *Present Continuous, Present Simple, Past Simple* или *Future Simple*.

1. We (to go) on a tramp last Sunday. 2. Your brother (to go) to the country with us next Sunday? 3. Granny (not to cook) dinner now. 4. We (to cook) our meals on a fire last summer. 5. My sister (to wash) the dishes every morning. 6. When you (to go) to school? 7. What you (to prepare) for breakfast tomorrow? 8. You (to invite) your cousin to stay with you next summer? 9. How you (to help) your sister last summer? 10. I (to send) a letter to my friend tomorrow. 11. Every morning on the way to school I (to meet) my friends. 12. My friend (to go) to the library every Wednesday. 13. He (not to go) to the country yesterday. 14. Why you (to go) to the shop yesterday? 15. We (to grow) tomatoes next summer. 16. What you (to do) now? 17. He (to sleep) now. 18. Where your father (to work) last year? 19. You (to go) to the south next summer! 20. He (not to watch) TV yesterday. 21. Yesterday we (to write) a test-paper. 22. I (to buy) a very good book last Tuesday. 23. My granny (not to buy) bread yesterday. 24. What you (to buy) at the shop tomorrow? 25. Don't make noise! Father (to work).

Упр. 186. Раскройте скобки, употребляя гла-голы в одном из следующих времен: *Present Continuous, Present Simple, Past Simple* или *Future Simple*.

1. Various kinds of sports (to be) popular in Russia. 2. Both children and grown-ups (to be) fond of sports. 3. What (to be) the matter with her? She (to be) so excited. -- I (not to know). 4. Where you (to go)? - - I (to go) to the Dynamo stadium to see the match which (to take) place there today. 5. You (to know) that ^ very interesting match (to take) place last Sunday? 6. He (to go) to the south a week ago, 7. When I (to be) about fifteen years old, I (to enjoy) playing football. 8. Our football team (to win) many games last year. 9. Where (to be) Boris? - He (to play) chess with his friend. 10. I (to be) sorry I (to miss) the match yesterday. But I (to know) the score. It (to be) 4 to 2 in favour of the Spartak team. 11. Nellie (to leave) for Moscow tomorrow, 12. I (to be) in a hurry. My friends (to wait) for me. 13. You (to be) at the theatre yesterday. You (to like) the opera? — Oh yes, I (to enjoy) it greatly. 14. You (to go) to London next summer?

Past Continuous Tense (Past Progressive Tense)

Сравните употребление Present Continuous

(действие протекает в момент речи) и Past Continuous

(действие протекало в определенный момент в прошлом)

Упр. 187. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или *Past Continuous*

1. I (to write) an English exercise now. 2. I (to write) an English exercise at this time yesterday, 3. My little sister (to sleep) now. 4. My little sister (to sleep) at this time yesterday. 5. My friends (not to do) their homework now. They (to play) volley-ball. 6. My friends (not to do) their homework at seven o'clock yesterday. They (to play) volley-ball. 7. You (to eat) ice-cream now? 8. You (to eat) ice-cream when I rang you up yesterday? 9. What your father (to do) now? 10. What your father (to do) from eight till nine yesterday? 11. Why she (to cry) now? 12. Why she (to cry) when I saw her yesterday? 13. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday. 14. She (not to read) now, 15. Now she (to go) to school. 16. What you (to do) now? —I (to drink) tea. 17. You (to drink) tea at this time yesterday? — No, I (not to drink) tea at this time yesterday, I (to eat) a banana. 18. My sister is fond of reading. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday, and now she (to read) again, 19. Look! My cat (to play) with a ball. 20. When I went out into the garden, the sun (to shine) and birds (to sing) in the trees.

Сравните употребление Past Simple и Past Continuous

Обратите внимание на обстоятельства времени, характерные для Past Continuous:

at... o'clock yesterday when mother came home from 5 till 6 yesterday the whole evening

Обратите также внимание на следующие два предложения:

We played chess in the evening (вечером)

Past Simple We were playing chess the whole evening

(весь вечер) — Past Continuous

Упр. 188. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

1. I (to play) computer games yesterday. 2. I (to play) computer games at five o'clock yesterday. 3. He (to play) computer games from two till three yesterday. 4. We (to play) computer games the whole evening yesterday. 5. What Nick (to do) when [you came to his place? 6. What you (to do) when I rang you up? 7. I (not to sleep) at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. What he (to do) yesterday? - - He (to read) a book. 9. What he (to do) the whole evening yesterday? --He (to read) a book. 10. She (to sleep) when you came home? 11. My brother (not to play) tennis yesterday. He (to play) tennis the day before yesterday. 12. My sister (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. She (to play) the piano the whole evening. 13. When I came into the kitchen, mother (to cook). 14. She (to cook) the whole day yesterday. 15. We (to wash) the floor in our flat yesterday. 16. We (to wash) the floor in our flat from three till four yesterday. 17. You (to do) your homework yesterday? 18. You (to do) your homework from eight till ten yesterday? 19. Why she (to sleep) at seven o'clock yesterday? 20. He (to sit) at the table the whole evening yesterday.

Упр. 189. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

1. I (to go) to the cinema yesterday. 2. I (to go) to the cinema at four o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to go) to the cinema when you met me. 4. I (to do) my homework the whole evening yesterday. 5. I (to do) my homework when mother came home.

6. I (to do) my homework yesterday. 7. I (to do) my homework from five till eight yesterday. 8. I (to do) my homework at six o'clock yesterday. 9. I (not to play) the piano yesterday. I (to write) a letter to my friend. 10. I (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. I (to read) a book. 11. He (not to sleep) when father came home. He (to do) his homework. 12. When we were in the country last summer, I (to go) to the wood one day. In the wood I (to find) a little fox cub. I (to bring) it home. I (to decide) to tame the cub. Every day I (to feed) it and (to take) care of it. I (to tame) it the whole summer. Now the fox cub is quite tame. It lives in my house. 13. When I (to go) to school the day before yesterday, I met Mike and Pete. They (to talk) and (to laugh). They told me a funny story. Soon I (to laugh), too. I still (to laugh) when we came to school. After school I (to tell) this story at home. My father and mother (to like) it very much.

Обратите внимание на следующие предложения:

When mother came home, I was reading.

came — однократное действие (пришла)

Past Simple was reading — действие в процессе (читал)

Past Continuous

When mother was reading, I came home.

was reading — действие в процессе

(читала) Past Continuous came — однократное действие (пришел)

Past Simple

Упр. 190. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. When I (to come) home, my little sister (to sleep). 2. When Nick (to come) home, his brother (to play) with his toys. 3. When mother (to come) home, I (to do) my homework. 4. When father (to come) home, Pete (to sleep). 5. When mother (to come) home, the children (to play) on the carpet. 6. When I (to get) up, my mother and father (to drink) tea. 7. When I (to come) to my friend's place, he (to watch) TV. 8. When I (to see) my friends, they (to play) football. 9. When I (to open) the door, the cat (to sit) on the table. 10. When Kate (to open) the door, the children (to dance) round the fir-tree. 11. When Tom (to cross) the street, he (to fall). 12. When I (to go) to school, I (to meet) my friend. 13. When we (to go) to the cinema, we (to meet) grandmother. 14. When grandmother (to go) home, she (to see) many children in the yard. 15. When Henry (to walk) about in the forest, he (to find) a bear cub. 16. When we (to walk) about in the forest, we (to see) a hare. 17. When I (to wash) the floor, I (to find) my old toy under the sofa. 18. When granny (to read) a book on the sofa, she (to fall) asleep. 19. When I (to play) in the yard, I suddenly (to see) my old friend. 20. When Nick (to run) about in the yard, he (to fall).

Упр. 191. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. They (to drink) tea when I (to come) home. 2. He (to walk) along the river when a boat (to pass). 3. The old man (to think) about his plan when he (to fall) asleep. 4. We (to listen) to an interesting lecture yesterday. 5. When I (to enter) the classroom, the teacher (to write) words on the blackboard and the pupils (to copy)

them into their exercise-books. 6. They (to get) ready to go out when it (to begin) raining. 7. Yesterday at one o'clock I (to have) lunch at the canteen. 8. When he (to come) in, I (to do) my exercises. 9. What you (to do) at eight o'clock yesterday? 10. At this time yesterday I (to go) home. 11. You (to sleep) when I (to go) out. 12. He (to read) on the sofa when I (to come) in and (to sit) down beside him. 13. I (to walk) along the street with my friend when a tram (to pass). 14. She (to look) out of the window when I (to see) her. 15. We (to answer) the teacher's questions when the headmistress (to enter) the classroom.

Упр. 192. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. When I (to ring) up my friend, he (to sleep). 2. When grandfather (to watch) TV, he (to fall) asleep. 3. When my friend (to come) to see me, I (to do) my homework. 4. When I (to go) to the stadium, I (to meet) Kate and Ann. 5. When Nick (to ring¹) me up yesterday, I (to help) mother. 6. When the children (to walk) through the wood, they (to see) a fox. 7. When I (to come) home, my sister (to wash) the floor. 8. When Mike (to play) in the yard, he (to find) a ball. 9. When I (to draw) yesterday, I (to break) two pencils. 10. When I (to meet) Tom, he (to go) to the shop. 11. When I (to look) out of the window, the children (to play) hide-and-seek. 12. I (to go) to the theatre yesterday. 13. At seven o'clock yesterday I (to go) to the theatre. 14. What you (to do) at 5 o'clock yesterday? - I (to play) the piano. 15. When I (to come) to ' school, the children (to stand) near the classroom. 16. We (to play) in the yard the whole evening yesterday. 17. When I (to prepare) breakfast in the morning, I (to cut) my finger. 18. Last year I (to go) to the United States. 19. You (to go) to Great Britain last year? -- No, I (to go) to France. 20. What you (to do) yesterday? — I (to translate) a very long article.

Обратите внимание на следующие предложения:

Father was reading at 7 o'clock yesterday.

действие в процессе -- Past Continuous

Father came home at 7 o'clock yesterday.

однократное действие -- Past Simple

Упр. 193. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. He (to get) up at seven o'clock yesterday. 2. Father (to come) home at six o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to read) a book at six o'clock yesterday. 4. She (to fall) asleep at eleven o'clock yesterday. 5. Mother (to drink) tea at eleven o'clock yesterday. 6. Father (to watch) TV at ten o'clock yesterday. 7. I (to go) to bed at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. I (to finish) my homework at nine o'clock yesterday. 9. I (to play) the piano at five o'clock yesterday. 10. He (to begin) to do his homework at four o'clock yesterday. 11. She (to wash) the floor at four o'clock yesterday. 12. I (to meet) Nick at three o'clock yesterday. 13. When I (to come) home, Kate (to play) the piano. 14. When I (to meet) John, he (to go) to the railway station. 15. When I (to go) to the museum, I (to see) a big crowd of people in the street. 16. They (to play) in the yard in the evening yesterday. 17. They (to play) in the yard the whole evening yesterday. 18. I (to clean) my teeth at eight o'clock in the morning

yesterday. 19. We (to go) to the wood in summer. 20. When the teacher (to open) the door of the classroom, the pupils (to sit) at their desks.

Упр. 194. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. At this time yesterday I (to sit) at the theatre. 2. He (to come) back to St. Petersburg on the 15th of January. 3. I (to go) to the institute when I (to see) him. 4. At this time yesterday we (to have) dinner. 5. He (to write) a letter when I (to come) in. 6. He (to make) a report when I (to leave) the meeting. 7. Yesterday he (to write) a letter to his friend. 8. When I (to look) at them, they (to smile) at me. 9. What you (to do) at six o'clock yesterday? 10. I (to go) to bed at half past eleven. 11. Yesterday the lesson (to begin) at nine o'clock. 12. The cat (to take) a piece of fish 'and then (to run) away. 13. He (to read) a newspaper when I (to come) in. 14. Yesterday I (to get) up at seven o'clock. 15. The train (to start) at fifteen minutes to ten. 16. He (to put) on his coat and cap, (to open) the door and (to go) out.

Упр. 195. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. I (to feed) my cat with fish yesterday. 2. What you (to do) at four o'clock yesterday? — I (to feed) my cat. 3. What your brother (to do) yesterday? -He (to play) computer games. 4. I (to begin) repairing my camera at six o'clock yesterday. 5. At five o'clock yesterday Helen (to cook) soup. 6. We (to play) badminton from nine till eleven yesterday. 7. Kate (not to go) for a walk yesterday. She (to write) a composition the whole day yesterday. 8. When your father (to come) home yesterday? He (to come) home at seven o'clock. 9. When my father (to come) home yesterday, my mother (to make) supper. 10. We (not to go) on a tramp last summer. 11. What you (to do) when your sister (to come) home yesterday? 12. You (to have) supper at nine o'clock yesterday? 13. He (not to go) to the shop yesterday. 14. Nick (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday. 15. Rick (to sleep) at eleven o'clock yesterday. 16. When we (to play) in the yard yesterday, it suddenly (to start) raining heavily. 17. I (to see) Mike when he (to cross) the street. 18. He (to begin) repairing his bicycle in the morning yesterday. 19. He (to repair) his bicycle the whole day yesterday. 20. He (to finish) repairing¹ his bicycle in the evening yesterday,

Упр. 196. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. They (to meet) at the station two hours ago, 2. Where you (to spend) last Sunday? 3. We (to be) in a hurry because only twenty minutes (to be) left before the beginning of the performance. 4. I (to play) the violin when my friend (to come) in. He (to invite) me to the theatre and I (to accept) the invitation with pleasure. 5. He (to ring) up his friend and (to ask) him about the homework, 6. When I (to come) to the theatre, my friend already (to wait) for me. 7. Last Sunday we (to go) skiing in the country. There (to be) already a lot of snow in the fields and we (to enjoy) ourselves. We (to ski) for two hours and a half.

Упр. 197. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. They (to translate) a difficult text yesterday, 2. I (to open) the window at six o'clock yesterday, 3. You (to go) to the cinema yesterday? 4. I (not to see) Mike last week. 5. When I (to open) the door, my friends (to sit) around the table. 6. When you (to begin) doing your homework yesterday? 7. We (to discuss) the latest news from three till four yesterday. 8. When I (to read) the newspaper yesterday, I (to find) an interesting article on UFOs, 9. Lena (to sweep) the floor on Sunday. 10. Lena (to sweep) the floor from eleven till twelve on Sunday. 11. They (to go) to the wood last Sunday? 12. When they (to sail) down the river they (to see) a little island. 13. We (to work) the whole morning yesterday, 14. Mother (to cook) dinner at three o'clock yesterday. 15. She (to finish) cooking at four o'clock yesterday. 16. At half past four yesterday we (to have) dinner. 17. You (to watch) TV yesterday? - Yes, we (to watch) TV the whole evening yesterday. 18. When you (to go) to bed yesterday? 19. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday. 20. At half past ten yesterday I (to sleep). 21. When I (to come) home from school yesterday, my little brother (to sit) on the floor with all his toys around him. He (to play) with them. I (to tell) him to put his toys into the box as he (to make) too much noise.

Упр. 198. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

The sun (to go) down behind the hills when I (to reach) a village which (to be) only a few miles from the sea. The working day (to be) over, and the villagers (to come) home from the fields. Along the road two boys (to drive) cows and sheep in the direction of the village. I (to approach) a group of people standing near the road and (to ask) them if I could find a place in the village to spend the night. An old man (to say) he would help me. He (to take) me to his small cottage at the far end of the street. A fire (to burn) in the stove when we (to enter) the house. One girl of about eighteen (to prepare) supper in the kitchen while two other girls still (to do) something in the kitchen garden near the house. The old man (to invite) me to have supper with them. They all (to seem) to be nice people and we (to have) a friendly talk. After supper my new friends and I (to go) out into the garden. The moon (to shine) high in the sky, and the night (to be) warm and beautiful. That evening (to be) very pleasant, and I shall remember it a long time.

Упр. 199. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

We (to walk) down the street in the direction of , Mike's house, when we (to see) him in the window of a bus that (to pass) by. He (to recognize) us, too, I but he could not get off as the bus (to be) overcrowded. We (to be) very sorry that we (to have) no chance to speak to him. But we could do nothing and (to decide) to go back. At that very moment we (to hear) Mike's voice behind us. "How funny," he (to say), "I (to go) to your place when I suddenly (to see) you here. I am so glad to see you."

Сравните употребление

Present* и *Past Simple

и *Present* и *Past Continuous*

Упр. 200. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present Simple*, *Past Simple*, *Present Continuous*, *Past Continuous*.

1. Nina (to celebrate) her birthday yesterday. Her room looked beautiful, there (to be) many flowers in it. When I (to come) in, somebody (to play) the piano, two or three pairs (to dance). 2. Listen! Somebody (to play) the piano. 3. I (to like) music very much. 4. When I (to look) out of the window, it (to rain) heavily and people (to hurry) along the streets. 5. What you (to do) at seven o'clock yesterday? - I (to have) supper. 6. When I (to come) home yesterday, I (to see) that all my family (to sit) round the table. Father (to read) a letter from my uncle who (to live) in Kiev. 7. Where you (to be) yesterday? — I (to be) at home the whole day. — How strange. I (to ring) you up at two o'clock, but nobody (to answer). — Oh, I (to be) in the garden. I (to read) your book and (not to hear) the telephone. 8. What you (to do) at five o'clock yesterday? — I (to work) in the library. — I (to be) there, too, but I (not to see) you. 9. Yesterday I (to work) at my English from five till seven. 10. It (to rain) the whole day yesterday. 11. Where your sister (to be) now? — She (to be) in her room. She (to do) her homework.

Сравните употребление

всех изученных времен:

Present, Past, Future Simple;

Present, Past Continuous

Упр. 201. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous*.

1. Look at these children: they (to skate) very well. 2. You (to skate) last Sunday? — Yes, we (to skate) the whole day last Sunday. We (to skate) again next Sunday. 3. My brother can skate very well. He (to skate) every Sunday. 4. What you (to do) now? — I (to wash) the dishes. 5. What you (to do) at three o'clock yesterday? — I (to have) dinner. 6. You (to have) dinner now? 7. Where your brother (to work)? — He (to work) at an institute. 8. Your grandmother (to sleep) when you (to come) home yesterday? 9. What your brother (to do) tomorrow? 10. I (not to go) to the shop yesterday. I (to go) to the shop tomorrow. 11. Where Kate (to go) when you (to meet) her yesterday? 12. Every day the boss (to enter) the office at nine o'clock. 13. Yesterday the boss (to enter) the office at half past nine. 14. When the secretary (to come) tomorrow? 15. At six *o'clock yesterday we (to listen) to a* very interesting lecture. 16. When I (to enter) the office, the secretary (to type) some letters. 17. My friend (to ring) me up at eight o'clock yesterday.

Спряжение глагола to write (писать) в *Present Perfect Tense*

(действие, совершившееся в прошлом, связано с настоящим)

I have written

I have not written

He has written

He has not written

She has written

She has not written

It has written		It has not written	
We have written		We have not written	
You have written		You have not written	
They have written		They have not written	
Have I written?	Yes, I have	No, I haven't	
Has he written?	Yes, he has	No, he hasn't	
Has she written?	Yes, she has	No, she hasn't	
Has it written?	Yes, it has	No, it hasn't	
Have we written?	Yes, we have	No, we haven't	
Have you written?	Yes, you have	No, you haven't	
Have they written?	Yes, they have	No, they haven't	

Запомните типичные для *Present Perfect* обстоятельства: *already, not yet, just, ever, never*.

Сравните также:

I have bought a book today (this week, this month) не истекший отрезок времени —

Present Perfect I bought a book yesterday (last week, last month) истекший отрезок времени — *Past Simple*

Запомните также следующие предложения*

I have never been to France.

Have you ever been to London?

I haven't seen you for ages.

I haven't met him for a long time.

I haven't been to Moscow since last year.

Упр. 202. В следующих предложениях измените время глагола на *Present Perfect*. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. I am eating my breakfast. 2. We are drinking water. 3. He is bringing them some meat and vegetables. 4. You are putting the dishes on the table. 5. They are having tea. 6. She is taking the dirty plates from the table. 7. The children are putting on their coats. 8. The pupils are writing a dictation. 9. My friend is helping me to solve a difficult problem. 10. I am learning a poem. 11. She is telling them an interesting story. 12. Kate is sweeping the floor. 13. The waiter is putting a bottle of lemonade in front of him. 14. Susan is making a new dress for her birthday party. 15. She is opening a box of chocolates.

Упр. 203. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требующейся форме, так чтобы получить *Present Continuous* или *Present Perfect*.

1. What are you (to talk) about? 2. We have just (to talk) about it. 3. He has just (to say) something about it. 4. She is (to tell) them some interesting story. 5. He has (to tell) us nothing about it. 6. She has (to tell) them some stories about dogs. 7. We have (to have) two lessons today. 8. They are (to have) a meeting. 9. She has not (to speak) yet. 10. They have (to ask) me several questions. 11. He has already (to learn) the rule. 12. I am (to write) an exercise. 13. What is he (to do)? , — He is (to read) a newspaper. 14. Have you (to | read) any stories by Jack London? 15. What are you (to do) here? — I am (to write) a letter to my friends. 16. Who has (to write) this article? 17. What language are you (to study)? 18. We have already (to learn) a lot of English words. 19. What is she (to teach) them? 20. Who has (to teach) you to do it? 21. He has just (to do) something for us. 22. Have you (to find) the book? 23. What are you (to look) for?

Упр. 204. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Present Continuous*.

1. Я только что позавтракал. 2. Он уже позавтракал. 3. Мы еще не завтракали. 4. Они все еще пьют чай в столовой. 5. Я уже сделал свои уроки. 6. Он все еще делает свои уроки. 7. У нас сегодня было три урока. 8. У них только что было собрание. 9. Она еще не читала этой книги. 10. Она все еще читает. 11. Кто это написал? 12. Что вы ему написали?

Сравните употребление *Present Perfect* и *Past Simple*

Упр. 205. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.

1. We (to travel) around Europe last year. 2. My father knows so much because he (to travel) a lot. 3. I (to see) Pete today. 4. She (to see) this film last Sunday. 5. Alex (to meet) his friend two hours ago. 6. I just (to meet) our teacher. 7. The children already (to decide) what to do with the books. 8. Yesterday they (to decide) to help their grandmother. 9. Helen speaks French so well because she (to live) in France. 10. She (to live) there last year. 11. The rain (to stop) and the sun is shining in the sky again. 12. The rain (to stop) half an hour ago. 13. Mary (to buy) a new hat. 14. I (to buy) a pair of gloves yesterday. 15. The wind (to blow) off the man's hat, and he cannot catch it. 16. The weather (to change), and we can go for a walk. 17. The wind (to change) in the morning.

Упр. 206. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.

1. I already (to do) my homework. Now I can go for a walk. 2. I (to do) my

homework yesterday. 3. He just (to come) home. 4. He (to come) home a minute ago. 5. Nick (to play) football yesterday. 6. She already (to come) from school. Now she is doing her homework. 7. I (to read) this book last year. 8. I (to read) this book this year. 9. I never (to be) to Washington. 10. You ever (to be) to New York? 11. You ever (to see) the eruption of a volcano? 12. I (not yet to eat) today. 13. He (not to eat) yesterday. 14. You (to play) the piano yesterday? 15. You (to play) the piano today? 16. What you (to prepare) for today? 17. Look at this bird-house. Mike (to make) it himself. He (to make) it last Sunday. 18. Where you (to put) my pen? I cannot find it. 19. You (to see) Mary today? 20. When you (to see) Mary? — I (to see) her last week. 21. Your mother (to promise) to take you to the theatre? 22. Look at my new dress! I (to make) it myself. 23. He is not at school today, he (to fall) ill. — When he (to fall) ill? — He (to fall) ill yesterday.

Упр. 207. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.

1. At last I (to do) all my homework: now I shall go out. 2. The building of the house (to begin) early in April. 3. The rain (to stop) but a cold wind is still blowing. 4. We already (to solve) the problem. 5. He (to come) a moment ago. 6. I never (to speak) to him. 7. He just (to finish) his work. 8. You (to make) any spelling mistakes in your dictation? 9. It (to be) very cold yesterday. 10. When you (to meet) him? 11. I (not to see) him. since 1987. 12. How many mushrooms you (to gather)? 13. Where you (to put) the newspaper? I want to read it, but cannot find it anywhere. 14. The new school (to begin) working last year. 15. You (to read) all the books on this shelf? 16. I (not to see) my cousin since last year. 17. Why you (to put) these things in the wrong place? 18. Why you (to leave) the door open? You will catch cold sitting in the draught. 19. "We (not to meet) for such a long time!" said my friend. "Yes, indeed," I answered, "and we both (to grow)." 20. What books you (to read) when you (to live) in the country? 21. They (not yet to come) from the south. 22. He (to be) ill last week, but now he (to recover). 23. If everybody (to read) this new novel, let's discuss it. 24. You (to book) tickets? — Yes, I ... I (to book) them several days ago. 25. I can hardly recognize you. I (not to see) you since you (to leave) for Moscow. And you (to change) so much.

Упр. 208. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.

1. He (to be) abroad five years ago. 2. You (to be) in the Caucasus last year? 3. They (to leave) England when he (to be) still a child. 4. He (not yet to come) back. 5. He (to go) already? 6. When you (to see) him last? 7. I (not to see) him for ages. 8. His health (to improve) greatly since I (to see) him last. 9. Last night I (to feel) tired and (to go) to bed very early. 10. Where you (to spend) your holidays? 11. You ever (to spend) your holidays in the Crimea? 12. While travelling in the Crimea I (to meet) your friend. 13. I never (to visit) that place. 14. He (to visit) that place last year. 15. I just (to get) a letter from Tom. 16. You (to take) any photographs while travelling in the south?

Упр. 209. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.

1. The sun (not to rise) yet, but the sky in the east is getting lighter every minute. 2.

I (to see) you walking along the street the other day with a heavy bag. 3. I (not to read) the newspaper today. 4. It is very late, and trams (to stop) running: we must find a taxi to get home. 5. How many times you (to be) to St. Petersburg? 6. At last I (to translate) this article: now I shall have a little rest. 7. We (to go) to the country yesterday, but the rain (to spoil) all the pleasure. 8. My watch was going in the morning, but now it (to stop). 9. The lecture (not yet to begin) and the students are talking in the classroom. 10. She just (to go) out. 11. She (to leave) the room a moment ago. 12. We (not yet to solve) the problem. 13. When it all (to happen)? 14. The morning was cold and rainy, but since ten o'clock the weather (to change) and now the sun is shining brightly. 15. Show me the dress which you (to make). 16. Oh, how dark it is! A large black cloud (to cover) the sky. I think it will start raining in a few minutes. 17. Oh, close the window! Look, all my papers (to fall) on the floor because of the wind. 18. When you (to open) the window? — I (to open) it ten minutes ago.

Сравните употребление *Present Perfect*, *Present Continuous* и *Past Simple*
Упр. 210. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect*, *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple* или *Past Simple*.

1. Please give me a pencil, I (to lose) mine. 2. I (not to meet) Peter since Monday. 3. Nina just (to finish) work. 4. Where Sergei (to be)? — He (to go) home. He (to leave) the room a minute ago. 5. What you (to read) now? — I (to read) "Jane Eyre" by Charlotte Bronte. 6. They (to read) "Ivanhoe" by Walter Scott a month ago. What about you? You (to read) "Ivanhoe"? 7. My watch (to stop). There (to be) something wrong with it. 8. You (to see) Jack today? — Yes, I (to see) him at the institute. 9. You (to hear) the new symphony by M.? — Yes, I... — When you (to hear) it? — I (to hear) it last Sunday. 10. You (to change) so much. Anything (to happen)? 11. What you (to do) here at such a late hour? You (to write) your composition? — No, I (to write) it already. I (to work) at my report. — And when you (to write) your composition? — I (to finish) it two days ago. 12. I say, Tom, let's have dinner. — No, thank you, I al-I ready (to have) dinner. 13. What the weather (to be) like? It still (to rain)? — No, it (to stop) raining.

Сравните употребление
***Present Perfect*, *Present Continuous*,**
Past Simple* и *Past Continuous

Упр. 211. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect*, *Present Simple*, *Present Continuous*, *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. They (to go) to the Hermitage last week. 2. They (to be) to the Hermitage twice this week. 3. After school yesterday he (to come) home, (to have) dinner, (to read) an article from the latest magazine and (to begin) doing his homework. 4. When your friend (to return) from the south? — She (to return) yesterday. — You (to go) to the station to meet her? — No, I..., I (to be) too busy. 5. With whom you (to discuss) this question yesterday? 6. I (to see) this film this week. I like it very much. 7. When I (to enter) the kitchen, I (to see) that my mother (to stand) at the table and (to cut) some cabbage. She (to cook) dinner. 8. As soon as I (to hear) a cry, I (to run) out of the room and (to see) that a child (to lie) on the ground and (to cry). "What (to happen)? Why you (to cry)? You (to hurt) yourself?" I asked. 9. As

soon as I (to see) him, I (to understand) that he (to work) hard. He (to write) something and (not to notice) anything. 10. When I (to come) home yesterday, the children (to run) and (to sing) merrily. "We (to learn) a new song!" they cried. 11. When the young man (to enter) the room, she (to look) at him in surprise. "What you (to want) to tell me?" she (to say). "Why you (to come)?" 12. It (to rain) hard when I (to leave) home yesterday, so I (to return), (to put) on my raincoat and (to start) again. 13. Your brother (to return) from the north? — Yes, he (to come) a few days ago. 14. You (to be) to the Crimea? When you (to be) there? — I (to be) there in 1993. 15. Where (to be) your brother? — He just (to come) home. He (to take) a shower in the bathroom now.

Спряжение глагола to write (писать)

в Past Perfect Tense

(предпрошедшее время)

I had written

I had not written

He had written

He had not written

She had written

She had not written

It had written

It had not written

We had written

We had not written

You had written

You had not written

They had written

They had not written

**Had I
written?**

Yes, I had

No, I hadn't

**Had he
written?**

Yes, he had

No, he hadn't

**Had she
written?**

Yes, she had

No, she hadn't

Had it

Yes, it had

No, it hadn't

written?		
Had we	Yes, we had	No, we hadn't
written?		
Had you	Yes, you had	No, you hadn't
written?		
Had they	Yes, they had	No, they hadn't
written?		

Сравните употребление *Past Simple* и *Past Perfect*

Упр. 212. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Perfect*.

1. When I (to come) home, mother already (to cook) dinner. 2. When father (to return) from work, we already (to do) our homework. 3. When the teacher (to enter) the classroom, the pupils already (to open) their books. 4. Kate (to give) me the book which she (to buy) the day before. 5. Nick (to show) the teacher the picture which he (to draw). 6. The boy (to give) the goats the grass which he (to bring) from the field. 7. Mother (to see) that Nick (not to wash) his hands. 8. The teacher (to understand) that Lena (not to do) her homework. 9. I (to know) that my friend (not yet to come). 10. Tom (to return) from the cinema at five o'clock. 11. Tom (to return) from the cinema by five o'clock. 12. I (to finish) my homework at seven o'clock. 13. I (to finish) my homework by seven o'clock. 14. He (to think) that he (to lose) the money. 15. Ann (to tell) me that she (to see) an interesting film. 16. When I (to wake) up yesterday, father already (to go) to work. 17. Nick (to think) that his father (not yet to come) home. 18. Mary (to tell) us that she (to cook) a good dinner. 19. Yesterday I (to find) the book which I (to lose) in summer. 20. When we (to come) to the station, the train already (to leave).

Упр. 213. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Perfect*.

1. He (to study) French before he (to enter) the university. 2. Lanny (to say) that he (to get) his *education in Cape Town*. 3. *The boy (to want) to act the main part in the play because he (to organize) the theatre*. 4. *Lanny (not to know) who (to attack) him in the darkness*. 5. *The girl (to be) glad that she (to find) a seat near the window*. 6. *Suddenly he (to remember) that he (not to ring) her up in the morning*. 7. *By the time the train (to reach) the city, he (to make) friends with many passengers*. 8. *When his uncle (to leave), he (to hurry) to the station to book a ticket*. 9. *She (to think) that Gert and Lanny (to quarrel)*. 10. *By the time we (to come) to see him, he (to return) home*. 11. *During the holidays my friend (to visit) the village where he (to live) in his childhood*. 12. *When they (to enter) the hall, the*

performance already (to begin). 13. When I came home, my mother (to tell) me that she (to receive) a letter from grandfather. 14. Where you (to work) before you (to enter) the institute? 15. By two o'clock the teacher (to examine) all the students. 16. On my way to school I (to remember) that I (to leave) my report at home. 17. All my friends (to be) glad to hear that I (to pass) all the examinations successfully. 18. Poor Oliver (to lie) unconscious on the spot where Sikes (to leave) him. 19. He (to open) his eyes, (to look) around and (to try) to remember what (to happen) to him. 20. All the passengers (to see) at once that the old man (to travel) a great deal in his life.

Сравните употребление

Past Simple, Past Continuous

и Past Perfect

Упр. 214. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple, Past Continuous и Past Perfect.

1. By eight o'clock yesterday I (to do) my homework and at eight I (to play) the piano. 2. By six o'clock father (to come) home and at six he (to have) dinner. 3. By nine o'clock yesterday grandmother (to wash) the dishes and at nine she (to watch) TV. 4. When I (to meet) Tom, he (to eat) an ice-cream which he (to buy) at the corner of the street. 5. When I (to come) home, my sister (to read) a book which she (to bring) from the library. 6. When mother (to come) home, the children (to eat) the soup which she (to cook) in the morning. 7. When I (to ring) up Mike, he still (to learn) the poem which he (to begin) learning at school. 8. When I (to look) out of the window, the children (to play) with a ball which Pete (to bring) from home. 9. By ten o'clock the children (to settle) comfortably on the sofa and at ten they (to watch) a TV film. 10. When father (to come) home, we (to cook) the mushrooms which we (to gather) in the wood. 11. When I (to see) Ann, she (to sort) the flowers which she (to pick) in the field. 12. When I (to come) home yesterday, I (to see) that my little brother (to break) my pen and (to play) with its pieces. 13. When I (to open) the door of the classroom, I (to see) that the teacher already (to come) and the pupils (to write) a dictation.

Упр. 215. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple, Past Continuous и Past Perfect. ;

1. When I called at his house, they (to tell) me that he (to leave) an hour before. 2. When I came to the station, I (not to) find my friend there as I (to be) five minutes late and the train (to leave). 3. He (to want) to visit the place where he (to live) in his childhood. 4. The telegram (to come) some minutes after he (to leave). 5. She (to look) very tired as she (to work) hard. 6. I (to return) to the hotel only late at night as I (to lose) my way in the fog. When I (to come) up to my room, I (to see) Pete who (to stand) at the door of the room. He (to wait) for me as he (to lose) his key and could not get in. 7. When I (to wake) up, it (to be) already ten o'clock. I (to call) my brother. Nobody (to answer). He already (to leave). 8. I (to go) up to the open window. The rain (to stop) and the sun (to shine) brightly. The birds in the garden (to sing). The morning (to be) fine. 9. When the rain (to stop) I (to look) out

of the window and (to see) John who (to stand) under a tree waiting for me.

Упр. 216. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* и *Past Perfect*.

Last night we (to go) to a football match. We (to take) a bus. The bus (to be) full of people as many people (to want) to see the match. We (to get) off the bus and (to go) in the direction of the stadium. While we (to cross) the road, I (to see) Victor. He (to stand) at the corner. He said he (to wait) for his friend who (to come) to St. Petersburg the day before and (to wish) to see the new stadium. A man (to come) up to me and asked if I (to have) a spare ticket for the match. Victor told us that two boys just (to ask) him whether he (to have) a spare ticket. We (to enter) the stadium just as the football players (to come) out on to the field. At the entrance to the stadium we (to meet) Sergei. He (to show) us to our seats and we (to agree) to meet in the refreshment-room during the interval. He (to ask) me if I (to play) football in my childhood.

Упр. 217. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* и *Past Perfect*.

1. I (to sit) in an armchair and (to think) of my coming trip across the North Sea when the door suddenly (to open) and an old friend of mine whom I (not to see) for a very long time (to enter) the room. 2. She (to come) to see us just at the time when we (to have) dinner. It (to be) the first time I (to see) her. 3. I (to see) him just as he (to leave) the hotel. 4. I (not to see) him before we (to meet) at the concert. 5. He (to leave) the house before I (to have) time to ask him anything. 6. He (to tell) me he (to learn) it from the newspaper. 7. He (to enter) the room, (to take) something from the desk and (to go) out. 8. There (to be) two men in the room. One of them (to write) something while the other (to read) a newspaper. 9. He (not to tell) me that he (to receive) a telegram from her. 10. I (to ask) him if he (to know) where she (to live). I (to say) I (not to know) her address. 11. He (to ask) me if I (can) give him your address. 12. She (to say) that he (to give) her the wrong address. 13. I (to ask) him where he (to put) my letter. 14. He (to tell) us that they (to spend) all the money. 15. After spending several days in Paris he (to feel) lonely and (to want) to return home. 16. I (to think) he already (to go) home. 17. I (to find) the old man in the garden. He (to talk) to some children who (to stand) around listening to him. 18. He (to speak) a language we never (to hear) before.

Сравните употребление всех изученных времен, соответствующих русскому прошедшему времени.

Упр. 218. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect*, *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* или *Past Perfect*.

1. I just (to see) Jack. 2. She (to wash) the dishes from five till six. 3. Look! She (to draw) a very nice picture. 4. At this time yesterday I (to talk) to my friend. 5. The TV programme (to begin) before I (to come) home. 6. I (not to eat) icecream since summer. 7. I understood that she (not to read) my letter. 8. She (to do) the rooms when I (to come) home. 9. It's all right: she (to find) the way out of the situation. 10. He (to come) home late yesterday. 11. She is very glad: she (to finish) her composition at last. 12. He (to translate) the whole text by eleven o'clock. 13. I never (to be) to Rome. 14. Last year we (to work) very much. 15. When I (to have)

breakfast, I went to school. 16. I (not to see) you for ages! I am very glad to see you. 17. When you (to see) the "Swan Lake"? 18. My sister already (to graduate) from the institute. 19. He repaired the toy which his brother (to break) the day before. 20. I (to see) an interesting TV programme this week. 21. You ever (to be) to Trafalgar Square? 22. They (to cook) the whole day yesterday.

Упр. 219. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect*, *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* или *Past Perfect*.

1. Only when she was going to bed, she remembered that she (to forget) to ring up her friend. 2. We already (to study) seven English tenses. 3. He (to spend) two weeks in Scotland two years ago. 4. I (to buy) a lovely fashionable dress. Now I shall look smart at the party. 5. He (to learn) English before he (to go) to the USA. 6. When she (to spend) all her money, she (to go) home. 7. I (to speak) to my friend yesterday. 8. Look! Kate (to wash) all the dishes. 9. Your mother (to return) from work? Can I speak to her? 10. She (to do) her flat the whole day on Saturday. 11. The cat (to drink) all the milk which I (to give) it. 12. You ever (to be) to Piccadilly Circus? 13. He (not to read) Turgenev since he was a pupil. 14. They (to reach) the river by sunset. 15. I (not yet to receive) an answer to my letter. 16. She is very happy: her son (to finish) school. 17. My brother (to train) at the stadium from six till eight yesterday. 18. My sister (to buy) a pair of nice model shoes this month. 19. I (not to dance) for ages. 20. When Nick (to come) from school, his friends (to play) in the yard. 21. When your sister (to go) to London? 22. My friend just (to recover) after a serious illness. 23. I never (to be) to the Bahamas. 24. At this time yesterday we (to talk) about you.

Упр. 220. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect*, *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* или *Past Perfect*.

1. They (to tell) me yesterday that you (to get) an excellent mark. 2. When you (to receive) a letter from your friend? 3. Our grandmother (to cook) dinner from twelve till three yesterday. 4. Look! What beautiful flowers she (to buy)! 5. They (to travel) along the coast of Africa last year. 6. We (not to see) each other for ages. 7. They (to eat) all the apples which I (to bring). 8. When the children (to have) dinner, they (to go) for a walk. 9. Last summer we (to live) in the country and (to go) to the river every day. 10. My sister (to spend) a lot of money yesterday. 11. She is so upset: she (to lose) the key to the front door. 12. By the 1st of September all the children (to return) from the country. 13. Columbus (to discover) America 500 years ago. 14. Columbus (not to know) that he (to discover) America. 15. I already (to read) five English books. 16. He (to discuss) the problem with a lot of people before he (to take) a decision. 17. Mother (to bake) a delicious cake! Sit down at the table and let's eat it! 18. She (to read) an English book the whole evening yesterday. 19. I never (to be) to Greece. 20. You ever (to be) to the Niagara Falls? 21. At this time yesterday they (to sit) on the sofa and (to listen) to their grandmother who (to tell) them fairy-tales. 22. My friend just (to ring) me up from London. 23. I (to stand) at the tram-stop when it (to begin) raining. 24. We (not to skate) since last winter.

Упражнения на все изученные времена

Упр. 221. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих

времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.*

1. We (to go) to school every day. 2. Nick (to do) his home-work by seven o'clock yesterday. 3. You (to help) your father tomorrow? 4. We (to bring) a lot of berries from the wood. Now we shall make jam. 5. Look! Jane (to swim) across the river. 6. What you (to do) at six o'clock yesterday? 7. You ever (to see) the Pyramids? 8. I (to go) to the Caucasus two years ago. 9. When Nick (to come) home yesterday, his mother (to return) and (to cook) dinner in the kitchen. 10. When I (to go) to school yesterday, I suddenly (to remember) that I (to forget) to take my English exercise-book. 11. Yesterday grandfather (to tell) us how he (to work) at the factory during the war.

Упр. 222. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect,*

1. I always (to come) to school at a quarter to nine. 2. Yesterday I (to come) to school at ten minutes to nine. 3. Tomorrow Nick (not to go) to the cinema because he (to go) to the cinema yesterday. He already (to be) to the cinema this week. Look! He (to cry). 4. What your brother (to do) now? 5. My friend (to like) pies. He (to eat) pies every day. When I (to meet) him in the street yesterday, he (to eat) a pie. He (to tell) me that he (to buy) that pie at the corner of the street. Look at my friend now! He (to eat) a pie again.

Упр. 223. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.*

1. When you (to come) to see us? — I (to come) tomorrow if I (not to be) busy. 2. I (not to like) apples. 3. He (to come) home at five o'clock yesterday. 4. I (to ring) you up as soon as I (to come) home tomorrow. 5. I (to show) you my work if you (to like). 6. He (to come) home by six o'clock yesterday. 7. Pete certainly (to help) you with your English if you (to ask) him. 8. This little boy never (to see) a crocodile. 9. Send me a telegram as soon as you (to arrive). 10. Let's go for a walk. The rain (to stop) and the sun (to shine). 11. If you (to help) me, I (to do) this work well. 12. I always (to get) up at eight o'clock, but tomorrow I (to get) up a little later. 13. What you (to read) now? — I (to read) Tom's book. I (to be) in a hurry. Tom soon (to come), and I (to want) to finish reading the book before he (to come). 14. As soon as you (to see) your friend, tell him that I (to want) to see him. 15. When I (to come) home yesterday, my brother (to sleep).

Упр. 224. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.*

1. Yesterday Nick (to say) that he (to read) much during his summer vacation. 2. At the age of twenty my father (to combine) work and study. 3. A great number of students (to study) in the reading-room when I (to enter) it last night. 4. The storm (to rage) the whole night, and the sailors (to try) to do their best to save the ship. 5. Mike's friends could hardly recognize him as he (to change) greatly after his expedition to the Antarctic. 6. When I (to enter) the hall, the students (to listen) to a

very interesting lecture in history. 7. Hello! Where you (to go)? — Nowhere in particular. I just (to take) a walk. 8. Our students (to do) all kinds of exercises and now they (to be) sure that they (to know) this rule well. They (to hope) they (to make) no mistakes in the test-paper. 9. The expedition (to cover) hundreds of kilometres, but they still (to be) far from their destination. 10. You (to go) to Great Britain next year?

Упр. 225. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect*.

1. Mike (to eat) ice-cream every day. Look, he (to eat) ice-cream now. When I (to see) him in the morning, he (to eat) ice-cream, too. He (to say) he (to eat) one ice-cream already by that time. I think he (to fall) ill if he (to eat) so much ice-cream. 2. They (to walk) along the street and (to talk). Suddenly Nick (to stop) and (to say): "Oh, what shall we do? I (to lose) the key to the door." "If you (not to find) it," said Pete, "we (to have) to wait for mother in the street." 3. When I (to come) to the station yesterday, I (to learn) that my train already (to leave). 4. What he (to do) when you (to see) him yesterday? 5. I (to give) you this book as soon as I (to finish) reading it. 6. When the ship (to cross) the ocean, a great storm (to break) out.

Упр. 226. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous, Present, Past Perfect*.

1. You (to go) to the library tomorrow? — No, I already (to be) to the library this week. I (to be) there on Monday. As a rule, I (to go) to the library every Wednesday. But yesterday I (not to go) there, because I (not to read) the book. I (to read) it now. I (to go) to the library on Saturday if I (to finish) the book by that time. 2. As soon as I (to receive) a letter, I shall go to Moscow. 3. Yesterday I (to put) five apples into the vase. Where they (to be) now? — I (to eat) them. You (to bring) some more tomorrow? — Yes, if you (not to make) noise when granny (to sleep). 4. You ever (to be) to the Hermitage? 5. What Nick (to do) when you (to ring) him up yesterday? — He (to play) the piano. He (to tell) me that he already (to write) his composition. 6. Why she (to sleep) now? It (to be) too early. She never (to sleep) at this time.

Упр. 227. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect*.

1. You (to go) for a walk with me? — I (to be) sorry, I can't. I (to do) my homework. I (not yet to write) the English exercise. If you (to wait) for me, I (to go) with you in half an hour. I (to want) to go for a walk very much, because I (not to go) for a walk yesterday. 2. Don't go to Nick's place now, he (to work). He (to finish) his homework at seven o'clock. If you (to come) after seven, he (to be) very glad. 3. Pete (to go) to the cinema? — Yes, I (to think) so. He usually (to play) in the yard at this time, and now he (not to be) there. 4. He (to read) a book at five o'clock yesterday.

5. Yesterday the children (to do) all their homework before mother (to come)

home, and when she (to come), they (to play) with the cat. 6. I (to lose) my key when I (to play) in the yard yesterday. 7. Ring me up as soon as you (to come) home. 8. Where you usually (to take) books for reading?

Упр. 228. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect*.

1. What you (to learn) for today? — I (to be) sorry, I (not to prepare) my lesson. I (to be) ill yesterday and (not to know) what to do. I (to prepare) my lesson tomorrow. — If you (not to prepare) your lesson tomorrow, you (to get) a bad mark. 2. What you (to do) at five o'clock yesterday? 3. Mike always (to do) his homework in the evening, but today he (to begin) doing it as soon as he comes from school, because his father (to promise) to take him to the theatre. 4. When Mary (to come) home, her brother (to read) the book which she (to bring) him two days before. 5. Autumn (to come). It (to be) November now. It (to get) colder, the days (to get) shorter. It often (to rain). Soon it (to be) very cold. 6. When I (to do) my homework yesterday, I quickly (to run) to the yard, because my friends (to wait) for me there. 7. We (to have) a good time last summer.

Упр. 229. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect*.

It was eight o'clock in the morning and time for me to go to work. I (to look) out of the window. It (to rain) hard. "You (to get) wet through if you (to go) out now," said my mother. "No, I ...," I answered, "I (to take) an umbrella." We (to have) five umbrellas in the house, but when I (to want) to take one, I (to find) that there (to be) not one that I could use: they all (to be) torn or broken. So I (to take) them all and (to carry) them to the umbrella-maker, saying that I would call for the umbrellas on my way home in the evening. When I (to go) to have lunch in the afternoon, it still (to rain) very hard. I (to go) to the nearest cafe, and (to sit) down at a table. A few minutes later a young woman (to come) in and (to sit) down at the same table with me. When I (to finish) my lunch and (to be) ready to leave, I absent-mindedly (to take) her umbrella and (to start) for the exit. She (to stop) me saying that I (to take) her umbrella. I (to return) the umbrella with many apologies. In the evening I (to go) to the umbrella-maker, (to take) my five umbrellas and (to get) on the tram to go home. It so happened that the woman I (to meet) at the cafe (to ride) in the same tram. When she (to see) me with my five umbrellas, she (to say): "You (to have) a successful day today, (to have not) you?"

[Спряжение глагола to write (писать)]

в *Future Continuous Tense*

(*Future Progressive Tense*)

(действие в процессе, будет совершаться)

в определенный момент в будущем)		
I shall be writing	I shall not be writing	
He will be writing	He will not be writing	
She will be writing	She will not be writing	
It will be writing	It will not be writing	
We shall be writing	We shall not be writing	
You will be writing	You will not be writing	
They will be writing	They will not be writing	
Shall I be writing?	Yes, [shall	No, I shan't
Will he be writing?	Yes, he will	No, he won't
Will she be writing?	Yes, she will	No, she won't
Will it be writing?	Yes, it will	No, it won't
Shall we be writing?	Yes, we shall	No, we shan't /
Will you be writing?	Yes, you will	No, you won't
Will they be writing?	Yes, they will	No, they won't

Спряжение глагола to write (писать) в <i>Future Perfect Tense</i> (действие уже совершится к определенному моменту в будущем)		
I shall have written He will have written She will have written It will have written We shall have written You will have written They will have written	I shall not have written He will not have written She will not have written It will not have written We shall not have written You will not have written They will not have written	
Shall I have written? Will he have written?	Yes, I shall Yes, he will	No, I shan't No, he won't

Will she have written?	Yes, she will	No, she won't
Will it have written?	Yes, it will	No, it won't
Shall we have written?	Yes, we shall	No, we shan't
Will you have written?	Yes, you will	No, you won't
Will they have written?	Yes, they will	No, they won't

**Сравните употребление трех будущих времен:
(*Future Simple, Future Continuous, Future Perfect*)**

Упр.230. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из будущих времен: *Future Simple, Future Continuous* или *Future Perfect*.

1. I (to do) my homework tomorrow. 2. I (to do) my homework at six o'clock tomorrow. 3. I (to do) my homework by six o'clock tomorrow. 4. When I come home tomorrow, my family (to have) supper. 5. When you come to my place tomorrow, I (to read) your book. I (to do) my homework by the time you come. 6. Don't come to my place tomorrow. I (to write) a composition the whole evening. 7. I (not to go) to the cinema tomorrow. I (to watch) TV the whole evening. 8. What you (to do) tomorrow? 9. What you (to do) at eight o'clock tomorrow? 10. You (to play) volley-ball tomorrow? 11. You (to do) this work by next Sunday? 12. When you (to go) to see your friend next time? 13. How many pages you (to read) by five o'clock tomorrow? 14. Tomorrow I (to begin) doing my homework as soon as I come from school. I (to do) my homework from three till six. My father (to come) home at seven o'clock tomorrow. I (to do) all my homework by the time he comes, and we (to go) for a walk together.

Спряжение глагола to write (писать) в *Present Perfect Continuous Tense (Present Perfect Progressive Tense)*

(действие началось в прошлом, длилось вплоть до настоящего и продолжается в настоящем)

I have been writing	I have not been writing
He has been writing	He has not been writing
She has been writing	She has not been writing
It has been writing	It has not been writing
We have been writing	We have not been writing
You have been writing	You have not been writing
They have been writing	They have not been writing
Have I been writing?	Yes, I have No, I haven't
Has he been writing?	Yes, he has No, he hasn't
Has she been writing?	Yes, she has No, she hasn't
Has it been writing?	Yes, it has No, it hasn't
Have we been writing?	Yes, we have No, we haven't
Have you been writing?	Yes, you have No, you haven't
Have they been writing?	Yes, they have No, they haven't

Сравните следующие предложения:

Я живу в Санкт-Петербурге. **I live** in St. Petersburg.

Я живу в Санкт-Петербурге *с детства*. **I have been living** in St. Petersburg *since childhood*.

Она **делает** уроки. **She is doing** her homework.

Она **делает** уроки *с утра*. **She has been doing** her homework *since morning*.

Упр. 231. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple, Present Continuous* или *Present Perfect Continuous*.

1. а) Она читает.

б) Она читает с утра.

2. а) Они играют в волейбол.
Б) Они играют в волейбол с трех часов.
3. а) Мы изучаем английский язык.
Б) Мы изучаем английский язык с 1998 года.
4. а) Мой папа работает в институте.
Б) Мой папа работает в институте с 1995 года.
5. а) Моя бабушка готовит обед.
Б) Моя бабушка готовит обед с двух часов.
6. а) Моя сестра спит.
Б) Моя сестра спит с пяти часов.
7. а) Мама убирает квартиру.
Б) Мама убирает квартиру с утра.
8. а) Дедушка смотрит телевизор.
Б) Дедушка смотрит телевизор с шести часов.
9. а) Мой дядя пишет стихи.
Б) Мой дядя пишет стихи с детства.

Сравните следующие предложения:

1 am <i>still</i> working at my report.	<i>Все еще</i> работаю.	<i>Present Continuous</i>
1 have <i>already</i> been working at my report for <i>three hours</i> .	<i>Уже 3 часа</i> работаю.	<i>Present Perfect Continuous</i>

Упр. 232. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Perfect Continuous*.

1. а) Они все еще спорят. Б) Они спорят уже два часа.
2. а) Она еще спит. Б) Она спит уже два часа.
3. а) Он еще делает уроки. Б) Он делает уроки уже три часа.
4. а) Мальчики все еще играют в футбол. Б) Они играют в футбол уже сорок минут.
5. а) Девочки еще переодеваются. Б) Они переодеваются уже полчаса.
6. а) Она все еще изучает испанский язык. Б) Она уже два года изучает испанский язык.
7. а) Они все еще живут на даче. Б) Они уже четыре месяца живут на даче.
8. а) Она все еще разговаривает по телефону. Б) Она разговаривает по телефону уже двадцать минут.
9. а) Мой брат все еще решает эту трудную задачу. Б) Он решает эту задачу уже полчаса.
10. а) Она все еще пишет письмо бабушке. Б) Она уже целый час пишет это письмо.
11. а) Они все еще ловят рыбу. Б) Они ловят рыбу уже пять часов.
12. а) Дедушка и бабушка все еще играют в лото. Б) Они играют в лото уже два часа.
13. а) Артисты все еще репетируют эту сцену. Б) Они репетируют эту сцену уже три часа.
14. а) Дети все еще бегают во дворе. Б) Они уже три часа бегают во дворе.
15. а) Он все еще пишет свою новую книгу. Б) Он пишет свою новую книгу уже два года.
16. а) Он все еще учит монолог Гамлета. Б) Он учит

монолог Гамлета уже два дня. 17. а) Мы все еще ремонтируем нашу квартиру. б) Мы ремонтируем нашу квартиру уже полмесяца.

Сравните употребление всех времен *Present*

Упр. 233. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в одном из следующих времен: *Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous*.

1. He (to run) now. He (to run) for ten minutes without any rest. 2. What they (to do) now? — They (to work) in the reading-room. They (to work) there for already three hours. 3. Where he (to be) now? — He (to be) in the garden. He (to play) volleyball with his friends. They (to play) since breakfast time. 4. I (to live) in St. Petersburg. I (to live) in St. Petersburg since 1990. 5. She already (to do) her homework for two hours; but she (not yet to do) half of it. 6. I (to wait) for you since two o'clock. 7. What you (to do)? — I (to read). I (to read) for already two hours. I already (to read) sixty pages. 8. This man (to be) a writer. He (to write) books. He (to write) books since he was a young man. He already (to write) eight books. 9. What you (to do) here since morning? 10. Lena is a very good girl. She always (to help) her mother about the house. Today she (to help) her mother since morning. They already (to wash) the floor and (to dust) the furniture. Now they (to cook) dinner together. 11. This is the factory where my father (to work). He (to work) here for fifteen years. 12. You (to find) your note-book? — No! I still (to look) for it. I already (to look) for it for two hours, but (not yet to find) it. 13. You (to play) with a ball for already three hours. Go home and do your homework. 14. Wake up! You (to sleep) for ten hours already. 15. I (to wait) for a letter from my cousin for a month already, but (not yet to receive) it. 15. It is difficult for me to speak about this opera as I (not to hear) it. 16. I just (to receive) a letter from my granny, but I (not yet to receive) any letters from my parents. 17. The weather (to be) fine today. The sun (to shine) ever since we got up. 18. Every day I (to wind) up my watch at 10 o'clock in the evening. 19. Come along, Henry, what you (to do) now? I (to wait) for you a long time. 20. Where your gloves (to be)? — I (to put) them into my pocket.

Глаголы, не имеющие форм <i>Continuous</i>, следует употреблять в <i>Present Perfect</i>	
Сравните следующие пары предложений.	
Я знаю его. Я знаю его уже три года.	I know him. I have known him for three years.
Я хочу поехать в Лондон. Я всегда хотел поехать в Лондон (и сейчас хочу).	I want to go to London. I have always wanted to go to London.

Она больна. Она больна уже две не-деди.	She is ill. She has been ill <i>for two weeks</i> .
Он предпочитает классическую музыку. Он <i>всегда</i> предпочитал классическую музыку (<i>и сейчас</i> предпочитает).	He prefers classical music. He has <i>always</i> preferred classical music.
Она любит кошек. Она <i>всегда</i> любила кошек (<i>и сейчас</i> любит).	She likes cats. She has <i>always</i> liked cats.

Упр. 234. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*, *Present Continuous*, *Present Perfect*, или *Present Perfect Continuous*.

1. Я уже три дня об этом думаю. 2. Моя сестра пьет кофе с молоком. А я всегда предпочитал черный кофе. 3. Мы очень рады вас видеть. Мы вас ждали целый месяц. 4. Вы все еще читаете эту книгу? Сколько времени вы ее уже читаете? 5. Моя сестра занимается музыкой уже пять лет. 6. Я ищу тебя весь вечер. Где ты был все это время? 7. Они пишут сочинение уже два часа. 8. Мы знаем друг друга уже четыре года. 9. Я всегда хотел изучать английский язык. 10. Где Нина? — Она уже "два часа дома. 11. Где дети? — Они все еще играют во дворе. 12. Мой брат уже три года инженер. 13. Мой друг знает английский с детства. 14. Я уже полчаса наблюдаю за тобой. 15. Ваш брат еще болен? — Нет, он уже поправился. Он уже три дня занимается физикой. Он хочет получить отличную оценку на экзамене. 16. Мне уже давно хочется прочесть эту книгу. 17. Я уже двадцать минут пытаюсь найти мою старую тетрадь. 18. Они уже десять лет живут в Нью Йорке. 19. Моя тетя — артистка. Она всегда любила театр. 20. Ваш папа уже вернулся с севера? — Да, он уже две недели дома.

Будущее в прошедшем

Не забудьте, что если главное предложение стоит в прошедшем времени, то в придаточном дополнительном вместо будущих времен должны употребляться соответствующие *будущие-в-прошедшем* времена.

Упр. 235. Перепишите следующие предложения в прошедшем времени.

1. I am afraid I shall be late. 2. Do you think we shall pick all the apples in three days? 3. He hopes you will often visit him. 4. They expect he will be at home in a few days. 5. Are you afraid we shan't be in time? 6. She promises that she will finish the work in a week. 7. I think Henry will help us.

Упр. 236. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Future Simple* или

Future-in-the Past Simple.

1. I know we (not to be) late. 2. I knew we (not to be) late. 3. I want to know whether he (to be) at home. 4. I wanted to know whether he (to be) at 'home. 5. "When you (to be) ready?" he asked. 6. He asked when I (to be) ready. 7. I can't say whether Bob (to do) the work perfectly, but he (to do) his best. 8. He asked me whether he (to see) Olga there. 9. Are you sure that we (to have) time to do that? 10. I was afraid he (to say): "I don't think I (to be) able to come." 11. I did not know what he (to speak) about.

Упр. 237. Употребите следующие предложения как придаточные дополнительные. В роли главных предложений используйте предложения, данные в скобках.

(I supposed; He believed; She was sure; We were told; I heard; She said; He understood; She imagined; The letter said.)

E.g. My brother **will** be sleeping.

I supposed that my brother **would** be sleeping.

1. They will win the game. 2. I shall go to the south. 3. My sister will not forget to ring me up.

4. I shall have done my homework by nine o'clock.

5. The tourists will not return by sunset. 6. My friends will be waiting for me. 7. My friend will have returned by that time. 8. They will be working the whole evening. 9. He will solve the problem in no time. 10. The new film will be on in many cinemas. 11. The teacher will have corrected our papers by the beginning of the lesson. 12. She will not like this TV programme. 13. The train will arrive on time. 14. The children will be playing in the yard. 15. All the newspapers will publish this information.

Упр. 238. Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на время глагола в главном предложении,

1. Я знаю, что он скоро придет. 2. Я знал, что он скоро придет. 3. Я думаю, что она будет спать в это время. 4. Я думал, что она будет спать в это время. 5. Она думает, что сделает всю работу к пяти часам. 6. Она думала, что сделает всю работу к пяти часам. 7. Она боялась, что ее друг не придет. 8. Они написали, что скоро приедут. 9. Я был уверен, что встречу его на станции. 10. Я думаю, что папа скоро напишет нам письмо, 11. Вам сказали, что в декабре мы будем писать контрольную работу? 12. Он понял, что никогда ее не забудет. 13. Я полагаю, что они вспомнят о нас. 14. Он говорит, что знает этого человека. 15. Она боялась, что ее сын весь вечер будет сидеть перед телевизором. 16. Я был уверен, что к десяти часам он уже выучит стихотворение. 17. Я знал, что к девяти часам мама уже приготовит ужин и в девять часов вся семья будет сидеть за столом. Я боялся, что приду слишком поздно.

Все времена действительного залога			
			Future

Present	Past	Future	in-the-Past
He writes letters <i>every</i> <i>day</i>	He wrote a letter <i>yesterday</i>	He will write a letter <i>tomorrow</i>	(He said that) he would write a letter <i>the</i> <i>next day</i>
He is writing a letter <i>now</i>	He was writing a letter <i>at 5 o'clock</i> <i>yesterday</i>	He will be writing a letter <i>at 5 o'clock</i> <i>tomorrow</i>	(He said that) he would be writing a letter <i>at 5 o'clock</i> <i>the next day</i>
He has <i>already</i>	He had written	He will have written	(He said that) he would have written

written	a letter	ten a letter	a letter
a letter	<i>by 5 o'clock</i>	<i>by 5 o'clock</i>	<i>by 5 o'clock</i>
	<i>yesterday</i>	<i>tomorrow</i>	<i>the next day</i>
He has been writing a letter since morning	He had been writing a letter for two hours when I came	He will have been writing a letter for two hours when I come	(He said that) he would have been writing a letter for two hours when I came

Упражнения

на все 16 времен

действительного залога

Упр. 239. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. Where is your luggage? — I (to leave) it at the station. I (to take) it tomorrow when Nick (to come) to help me. 2. I (to read) about an hour when he (to come). 3. The play (not yet to begin) and the people (to talk) in the hall. 4. Yesterday I (to buy) a new pair of gloves, as I (to lose) the old ones. 5. We (to walk) in silence. He already (to tell) me all that (to be) interesting about himself, and I (to have) nothing to tell him. 6. The moon (not to rise) yet, and only two stars, like two distant lighthouses, (to shine) in the dark blue sky. 7. One night a little swallow (to fly) over the city. His friends (to fly) away to Egypt six weeks before, but he (to stay)

behind. 8. What you (to do) these three months? 9. Our train starts late in the evening, so if you (to come) at seven o'clock, we still (to pack) our luggage. 10. When you (to see) him last? 11. I (to meet) him when he (to walk) across the park. 12. You ever (to act) on the stage? — Why, yes, that's what I (to do) for the last six years. 13. Don't enter the bedroom! The child (to sleep) there, and he always (to wake) up when somebody (to open) the door.

Упр. 240. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. What you (to do) when I (to come) in? 2. When I (to come) to his house, they (to tell) me that he (to leave) an hour before. 3. On checking up his answers he (to find) out that he (to make) several mistakes. 4. When I (to leave) home, the snow already (to stop), but a strong wind (to blow). 5. You (to read) this book? — Yes, I (to read) it. I (to think) it (to be) very interesting. 6. What the children (to do) now? — Oh, they (to play) the new table game which I (to buy) for them the day before yesterday. 7. They (to reach) the corner of the street by now and (to stand) at the bus stop. 8. After we (to walk) about two hours, we arrived at a picturesque glade covered with fresh grass. 9. We could not go out because it (to rain) hard since early morning. 10. She (to teach) at our school for twenty years now. 11. Ring me up as soon as you (to come) home. 12. He (to begin) to write his composition at three o'clock. It is already eleven, and he still (to write) it. He says he (to finish) it by twelve. 13. We (to help) our librarian to put the books in the right order for already three days, but we (to arrange) only half the books.

Упр. 241. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. The first person whom Andrew (to see) as he (to enter) was his old nurse. She (to sit) on the sofa. During the last five years she greatly (to change) and now (to look) a very old woman. 2. She is going to read the letter she just (to receive). 5. How long you (to wait) for me? I am really very sorry. 4. Yesterday I (to meet) a friend of mine whom I (not to see) for a long time. 5. Ring me up at eleven o'clock, I (not yet to sleep). 6. You (to be) late for the concert if you (not to take) a taxi. 7. The sun (to set) a long time ago, and it (to begin) to get really cold. 8. When I (to come) home yesterday, my sister already (to return) and (to sit) at the fireplace looking through some old photographs. 9. He (to smoke) three cigarettes and (to look) through all the books on the shelf, when at last he (to hear) his friend's steps approaching the door. 10. He just (to approach) the door, when she (to enter). 11. He (to write) the composition for three hours and he (to say) he soon (to finish) it as he (to think) over the conclusion now. 12. Hardly¹ I (to go) out when I (to remember) that I (to forget) to take my umbrella. 13. Where is the baby? — The nurse (to put) it to bed. 14. He said he (to work) for a long time without achieving good results.

Упр. 242. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. When I (to come) to Pete's house last Sunday, he (to read) a new book. He (to say) he (to give) it to me soon. Today I (to take) it from him. Now I (to read) it. I

(to finish) it by Friday. If you like, I (to give) it to you on Saturday when you (to come) to see me. 2. When will he come? We (to wait) for him for already half an hour. 3. On leaving the hall the students (to thank) the professor who (to deliver) the lecture. 4. We already (to cover) about ten miles when Peter, who (to look) out of the window for the last five or ten minutes, suddenly exclaimed: "Here is the station!" 5. When morning came, the storm already (to stop), but the snow still (to fall). 6. Yesterday by eight o'clock he (to finish) all his homework, and when I (to come) to his place at nine, he (to read). 7. I (to wait) for permission to go abroad for already three weeks, but I (not to receive) the visa yet. 8. Everybody (to be) at the door of the museum, but my friend (not yet to come). 9. We (to drink) tea when the telephone (to ring). 10. Johnny noticed that everybody (to look) at him, and he (to feel) shy. 11. Light (to travel) more quickly than sound.

Упр. 243. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. Peter (to read) by the fireplace when the door (to open) and the maid (to enter). The cook (to follow) her. 2. When the mother (to satisfy) herself that the children (to sleep) peacefully in their beds, she (to take) out the Christmas presents and carefully (to put) them into the stockings which (to hang) at the beds. 3. If you (to ring) me up tomorrow, I (to tell) you all about it. 4. The lesson (not yet to begin), and the children (to talk) loudly in the corridor. 5. I (to live) in St. Petersburg since 1991. 6. By the fifteenth of January the students (to pass) all the examinations. 7. The students (to write) the paper by dinner-time. 8. They (to sail) down the river for many hours before they (to come) to the village. 9. I (not to be) to my home town for five years. 10. The rain (to stop) by the time we (to reach) home. 11. The message (to arrive) five minutes after he (to leave) the house. 12. It (to be) nearly eleven o'clock when we (to begin) doing this work. 13. At last the reply from my grandmother (to come), and my mother (to tell) me that she (to come) soon. 14. Here you (to be) at last! I (to wait) for you for twenty minutes. You (not to be) ashamed?

Упр. 244. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. The day (to be) cold and it (to rain). When I (to reach) home, my raincoat (to be) all wet. I (to take) it off, (to shake) the water off it, (to hang) it up and (to go) into the living-room. My children (to play) on the carpet. When they (to see) me, they (to jump) up and (to run) up to me. 2. I (to hear) this song several times already, but I cannot remember the words. I (to write) them down as soon as I (to hear) this song again. 3. Hardly¹ he (to open) the suit-case, when he (to find) the tie which he (to think) he (to lose) long before. 4. Shut the door! The room (to be) full of smells which (to come) from the kitchen. Mother (not to like) kitchen smells in the room. 5. Last night he (to finish) the book which he (to begin) writing a year ago. 6. He said he (to listen) to the same stories for a long time. 7. By the evening he (to translate) ten pages. 8. You ever (to be) to the new stadium? — Yes, I (to be) there last Saturday. 9. The old lady was happy: she (not to see) her son for three years. 10. What you (to do) yesterday? 11. How many pages you (to translate) for today?

Упр. 245. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. You always (to spend) summer at the sea side? — Yes, as a rule. Last summer I (to go) to the mountains, but I (not to find) the rest there as pleasant as near the sea. 2. When they returned, they (to tell) us many interesting things which they (to see) during their journey. 3. When I (to leave) home, it (to rain). 4. By the end of the year he (to read) about two hundred pages. 5. We were happy when the sun (to rise), for the night (to be) very cold. 6. Where you (to put) my dictionary? I cannot find it anywhere. 7. I (not yet to fall) asleep when the telephone (to ring). 8. What you (to do) from six till nine yesterday? 9. The children (to play) here at eleven o'clock, but now they (to go) home. 10. Go to see your old grandfather as soon as you (to arrive) in Novgorod. 11. At last the librarian (to give) me the book which I (to wait) for during two months. I was very glad. I (to go) home and (to begin) reading it at once. 12. Don't speak to him: he (to be) very busy, he (to do) some very urgent work. 13. I did not want him to go there: I (to be) afraid that something (to happen). 14. I did not notice that my watch (to stop), and when I (to arrive) at the station, my train (to leave) and I (to have) to ask when the next train (to come). 15. He (to wait) for fifteen minutes when at last he (to see) her at the end of the platform.

Упр. 246. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. What you (to do) here? — I (to prepare) for my report. — How long you (to prepare) for it? — Oh, I (to work) since morning. 2. He (to teach) at school for five years when the war (to break) out. 3. She (to study) English since last year. 4. What you (to read)? — I (to read) a magazine. — How long you (to read) it? — I (to read) it for half an hour. 5. She (to live) in Moscow for ten years when her sister (to come) to live with her. 6. Our teacher (to come). Now he (to speak) with our monitor. 7. They (to speak) when I (to look) at them. 8. I (to walk) about an hour when I (to see) a little house not far from the river. 9. When he (to read) the newspaper, he (to give) it to his brother. 10. He (to leave) for Rostov in 1990 and since then he (to live) there. 11. At this time tomorrow we (to discuss) your report. 12. Now she (to read) the book which I (to give) her yesterday. 13. You ever (to be) to London? — Yes, I (to be) there last summer. 14. What your friend (to do) now? — She (to have) dinner. She usually (to have) dinner at this time. 15. I (to buy) a new dress. I (to show) it to you tomorrow when you (to come) to my place. 16. So you begin working tomorrow! And who (to take) care of your children when you (to go) to work? 17. Hello, Peter! Where you (to go)? — I (to go) to the library.

Упр. 247. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. On entering the drawing-room he (to find) that his two friends (to get) up and (to wait) for him. 2. The sportsmen (to train) since early morning; now they (to go) over the high jump, as they (not to be) satisfied with their results. 3. Five minutes (not to pass) when the train for which we (to wait) (to appear) in the distance. 4.

Tomorrow father (to come) late. We (to do) all our homework and (to drink) tea when he (to come). 5. When Mrs. Smith (to come) home yesterday, she (to see) that her daughter (to cook) supper and (to wait) for her with the table laid. 6. Where is Nick? — He (not to be) at home, he (to go) to the cinema. Wait for him, he (to come) in half an hour. 7. It was very late. I (to go) to bed and (to fall) asleep when my father (to return) home. 8. I'll join you when I (to drink) my tea. 9. When I (to come), he (to live) in the same old house where I first (to meet) him. He (to tell) me he (to wait) for me for already some time. 10. The pupils (to do) a lot of exercises before they (to learn) to write dictations well. 11. I could not hear a sound: they (to stop) talking.

Упр. 248. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. When we (to come) to the station, the train already (to arrive). The passengers (to hurry) to occupy their seats in the carriages. 2. The concert (to be) a greater success than we (to expect). We were very glad. 3. He (to tell) me that if no one (to come) to meet me at the station, I (can) leave the suit-cases in the cloak-room and go to the hotel where he (to reserve) a room for me. 4. He (to be) here five minutes ago, but you (to be) out. He (to ask) me to tell you that he (to come) again tonight. 5. Lanny (to return) home after seven years of absence. During these seven years he (to study) in Cape Town where his people (to send) him. Lanny was glad at the thought that he (to do) what they (to hope) he (to do) and that soon he (to be) among his people again. 6. You (to read) "The Murder of Roger Ack-royd" by Agatha Christie? — No, I (not yet to read) it. But I (to hear) that it (to be) a very interesting book. I (to read) it as soon as I (to get) it.

Упр. 249. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. When we (to come) to the station, our train already (to leave), and we (to have) to wait for two hours before another one (to come). 2. I was anxious to see the place where I (to spend) my childhood. 3. Victor asked me to explain the new rule to him, as he (to miss) the previous lesson. 4. John Gray (to visit) Russia in 1989 and (not to be) here since that time. 5. When the train (to stop), I (to look) out of the window but (not to see) any of my friends there. I (to send) them a telegram and hoped that they (to meet) me. As I (to discover) later, they (to receive) it ten minutes before the train arrived and could not meet me. 6. We were greatly surprised not to find Ann at home. It turned out that her sister (to forget) to give her our message, and Ann (to leave) the house fifteen minutes before we (to come). 7. I decided not to put on my raincoat as it (to stop) raining already and the sun (to shine) brightly. 8. The young people entered the theatre. The performance already (to begin), and they (to have) to wait till the first act (to be) over. Nina never (to be) here before and she (to like) the theatre very much. 9. I did not recognize Helen as I (not to see) her for a very long time and she greatly (to change). 10. The sight of the school building brought back the old days to us. Here we (to spend) many years together. We (to learn) to read and write; here we (to experience) our first joys and sorrows. We recollected our first day at school, how we (to come) to our first lesson looking alarmed and excited. 11. When the teacher told the boy to

recite the poem, the boy (to burst) into tears: he (not to remember) anything, though he (to try) to learn his lesson so hard. 12. Jane usually works in the library. She (to work) there now. She already (to gather) the necessary material and now she (to write) her report.

Упр. 250. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

ANN. Hello, Kate. I am so glad you (to come) at last. Where you (to spend) the morning?

KATE. I (to be) in the bookstore choosing new books in English.

ANN. It (to rain) still? It (to be) rather dark in the room.

KATE. No, the rain (to stop), but the wind (to blow). On my way to your place I (to meet) Mary. You (to know) her?

ANN. Of course I ... I (to know) her since childhood. When we (to be) children, we often (to play) together. Where you (to meet) her? I (not to see) her for a long time. What she (to look) like?

KATE. She (not to change) a bit. She (to go) to the library when I (to meet) her.

ANN. What she (to tell) you?

KATE. She (to tell) me she recently (to return) from a very interesting trip and that she (to travel) a lot and (to see) many interesting things. She (to want) to see all her friends soon.

ANN. Oh, then she (to come) to see me, too, I (to think).

KATE. Yes, that (to be) a pleasant meeting, I (to be) sure. But what (to be) the time? My watch (to stop) and I (not to know) the exact time.

ANN. It (to be) ten minutes to three.

KATE. Oh, then let's begin working at once. At four o'clock I must go. My mother (to wait)

for me at the metro station at a quarter

past four.

Упр. 251. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. Сколько дней вы уже читаете эту книгу? 2. Только когда она была в поезде, она вспомнила, что оставила книгу дома. 3. Они живут в этом доме уже пять лет. 4. Моя сестра была больна уже несколько дней, когда я узнала об этом. 5. Ты знал, что он не написал сочинение? 6. Мы не получаем от нее писем уже несколько месяцев. 7. Сколько лет вы уже работаете на этом заводе? 8. Он уже ушел, когда Лена включила радио. 9. Я работаю над этой проблемой уже три месяца. 10. К счастью, дождь уже перестал, когда мы вышли. 11. Сколько лет вы работаете в этой школе? 12. В одиннадцать часов мы еще работали. 13. В одиннадцать часов мы уже работали три часа. 14. Я уже три раза говорил тебе, что надо переписать упражнение. 15. Я уже целый час читал после обеда, когда пришел пана. 16. Я не приду. Я буду писать сочинение весь вечер. 17. Где ты был с прошлой пятницы? 18. Я уже две недели живу у друзей. 19. Я уже две недели жил у друзей, когда получил письмо. 20. Вы должны отдохнуть. Вы слишком много работали сегодня. 21. Он был счастлив: он написал отличное сочинение. 22. Я ищу тебя весь вечер.

23. Я вдруг вспомнил, что ничего не ел с утра.

Упр. 252. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в требуемом времени.

1. Где Мэри? — Она в библиотеке, она готовится к докладу. Она уже работает три часа. 2. Он думал, что его друзья работают вместе. 3. Она была удивлена: она еще никогда не видела столько цветов. 4. Когда я проснулся, мама уже встала и готовила чай. 5. Я уже полчаса стараюсь вспомнить ее имя, но до сих пор еще не вспомнил. 6. Когда он пришел домой, мы уже ушли в кино. 7. Она сказала, что идет дождь и нам лучше сидеть дома. 8. Она жила в этом доме уже пять лет, когда приехал ее брат. 9. Она думала, что будет хорошая погода. 10. Разве ты не понимаешь, что весной будет уже три года, как я ношу эту шляпу. 11. Неужели они играют в шахматы с самого утра? 12. Они шли по дороге уже два или три часа, когда вдруг пошел дождь. 13. Что делает твой брат? — Он работает в институте. — А что он сейчас делает? — Он читает газету. Я всегда приношу ему газеты, когда он приходит с работы. 14. Было уже темно, когда мы подошли к дому; дул сильный ветер, и становилось все холоднее и холоднее. 15. Что вы будете делать завтра в восемь часов вечера? — Завтра к восьми часам я уже закончу все свои уроки, и в восемь часов буду играть на рояле. 16. Они читали Диккенса по-английски, и знают многие его произведения. 17. Наступила зима, и теперь мы опять будем часто ходить на каток. 18. Когда Том вышел из дома, все ребята играли в футбол, а Билл и Джон считали круглые камешки, которые они принесли с реки. 19. Я знаю, что она работает над этой статьей уже три недели. 20. Когда я повторила свой вопрос, он сказал, что не слышал меня в первый раз, но я ясно видела, что он хорошо слышал меня оба раза. 21. Ну, уложила ты свои вещи наконец? Такси уже десять минут ожидает у дверей. 22. Мы сидим здесь уже два часа, а я все еще не рассказал тебе о своей поездке.

PASSIVE VOICE

1 to be + III форма, глагола		
Спряжение глагола to take (брать, отводить) во временах группы <i>Simple в Passive Voice</i>		
<i>Present Simple Passive</i>		
I am	I am not	Am I
taken	taken	taken?
He is	He is not	Is he
taken	taken	taken?

She is taken	She is not taken	Is she taken?
It is taken	It is not taken	Is it taken?
We are taken	We are not taken	Are we taken?
You are taken	You are not taken	Are you taken?
They are taken	They are not taken	Are they taken?

<i>Past Simple Passive</i>		
I was taken	I was not taken	Was I taken?
He was taken	He was not taken	Was he taken?
She was taken	She was not taken	Was she taken?
It was taken	It was not taken	Was it taken?
We were taken	We were not taken	Were we taken?
You were taken	You were not taken	Were you taken?

(меня отведут)

Упр. 253. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple Active* или *Past Simple Passive*.

Я рассказал - Мне рассказали Я показал - Мне показали Она привела - Ее привели Мы спросили - Нас спросили Мы ответили - Нам ответили Мы послали - Нас послали Они дали — Им дали Он помог - Ему помогли Он посоветовал - Ему посоветовали Он забыл - Его забыли Он вспомнил - Его вспомнили

Мы пригласили - Нас пригласили Мы поправили - Нас поправили Он вылечил - Его вылечили

Он позвал - Его позвали

Упр. 254. Переведите на английский, употребляя глаголы в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple Passive*.

Мне расскажут- — Мне расскажут- — Мне рассказали зывают

Мне покажут- — Мне покажут- — Мне показали зывают

Ее привели — Ее приводят — Ее приведут

Нас спросили – Нас спрашивают – нас спросят

Нам ответили- нам отвечают –нам ответят

Нас послали – нас посылают – нас пошлют

Им дали – им дают – им дадут

Ему помогли – Ему помогают- Ему помогут

Упр. 255. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple Passive*.

1. Bread (to eat) every day. 2. The letter (to receive) yesterday. 3. Nick (to send) to Moscow next week. 4. I (to ask) at the lesson yesterday. 5. I (to give) a very interesting book at the library last Friday. 6. Many houses (to build) in our town every year. 7. This work (to do) tomorrow. 8. This text (to translate) at the last lesson. 9. These trees (to plant) last autumn. 10. Many interesting games always (to play) at our PT lessons. 11. This bone (to give) to my dog tomorrow. 12. We (to invite) to a concert last Saturday. 13. My question (to answer) yesterday. 14. Hockey (to play) in winter. 15. Mushrooms (to gather) in autumn. 16. Many houses (to burn) during the Great Fire of London. 17. His new book (to finish) next year. 18. Flowers (to sell) in shops and in the streets. 19. St. Petersburg (to found) in 1703.

Упр. 256. Раскройте скобки, выбирая требуемую форму глагола.

1. The porter will (bring, be brought) your luggage to your room. 2. Your luggage will (bring, be brought) up in the lift. 3. You may (leave, be left) your hat and coat in the cloak-room downstairs. 4. They can (leave, be left) the key with the clerk downstairs. 5. From the station they will (take, be taken) straight to the hotel. 6.

Tomorrow he will (take, be taken) them to the Russian Museum. 7. At the station they will (meet, be met) by a man from the travel bureau. 8. She will (meet, be met) them in the hall upstairs.

Упр. 257. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple Active* или *Present Simple Passive*.

1. Он каждый день рассказывает нам что-нибудь интересное. 2. Ему каждый день рассказывают что-нибудь интересное. 3. Я часто посылаю письма друзьям. 4. Меня часто посылают на юг. 5. Я всегда хвалю моих друзей. 6. Меня всегда хвалят дома. 7. Каждую субботу папа показывает дедушке мои оценки. 8. Каждую субботу папе показывают мои оценки. 9. Мы часто вспоминаем вас. 10. Нас часто вспоминают в деревне. 11. Мне дают сок каждое утро. 12. Каждое утро я даю кошке молоко. 13. Меня часто приглашают в кино. 14. Моей сестре часто помогают в школе. 15. Я иногда забываю взять дневник. 16. Он пишет много писем. 17. Книги А. Кристи читают с интересом. 18. Собаки любят кости. 19. Собак любят во многих семьях. 20. Когда в вашей семье пьют чай? 21. Где хранят старые письма? 22. Почему эти правила всегда забывают? 23. Почему вы всегда забываете эти правила? 24. Где живут ваши друзья? 25. Где покупают хлеб? 26. Когда задают вопросы?

Упр. 258. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple Active* или *Past Simple Passive*.

1. Вчера я попросил учителя помочь мне. 2. Вчера меня попросили помочь однокласснику. 3. Прошлым летом я научил сестру плавать. 4. Прошлым летом меня научили плавать. 5. Я посоветовал моему другу поступить в спортивную секцию. 6. Мне посоветовали поступить в спортивную секцию. 7. Я показал доктору мои зубы. 8. Меня показали доктору. 9. Я дал своей собаке кусок сахара. 10. Мне дали на обед суп. 11. Вчера нам задавали много вопросов на уроке. 12. Я ответил на все вопросы. 13. Учитель поставил мне хорошую оценку. 14. Дома меня похвалили. 15. Эти письма принесли утром. 16. Мой портфель купили в прошлом году. 17. Эти орехи съели вчера. 18. Где вы купили эту книгу? 19. Где купили эту книгу? 20. Когда сварили обед? 21. Когда разбили чашку? 22. Когда ты разбил чашку? 23. Что ему обещали? 24. Когда починили машину? 25. Когда исправили ошибку?

Упр. 259. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Future Simple Active* или *Future Simple Passive*.

1. Завтра я принесу новый фильм. 2. Завтра принесут новый фильм. 3. Мой друг поможет мне с математикой. 4. Моему другу помогут с немецким. 5. Я куплю мороженого. 6. Новые коньки купят завтра. 7. Миша попросит меня помочь ему. 8. Мишу попросят рассказать о своем путешествии. 9. Доктор попросит меня открыть рот. 10. Доктора попросят вылечить меня. 11. Билеты принесут завтра. 12. Диктант будут писать в следующий вторник. 13. Маму попросят не беспокоиться. 14. Маме дадут чашечку кофе. 15. Мама поблагодарит доктора. 16. Телеграмма будет отправлена сейчас же. 17. Ковер повесят на стену. 18. Книги положат на полку. 19. Когда пошлют письмо? 20. Когда проверят контрольную работу? 21. Как будут делать эту работу?

Сравните:

The doctor was sent — Доктора послали *The doctor was sent for* — За доктором послали

Запомните этот шуточный мини-рассказ:

He was talked about. He was sent for. He was waited for. He was looked at. He was listened to. He was laughed at.

Запомните эти предложения:

The house wasn't lived in. The bed wasn't slept in.

Упр. 260. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*, обращая внимание на место предлога.

E.g. We often speak *about* her. — She is often spoken *about*.

1. We thought about our friend all the time. 2. The doctor will operate on him in a week. 3. The teacher sent for the pupil's parents. 4. They looked for the newspaper everywhere. 5. Nobody slept in the bed. 6. The neighbour asked for the telegram. 7. Everybody listened to the lecturer with great attention. 8. The senior students laughed at the freshman. 9. The group spoke to the headmistress yesterday. 10. The young mothers looked after their babies with great care. 11. Nobody lived in that old house. 12. They sent for Jim and told him to prepare a report on that subject.

Упр. 261. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present, Past* или *Future Simple Passive*.

1. Ее часто посылают на почту. 2. В прошлом году ее послали в Кембридж. 3. Его пошлют в Гарвард. 4. За ней всегда посылают. 5. За ней послали вчера. 6. За мной пошлют завтра. 7. Их всегда приглашают на день рождения Ани. 8. Летом Колю отвезут на дачу. 9. Об этом фильме много говорили. 10. В музее нам показали много прекрасных картин. 11. Эту книгу очень часто спрашивают.

Упр. 262. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

E.g. Mother *waters* the flowers in the evening. — The flowers *are watered* in the evening (by Mother)

1. A marble pavillion protects the house. 2. The boys will paint the roof of the house. 3. Tom Sawyer whitewashed the fence. 4. Her daughters gave her three beautiful dishes as a birthday present. 5. Tom gave Nick a book for his birthday. 6. Our mother tells us stories every evening. 7. Lydia will show you a new book of pictures. 8. A boy showed her the way. 9. They will send us a box of fruit. 10. Five or six small children followed them. 11. In summer the boys often drive the horses to the fields. 12. Ivan Susanin led the Poles into the thickest part of the forest. 13. The waves carried the boat away. 14. We shall do the translation in the evening. 15. They water the flowers regularly. 16. You promised me these books long ago. 17. Bessie's father gave her a complete set of Walter Scott's works. 18. Irene's husband brought her some beautiful shells from the south. 19. The explorers gave the newspaper reporters a long interview. 20. Mr. Wilson will teach you English. 21. The doctor ordered me a month's rest from studying.

Упр. 263. Поставьте выделенные глаголы в *Passive Voice*, внося необходимые изменения в предложения.

1. She took a long time to write the composition, but at last she wrote it. 2. Don't

put the cup there: somebody will break it. 3. Why weren't you at the birthday party? — They didn't invite me. 4. We met many difficulties, but all the same we finished the work in time. 5. We shall leave you behind if you are not quick. 6. I spent all my money on books last month. 7. I don't think we shall do all this work today: there is too much of it. 8. It's a very funny thing that when I start doing this, somebody always stops me. 9. Don't leave these sweets on the table: somebody will eat them. 10. The elephant broke the branch of the tree. 11. The bees attacked the bear when it tried to take their honey.

Запомните"

Это нужно сделать Это можно сделать

It must be done It can be done

Упр. 264. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. You must do three of these exercises tomorrow. 2. You can find the book you need in any library. 3. We must send these letters at once. 4. You must take the box to the station. 5. You can cross the river on a raft. 6. The workers can finish the building of the house very soon. 7. You must return the books the day after tomorrow. 8. I can easily forgive this mistake. 9. You can find such berries everywhere. 10. You must do this work very carefully. 11. The doctor says they must take her to hospital. 12. You can do the work in three days. 13. The students must return all the library books before each summer vacation. 14. Monkeys can climb even the tallest trees.

Упр. 265. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя *Passive Indefinite* после модальных глаголов.

1. Руки надо мыть перед каждой едой. 2. Комнаты нужно регулярно проветривать. 3. Кошку надо кормить рыбой. 4. Собаку можно кормить мясом и овощами. 5. Ребенку надо давать фрукты. 6. Книги надо положить в шкаф. 7. Эту картину можно повесить над камином. 8. Как можно перевести это слово? 9. Куда можно поставить чемоданы? 10. Можно кошку оставить во дворе? 11. На что нужно обратить внимание?

Упр. 266. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. At the last competition the first prize (to win) by our team. 2. The question (to settle) as soon as they arrived. 3. Your report must (to divide) into two chapters. 4. Soon he (to send) to a sanatorium. 5. The book (to discuss) at the next conference. 6. The composition must (to hand) in on Wednesday. 7. Yesterday he (to tell) to prepare a speech. 8. The article (to publish) last week, if I am not mistaken. 9. The lectures (to attend) by all of us. 10. A taxi (to call) fifteen minutes ago, so we are expecting it any moment. 11. The young man (to introduce) to me only a couple of hours ago, but it seems to me that I've known him for years. 12. The rule explained by the teacher at the last lesson (to understand) by all of us. 13. The poem was so beautiful that it (to learn) by everybody. 14. I hope the invitation (to accept) by everybody. 15. The letter (to post) in half an hour. 16. It seems to me that music (to hear) from the next room.

Упр. 267. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Active* или *Passive Voice*.

1. Nobody (to see) him yesterday. 2. The telegram (to receive) tomorrow. 3. He (to

give) me this book next week. 4. The answer to this question can (to find) in the encyclopedia. 5. We (to show) the historical monuments of the capital to the delegation. 6. You can (to find) interesting information about the life in the USA in this book. 7. Budapest (to divide) by the Danube into two parts: Buda and Pest. 8. Yuri Dolgoruki (to found) Moscow in 1147. 9. Moscow University (to found) by Lomonosov. 10. We (to call) Zhukovski the father of Russian aviation.

Упр. 268. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. I bought potatoes yesterday. 2. We shall bring the books tomorrow. 3. They are repairing the clock now. 4. They sell milk in this shop. 5. I have translated the whole text. 6. They broke the window last week. 7. When I came home, they had eaten the sweets. 8. We shall do the work in the evening. 9. He wrote this book in the 19th century. 10. They were playing tennis from four till five. 11. He stole a lot of money from the shop. 12. By six o'clock they had finished the work. 13. At twelve o'clock the workers were loading the trucks. 14. By three o'clock the workers had loaded the trucks. 15. We send our daughter to rest in the south every year. 16. They will show this film on TV. 17. They are building a new concert-hall in our street. 18. They have made a number of important experiments in this laboratory. 19. Livingstone explored Central Africa in the 19th century. 20. By the middle of autumn we had planted all the trees. 21. They will stage this play at the beginning of next season. 22. They have forgotten the story. 23. Has anybody explained the rules of the game to you? 24. They haven't brought back my skates.

Упр. 269. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. The students greeted the famous lecturer warmly. 2. They have recently built a huge plant, in the town of N. 3. We must finish the work by tomorrow. 4. When I fell ill, my mother sent for the doctor. 5. They looked for the girl everywhere. 6. They did not listen to the boy. 7. She looks after the patients well. 8. They asked for our address. 9. My father looked through these papers this morning- Ю- He will give my brother English lessons. 1.1. A friend of his has shown me an interesting magazine. 12. His friend told him everything. 13. They showed Helen the nearest way to the theatre. 14. He gave his patient some good advice. 15. Mary has told me the news. 16. The people looked at the little boy with interest. 17. They examined the paper attentively.

Упр. 270. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. We asked him about his holidays. 2. They have already discussed the novel. 3. He did not give me his address. 4. She showed him the way to the metro station. 5. He will introduce me to his friends. 6. They are building a bridge over the river. 7. I haven't yet translated the article. 8. We were looking at the man with great surprise. 9. You will speak about the film at the lesson. 10. The headmistress sent for the pupil's parents. 11. Has the secretary typed the letters? — No, she is typing them now.

Упр. 271. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. We turn on the light when it is dark. 2. The students finished their translation in time. 3. Helen washed the dishes. 4. Betty often took her younger brother for a walk. 5. Mother has made some coffee. 6. Have you ironed your dress yet? 7. Nina mispronounced this word. 8. They have told her the truth. 9. She promised us an

interesting entertainment. 10. One uses chalk for writing on the blackboard. 11. I shall finish my work about seven o'clock. 12. Somebody has opened the door. 13. The waitress brought in the coffee. 14. One of my friends took me to the cinema last week. 15. We shall finish this work in time. 16. They built this house in 1960. 17. They were selling new children's books in that shop when I entered it yesterday. 18. A large group of young people joined us on our way to the station. 19. A young teacher started a school in this village. 20. They are translating this article now. 21. Galsworthy wrote "The Forsyte Saga." 21. Thousands of people attended this meeting. 22. He has just interrupted me. 23. The teacher has explained it to us.

Упр. 272. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. They did not invite her to the party. 2. I did not leave the window open. 3. They did not turn off the light. 4. I have invited some friends to tea. 5. She has given me an English book. 6. Have you written the letter yet? 7. They have told us a lot of interesting things. 8. The students have written the test-paper without mistakes. 9. The children have scattered about a lot of things. 10. The girl has put all the books into the bookcase. 11. Snow will cover the fields in winter. 12. They will hand in the homework tomorrow. 13. I don't think we shall finish all the preparations today. 14. She always invites me to her dinner parties. 15. She showed me the dress which her daughter had made. 16. We discussed the matter some days ago. 17. Someone wants you on the phone. 18. She found my book on the window-sill. 19. They have built excellent shelters for tourists in these mountains. 20. Have you given the exercises to all the students? 21. The boy was angry because his mother did not allow him to go to the stadium. 22. Why have you put my books on this table?

Упр. 273. Передайте следующие предложения в *Passive Voice*.

1. We received this letter after his departure. 2. Have dogs ever attacked you? 3. Bees gather honey from flowers. 4. The storm drove the ship against a rock. 5. Who discovered the circulation of blood? 6. They are selling delicious fruit ice cream there now. 7. The old man showed us the way out of the wood. 8. They offered her some interesting work. 9. The doctor prescribed her new medicine. 10. They often speak about him. 11. Everybody laughed at this funny animal. 12. We have been looking for you the whole morning. 13. We shall insist on strict discipline. 14. They teach three foreign languages at this school.

Упр. 274. Передайте следующие предложения в *Active Voice*.

Введите любые подходящие подлежащие.

1. This mountain has never been climbed before. 2. She told me that those newspapers had been carefully put away where they would not be lost. 3. Why have these cups been put here in this cupboard? 4. Nick was told to go home at once. 5. Invitations have been sent to all the old pupils to be present at the school's thirtieth anniversary. 6. All the passengers in the bus were listening to the story of the boy who had been saved from drowning by the quickness of the driver. 7. The work was finished in time. 8. The child is taken care of. 9. When was it done? 10. What museums were visited last year? 11. Have your compositions been handed

in? 12. What has been said is true. 13. After the facts had been thoroughly explained to her, she no longer felt worried. 14. He was fined for crossing the street in the wrong place. 15. The Greeks were attacked by the Persians from the sea. 16. This book must be read by every student. 17. This film can be seen at our cinema. 18. Spartan children were taught by their parents to endure all hardships. 19. Which article was translated by your brother? 20. They were being taught drawing at that lesson. 21. This name was seldom mentioned in his novels. 22. I am often told about it. 23. This man has been much spoken of.

Упр. 275. Передайте следующие предложения в *Active Voice*.

Введите любые подходящие подлежащие.

1. The light has not yet been turned off. 2. The boy was punished for misbehaving. 3. By three o'clock everything had been prepared. 4. The dictation was written without mistakes. 5. Whom was the poem written by? 6. Her dress was washed and ironed. 7. I was not blamed for the mistakes. 8. The papers had been looked through and corrected by the next lesson. 9. This house was built last year. 10. The letter has just been sent. 11. This article will be translated at the lesson on Tuesday. 12. When will this book be returned to the library? 13. The room was cleaned and aired. 14. Have all these books been read? 15. Whom were these letters written by? 16. The letter has just been typed. 17. She showed me the picture which had been painted by her husband. 18. I shall not be allowed to go there. 19. He has been told everything, so he knows what to do now. 20. All the questions must be answered. 21. The door has been left open. 22. Betty was met at the station. 23. The girl was not allowed to go to the concert. 24. She said that the new time-table had not yet been hung up on the notice-board. 25. The chicken was eaten with appetite. 26. It was so dark, that the houses could not be seen.

Упр. 276. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. I am sure I (to ask) at the lesson tomorrow. 2. They told me that the new student (to speak) much about. 3. The hostess said that one more guest (to expect). 4. The newspaper said that an interesting exhibition (to open) in the Hermitage the next week. 5. This new dictionary (to sell) everywhere now. 6. All the texts (to look) through yesterday and not a single mistake (to find). 7. Two reports on Hemingway's stories (to make) in our group last month. Both of them were very interesting. 8. He said that Grandmother's letter (to receive) the day before. 9. Two new engineers just (to introduce) to the head of the department. 10. Don't worry, everything will be all right: the children (to take) to the theatre by the teacher and they (to bring) back to school in the evening.

Упр. 277. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. Ее отправили в больницу два дня назад. 2. Вчера нас послали в лабораторию. 3. Это сочинение было написано на прошлой неделе. 4. Эту книгу взяли из библиотеки только вчера. 5. Этих трех студентов спросили два дня тому назад. 6. Вас экзаменовали утром? 7. Эта мышь была поймана ночью. 8. Телеграмму послали поздно вечером, и он получит ее только утром. 9. Эту статью должна прочитать вся группа. 10. Это упражнение

можно написать карандашом. 11. Все ваши сочинения будут возвращены на будущей неделе. 12. Это письмо можно написать на одном листе. 13. На этой фабрике делают очень красивые сумки. 14. Письма туда можно посылать только летом, а телеграммы круглый год. 15. Мою подругу каждый год посылают за границу.

Упр. 278. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. За этим доктором часто посылают. 2. На вокзале его всегда встречают друзья. 3. Вам в школе дают книги для чтения? 4. Пленников провели в большой зал. 5. Какие упражнения делали в классе? 6. Кто написал это письмо? 7. В будущем году построят много школ. 8. Эта работа будет закончена на будущей неделе? 9. Над ним все смеются. 10. Когда были посажены эти яблони? 11. В институте его часто вспоминали и говорили о нем. 12. Нас встретят на станции? 13. Ответ будет отправлен через несколько дней. 14. Когда тебя спрашивали? 15. Этот перевод будет закончен через несколько дней. 16. Эту книгу вернут вовремя? 17. На вокзале его встретит папа. 18. Эта картина была написана в XVI веке. 19. Эти книги используются для работы? 20. В Италии нам покажут много достопримечательностей. 21. За этим мужчиной шла огромная толпа. 22. Когда читали новый рассказ, кто-то постучал в дверь. 23. Вас уже пригласили на вечер? 24. Когда мама пришла, обед был уже сварен.

Упр. 279. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. Собор Святого Павла строил архитектор Рен. 2. Когда написали письмо? 3. Куда положили книги? 4. За доктором пошлют завтра. 5. В Санкт Петербурге строят много домов. 6. Произведения английских и американских писателей издают во всем мире. 7. Стихи Роберта Бернса знают во многих странах мира. 8. Когда Чарльз Диккенс был маленьким мальчиком, его отца посадили в долговую тюрьму. 9. Эта опера была написана сто лет назад. 10. Этот роман уже переведен на пять языков. 11. Обед варили, когда я пришел домой. 12. К тому времени, как он приехал, письмо было уже получено. 13. Наш дом сейчас ремонтируют. 14. Колю как раз спрашивают. 15. Книги уже принесли из библиотеки? 16. Этот кинотеатр был построен до того, как мы приехали сюда. 17. Где сейчас ваш брат?— Его послали во Францию. 18. О вас только что говорили. 19. Дома над ней посмеялись. 20. «Мне только что приказали ввести пленных,»

— сказал солдат. 21. Кто написал это письмо? 22. Эти цветы только что сорвали. 23. Тебя вчера просили прийти пораньше? 24. В будущем году его пьеса будет поставлена в этом театре. 25. За этим профессором всегда посылают в трудных ситуациях.

Упр. 280. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. Меня ждут? 2. Им задали три трудных вопроса. 3. За директором уже послали. Подождите немного. 4. Всех пригласили в большой зал. 5. Эти письма просмотрены. Их можно отправлять. 6. На станции их встретил гид и

отвез в гостиницу. 7. Эти журналы должны быть возвращены в библиотеку на следующей неделе. 8. На наших занятиях много внимания уделяется произношению. 9. Иванову велели объяснить, почему он пропускает занятия. 10. Меня пригласят на ваш вечер? 11. Детей оставили дома одних. 12. Нам показали очень странную картину. 13. Тебя ищут. Иди домой. 14. Вас всех соберут в зале и расскажут обо всех изменениях в школьной программе. 15. Почему над ним всегда смеются? 16. Нам всем дали билеты на выставку. 17. Лекции этого знаменитого профессора всегда слушают с большим вниманием.

Упр. 281. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. Эту статью написал один английский журналист. 2. Это стихотворение должны выучить все студенты нашей группы. 3. Статья должна быть переведена к пяти часам. 4. Перевод будет закончен вовремя. 5. Когда я пришла домой, обед был уже сварен. 6. Их будут обучать английскому языку. 7. Когда яблоко было съедено, девочка взяла куклу и пошла в комнату. 8. Когда будет написана ваша книга? 9. Все эти книги взяты из библиотеки. 10. Диктант был сдан преподавателю после звонка. 11. Я думала, что хлеб и масло купит моя сестра. 12. Весной это поле будет покрыто зеленой травой и цветами. 13. Уроки были приготовлены, книги и тетради уложены в портфель. 14. Письма были оставлены на столе. 15. Мальчику не разрешили купаться в реке. 16. После обеда посуда была вымыта. 17. Письмо было написано вчера. 18. Статья была переведена без ошибок. 19. Нам показали много красивых вещей. 20. Стихотворение было выучено наизусть. 21. Работа была выполнена очень хорошо. 22. Книгу положили в шкаф.

Упр. 282. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Passive Voice*.

1. Этот рассказ обсудили на уроке литературы. 2. Его воспитала сестра. 3. Не беспокойся, ему помогут в работе. 4. В нашем районе строятся три новые школы. 5. Меня представили ее отцу вчера. 6. Когда я вернусь домой, все мои чемоданы будут уже уложены. 7. На какой учебник вы ссылаетесь в вашем докладе? 8. Разве это сочинение было написано до того, как вы делали доклад? 9. Ее слушали невнимательно, и все, что она сказала, было вскоре забыто. 10. Об этом эпизоде много говорят в нашем доме. 11. Нас провели в зал и предложили нам хорошие места. 12. Послали за лекарством? — Да, его ищут. 13. Этот мост еще строится. Он строился, когда я его увидел в первый раз. 14. Когда я начал им помогать, статью уже переводили. 15. Когда я приду домой, обед будут готовить.

СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН КОСВЕННАЯ РЕЧЬ

Сдвиг времен в придаточном дополнительном при главном предложении в прошедшем времени

Present Simple - Past Simple Present Continuous - Past Continuous	Действие придаточного предложения происходит одновременно с действием главного.
Present Perfect ->— ^ Past Past Simple ~-"^ Perfect	Действие придаточного предложения предшествует действию главного.
Future - Future-in-the Past	Действие придаточного предложения совершается позже действия главного.

Употребляя простые предложения в роли придаточных дополнительных при главном предложении в прошедшем времени, сдвигайте время-

Упр. 283. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на употребление времен в русском и английском языках.

1. I knew that you were ill. 2. I knew that you had been ill. 3. We found that she left home at eight o'clock every morning. 4. We found that she had left home at eight o'clock that morning. 5. When he learnt that his son always received excellent marks in all the subjects at school, he was very pleased. 6. When he learnt that his son had received an excellent mark at school, he was very pleased. 7. We did not know where our friends went every evening. 8. We did not know where our friends had gone. 9. She said that her best friend was a doctor. 10. She said that her best friend had been a doctor. 11. I didn't know that you worked at the Hermitage. 12. I didn't know that you had worked at the Hermitage.

Упр, 284. Перепишите следующие предложения в прошедшем времени. Обратите внимание на зависимость времени придаточного дополнительного предложения от времени главного.

1. My uncle says he has just come back from the Caucasus. 2. He says he has spent a fortnight in the Caucasus. 3. He says it did him a lot of good. 4. He says he feels better now. 5. He says his wife and he spent most of their time on the beach. 6. He says they did a lot of sightseeing. 7. He says he has a good camera. 8. He says he took many photographs while travelling in the Caucasus. 9. He says he will come

to see us next Sunday. 10. He says he will bring and show us the photographs he took during his stay in the Caucasus.

Упр. 285. Перепишите следующие предложения в прошедшем времени. Обратите внимание на зависимость времени придаточного дополнительного предложения от времени главного.

1. Nick says he is going to the hotel to see his friends, who have just arrived in St. Petersburg from the United States of America. 2. He says they have not been here for a long time. 3. He says they were friends at school. 4. He says he will take them to the theatre on Sunday. 5. They say they will write me a letter when they return home. 6. Mike says he *is* sure Ann and Kate will be excellent guides. 7. He says they have made good progress in English. 8. Oleg says that in a day or two several English students will come to pay a visit to their school and he will probably have to act as interpreter. 9. Ann says she has just met Boris in the street. 10. She says Boris told her a lot of interesting things about his travels in the south.

Упр. 286. Раскройте скобки, выбирая требующееся время глагола.

1. He said he (is staying, was staying) at the "Ritz" Hotel. 2. They realized that they (lost, had lost) their way in the dark. 3. He asked me where I (study, studied). 4. I thought that I (shall finish, should finish) my work at that time. 5 He says he (works, worked) at school two years ago. 6. Victor said he (is, was) very busy. 8. My friend asked me who (is playing, was playing) the piano in the sitting-room. 9. He said he (will come, would come) to the station to see me off. 10. I was sure he (posted, had posted) the letter. 11. I think the weather (will be, would be) fine next week. I hope it (will not change, would not change) for the worse. 12. I knew that he (is, was) a very clever man. 13. I want to know what he (has bought, had bought) for her birthday. 14. I asked my sister to tell me what she (has seen, had seen) at the museum.

Упр. 287. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требующемся времени.

1. He said he (to leave) tomorrow morning. 2. She says she already (to find) the book. 3. He stopped and listened: the clock (to strike) five. 4. She said she (can) not tell me the right time, her watch (to be) wrong. 5. I asked my neighbour if he ever (to travel) by air before. 6. The policeman asked George where he (to run) so early. 7. The delegates were told that the guide just (to go) out and (to be) back in ten minutes. 8. I knew they (to wait) for me at the metro station and I decided to hurry. 9. I didn't know that you already (to wind) up the clock. 10. I was afraid that the little girl (not to be) able to unlock the front door and (to go) upstairs to help her. 11. He says that he (to know) the laws of the country. 12. Sarie understood why Lanny (not to come) the previous evening. 13. She asked me whether I (to remember) the legend about a faithful lion. 14. He understood that the soldiers (to arrest) him. 15. He could not understand why people (not to want) to take water from that well. 16. I suppose they (to send) a dog after the burglar immediately.

Упр. 288. Употребите следующие предложения как придаточные дополнительные, в роли главных используя предложения, данные в скобках. Сдвигайте времена в соответствии с правилом согласования времен.

1. The children are playing in the yard. (She thought) 2. Her friend will come to see her. (She hoped) 3. Father has repaired his bicycle. (He thought) 4. She knows English very well. (I supposed) 5. Our sportsmen will win the game. (We were sure) 6. She made no mistakes in her dictation. (She was glad) 7. He works at his English hard. (I knew) 8. She dances better than anybody else, (I was told) 9. My cousin has received a very interesting offer from his firm. (I learnt) 10. She will come to stay with us. (My aunt wrote in her letter) 11. He is painting a new picture. (We heard) 12. His new picture will be a masterpiece. (We were sure) 13. You will fall and break your leg. (I was afraid) 14. My friend has never been to Washington. (I knew) 15. She never drinks milk. (I was told) 16. He is a very talented singer. (We were told) 17. They live a happy life. (We knew) 18. He does not know German at all. (I found out)

Упр. 289. Переведите на английский язык, соблюдая правило согласования времен.

1. Мы вчера узнали, что она больна. 2. Он думал, что она не придет в школу. 3. Я знал, что моя сестра изучает французский язык, и думал, что она поедет в Париж. 4. Мне сказали, что ты мне звонил. 5. Я думал, что ты в Москве. 6. Я не знал, что ты уже вернулся в Санкт-Петербург. 7. Я боялся, что заблужусь в лесу. 8. Она знала, что мы никогда не видели ее картины. 9. Ученый был уверен, что найдет решение проблемы. 10. Я знал, что ты приехал в Санкт-Петербург, и полагал, что ты навестишь меня. 11. Мы не думали, что он так рассердится. 12. Мы надеялись, что поедем в Лондон. 13. Учитель сказал, что наши друзья прислали письмо из Лондона. 14. Она сказала, что ее подруга пригласила ее в театр. 15. Мы боялись, что не купим билета в театр. 16. Мы увидели, что дети играют в песке. 17. Она сказала, что больше не будет купаться, потому что вода холодная. 18. Мой дедушка сказал, что в молодости он любил кататься на коньках. 19. Моя двоюродная сестра сказала, что любит оперу и будет рада пойти с нами в театр, хотя уже дважды слушала "Травиату."

Упр. 290. Переведите на английский язык, соблюдая правило согласования времен.

1. Все были уверены, что Борис хорошо сдаст экзамены. 2. Он говорил, что Лев Толстой его любимый писатель. 3. Я знал, что вы живете в Москве, но не знал вашего адреса. 4. Он сказал, что бросит курить. 5. Все знали, что она поедет в Рим. 6. Простите, мы не думали, что вы ждете нас. 7. Я не знал, что вы тоже любите футбол. 8. Я был уверен, что он будет выдающимся артистом. 9. Я боялся, что вы не последуете моему совету. 10. Я думал, что он подождет меня. 11. Я не знал, что ты будешь работать в читальном зале. 12. Он боялся, что ему будет трудно сделать доклад. 13. Он сказал нам, что когда он вошел в комнату, его друг уже сидел на диване. Он читал газету. 14. Мы надеялись, что она скоро придет. 15. Он сказал, что не знает, когда начнется конференция. 16. Я был уверен, что если мы поспешим, мы не опоздаем на поезд. 17. Он спросил меня, что я буду делать вечером. Я ответил, что не знаю, буду ли я свободен вечером, но сказал, что если буду свободен, то позвоню ему часов в восемь.

Упр. 291. Переведите на английский язык, соблюдая правило согласования времен.

1. Сестра сказала, что хочет приехать к нам сама. 2. Я знала, что она очень занята. 3. Никто не знал, что вы ждете здесь. Пойдемте в дом. 4. Гид предупредил нас, что в этой части города движение довольно сильное. 5. Секретарь не заметил, что директор с кем-то разговаривает. 6. Все мы знали, что ее семья опять в Санкт-Петербурге. 7. Лена сказала, что она дарит нам эту картину. 8. Я знала, что она работает на заводе, что у нее есть муж и двое детей, что семья у нее очень дружная и она счастлива. 9. Она сказала, что ее коллеги всегда дают ей прекрасные советы. 10. Он сказал, что любит эту пьесу. 11. В прошлом году они думали, что никогда не будут хорошо читать по-английски, но вчера они увидели, что читают тексты довольно хорошо. 12. Он сказал мне вчера, что его отец — профессор и живет в Москве. 13. Он сказал мне вчера, что раньше он учился в университете. 14. Мы решили на прошлой неделе, что будущим летом мы все поедem в Крым.

Косвенная речь	
При переводе предложений в косвенную речь не забывайте заменять обстоятельства времени, как указано в таблице.	
Direct speech	Indirect speech
today	that day
yesterday	the day before
tomorrow	the next day
... ago	... before
this ...	that ...
these ...	those ...
here	there
last year	the year before
last month	the month before
last ...	the ... before

next...	the following ...
---------	-------------------

Indirect commands	
Keep quiet! Don't make noise!	
He told me He asked me	to keep quiet and not to make noise

Упр. 292. Передайте следующие повелительные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Go home," said the teacher to us. 2. "Buy some meat in the shop," said my mother to me. 3. "Sit down at the table and do your homework," said my mother to me. 4. "Don't forget to clean your teeth," said granny to Helen. 5. "Don't sit up late," said the doctor to Mary. 6. The doctor said to Pete: "Don't go for a walk today." 7. "Don't eat too much ice-cream," said Nick's mother to him. 8. "Explain to me how to solve this problem," said my friend to me. 9. The doctor said to Nick: "Open your mouth and show me your tongue." 10. "Don't be afraid of my dog," said the man to Kate. 11. "Take this book and read it," said the librarian to the boy.

Упр. 293. Передайте следующие повелительные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. He said to us: "Come here tomorrow." 2. I said to Mike: "Send me a telegram as soon as you arrive." 3. Father said to me: "Don't stay there long." 4. Peter said to them: "Don't leave the room until I come back." 5. "Take my luggage to Room 145," he said to the porter. 6. He said to me: "Ring me up tomorrow." 7. "Bring me a cup of black coffee," she said to the waiter. 8. "Don't be late for dinner," said other to us. 9. Jane said to us: "Please tell me all you know about it." 10. She said to Nick: "Please don't say anything about it to your sister." 11. The teacher said to me: "Hand"this note to your parents, please." 12. Oleg said to his sister: "Put the letter into an envelope and give it to Kate." 13. "Please help me with this work, Henry," said Robert. 14. "Please bring me some fish soup," he said to the waitress, 15. "Don't worry over such a small thing," she said to me. 16. "Please don't mention it to anybody," Mary said to her friend. 17. "Promise to come and see me," said Jane to Alice.

Indirect statements		
I am an engineer. I work at a plant. In the evening I study English.		
He said He told me	that	he was an engineer and worked at a plant. He added that he studied English in the evening.

I saw my friend <i>yesterday</i> .		
He said He told me	that	he had seen his friend <i>the day before</i> .
We lived in Rome <i>two years ago</i> . My father worked there.		
He said He told me	that	they had lived in Rome <i>two years before</i> and explained that his father had worked there.
I shall tell you about it <i>tomorrow</i> .		
He said He told me	that	he would tell me about it <i>the next day</i> .

Упр. 294. Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "My friend lives in Moscow," said Alec. 2. "You have not done your work well," said the teacher to me. 3. The poor man said to the rich man: "My horse is wild. It can kill your horse." 4. The rich man said to the judge: "This man's horse has killed my horse." 5. "This man spoke to me on the road," said the woman. 6. "I can't explain this rule to you," said my classmate to me, 7. The teacher said to the class: "We shall discuss this subject tomorrow." 8. The woman said to her son: "I am glad I am here." 9. Mike said: "We have bought these books today." 10. She said to me: "Now I can read your translation," 11. Our teacher said: "Thackeray's novels are very interesting." 12. She said: "You will read this book in the 9th form." 13. Nellie said: "I read 'Jane Eyre' last year."

Упр. 295. Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. Masha said: "I usually spend my holidays in the south." 2. She said: "I spent my holidays in the Crimea last year." 3. Boris said: "I go to the south every year." 4. He said: "I am going to a rest-home tomorrow." 5. Ann said to us: "They haven't yet come." 6. She said to us: "They arrived in St. Petersburg yesterday." 7. I said: "I was in London last year. My friends in London sometimes invite me to spend my holidays with them." 8. Nick said: "I have never been to London. I think I shall go there next year." 9. He said: "I shall not stay with my friends too long." 10. He said to me: "They are staying at the 'Europe' hotel." 11. He said: "They are leaving next Monday." 12. The clerk said to them: "You can leave the key with the maid"

upstairs."

Упр. 296. Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи,

1. Oleg said: "My room is on the second floor." 2. He said: "I am sure she will ring me up when she is back in St. Petersburg." 3. Misha said: "I saw them at my parents' house last year." 4. He said: "I haven't seen my cousin today." 5. "I don't go to this shop very often," she said. 6. Tom said: "I have already had breakfast, so I am not hungry." 7. He said: "I have just received a letter from my uncle." 8. "I am going to the theatre tonight," he said to me. 9. Mike said: "I spoke to Mr. Brown this morning." 10. He said to her: "I shall do it [today if I have time." 11. I said to them: "I can give you my uncle's address."

Упр. 297. Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. He said to me: "I want to see you today." 2. She said: "I am free tonight". 3. Mother said to me: "I feel bad today." 4. The pupil said to the teacher: " I can do my homework after dinner." 5. The teacher said to Jack: "You work hard, I know. You are a good boy." 6. The teacher said to the pupils: "Next year we shall have six hours of English a week." 7. The old man said to the girl: "You can sing perfectly. I think you will be a famous singer." 8. My sister said to me: "You look very well, much better than you looked yesterday. I think you have recovered after your illness." 9. My brother said to me: "I am going to become a doctor." 10. My uncle said to us: "I buy several newspapers every day." 11. "You are an excellent cook. Everything is so tasty," said my guest to me. 12. The student said: "I can't answer this question. I don't understand it." 13. The mother said: "The children are in the nursery, doctor." 14. "I have no time for lunch today," said the boy to his mother. 15. "You speak English very well," said the woman to me.

Упр. 298. Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи. Используйте любое существительное или местоимение в роли подлежащего главного предложения.

1. I shall do it now if you like. 2. My brother was here today. 3. It's a pity you didn't come earlier. 4. There will be an interesting lecture at the school assembly-hall tomorrow. One- of our teachers will speak about Charles Dickens. 5. Last year I spent my summer vacation in the Caucasus. 6. I came to live in this town several years ago. 7. I have read all about it in today's newspaper. 8. They finished building this house only last week. 9. Five years ago there were no people living here at all. 10. I shall go skiing on Sunday if I have time. 11. It will be so pleasant when Tom comes home. 12. I shall come as soon as I am ready. 13. You will know that I have gone to the concert if I am not at home by eight. 14. I shall come to the Philharmonic with you if you get tickets. 15. I'll be reading you a story until it is time to go to bed.

Упр. 299. Передайте следующие повествовательные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "When I get a job, I'll buy you a warm coat," said the boy's father. 2. "If you spill the milk, there won't be any for the cat," said my mother to me. 3. "When you come to see me on Sunday, I shall show you my new dress," she said to me. . "If

Mary arrives before seven, bring her to our house for the evening," said Jane to Henry. . "When your turn comes, listen very carefully to what the doctor tells you," I said to my grandmother. 6. "If you are in a hurry, we shall make only the first experiment," said the laboratory assistant to me. 7. "I shan't start anything new until I have finished this novel," said the writer to the correspondent. 8. "Don't wait until I come. As soon as you finish the exercises, begin playing volley-ball," said the PT teacher to the pupils. 9. "As soon as Robert appears, ask him where he put the dictionary," said Mary to her mother.

Упр. 300. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. He said that while crossing the English Channel they had stayed on deck all the time. 2. The woman said she had felt sick while crossing the Channel. 3. She said she was feeling bad that day. 4. Tom said he would go to see the doctor the next day. 5. He told me he was ill. 6. He told me he had fallen ill. 7. They told me that Tom had not come to school the day before. 8. I told my sister that she might catch cold. 9. She told me she had caught cold. 10. The old man told the doctor that he had pain in his right side. 11. He said he had just been examined by a good doctor. 12. He said he would not come to school until Monday. 13. The man said he had spent a month at a health-resort. 14. He said that his health had greatly improved since then.

Упр. 301. Передайте следующие специальные вопросы в косвенной речи.

1. I said to Nick: "Where are you going?" 2. I said to him: "How long are you going to stay there?" 3. I said to him: "How long will it take you to get there?" 4. Pete said to his friends: "When are you leaving St. Petersburg?" 5. He said to them: "Who will you see before you leave here?" 6. They said to him: "What time does the train start?" 7. Ann said to Mike: "When did you leave London?" 8. She said to Boris: "When will you be back home?" 9. Boris said to them: "How can I get to the railway station?" 10. Mary asked Tom: "What time will you come here tomorrow?" 11. She asked me: "Why didn't you come here yesterday?" 12. She asked me: "What will you do tomorrow if you are not busy at your office?" 13. I asked Mike: "What will you do after dinner?" 14. I asked my uncle: "How long did you stay in the Crimea?" 15. Ada said to me: "Where did you see such trees?" 16. I said to Becky: "What kind of book has your friend brought you?" 17. Mother said to me: "Who has brought this parcel?" 18. He said to her: "Where do you usually spend your summer holidays?"

Упр. 302. Передайте следующие специальные вопросы в косвенной речи, начиная каждое предложение со слов, данных в скобках.

1. Where is he going? (He didn't tell anybody...) 2. Where has he gone? (Did you know...) 3. Where is he? (Did you know...) 4. When is he leaving school? (I wanted to know...) 5. Where does he live? (Nobody knew...) 6. When will he come back? (She asked them...) 7. Where did she buy this hat? (He wanted to know...) 8. How much did she pay for it? (I had no idea...) 9. Where did I put the book? (I forgot...) 10. Who has given you this nice kitten? (She wanted to know...) 11. Where can I buy an English-Russian dictionary? (He asked me...) 12. How long will it take your brother to get to Madrid? (He wondered...)

Упр. 303. Передайте следующие общие вопросы в косвенной речи.

1. I said to Boris: "Does your friend live in London?" 2. I said to the man: "Are you living in a hotel?" 3. Nick said to his friend: "Will you stay at the 'Hilton'?" 4. He said to me: "Do you often go to see your friends?" 5. He said to me "Will you see your friends before you leave St. Petersburg?" 6. Mike said to Jane: "Will you come to the railway station to see me off?" 7. She said to me: "Have you sent them a telegram?" 8. She said to me: "Did you send them a telegram yesterday?" 9. I said to Mike: "Have you packed your suitcase?" 10. I said to Kate: "Did anybody meet you at the station?" 11. I said to her: "Can you give me their address?" 12. I asked Tom: "Have you had breakfast?" 13. I asked my sister: "Will you stay at home or go for a walk after dinner?" 14. I said to my mother: "Did anybody come to see me?" 15. I asked my sister: "Will Nick call for you on the way to school?" 16. She said to the young man: "Can you call a taxi for me?" 17. Mary said to Peter: "Have you shown your photo to Dick?" 18. Oleg said to me: "Will you come here tomorrow?" 19. He said to us: "Did you go to the museum this morning?"

Упр. 304. Передайте следующие общие вопросы в косвенной речи, начиная каждое предложение со слов, данных в скобках.

1. Have you found the book? (She asked me...) 2. Are there any more books here? (The man asked...) 3. Did she go shopping yesterday (I wanted to know...) 4. Has she bought the dictionary? (He did not ask her...) 5. Does she know the name of the man? (I doubted...) 6. Did Boris see the man this morning? (I asked...) 7. Have they sold the picture? (I did not know...) 8. Do they know anything about it? (I wondered...) 9. Has Jack given you his telephone number? (She asked me...) 10. Is he coming back today? (I was not sure...)

Упр. 305. Передайте следующие вопросительные предложения в косвенной речи.

1. The teacher said to Mike: "Does your father work at a factory?" 2. Mother said to us: "What are you doing here?" 3. Father said to Nick: "Have you done your homework?" 4. Tom said: "Ann, where are your friends?" 5. Kate said: "Mike, do you like my dress?" 6. Grandfather said to Mary: "What mark did you get at school?" 7. My sister said to me: "Will you take me to the theatre with you tomorrow?" 8. Mother asked me: "Did you play with your friends yesterday?" 9. "Why don't you play with your friends, Kate?" said her mother. 10. "Do you like chocolates?" said my little sister to me. 11. "Did you see your granny yesterday, Lena?" asked Mr. Brown. 12. The doctor asked Nick: "Do you wash your face and hands every morning?"

Упр. 306. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. I asked if they had taken the sick man to hospital. 2. I asked my friend if he had a headache. 3. I wanted to know when he had fallen ill. 4. I wondered if he had taken his temperature. 5. I asked him if the doctor had given him some medicine. I asked him if he was feeling better now. 6. I asked the man how long he had been in St. Petersburg. 7. I asked him if he was going to a health-resort. 8. We asked the girl if her father was still in Moscow. 9. I asked the girl what sort of work her father did.

Упр. 307. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. Father said to Jane: "Show me your exercise-book." 2. "What are you doing

here, boys?" said Kate. 3. "Don't make noise," said Tom's mother to him. 4. Helen said to Pete: "Did you play chess with your father yesterday?" 5. Kate said to her grandmother: "Help me to cook the soup, please." 6. Mike said to the teacher: "My sister knows two foreign languages." 7. "What have you prepared for today, children?" said the teacher. 8. Tom said to his sister: "I saw your friend at the library yesterday." 9. The teacher said to the pupils: "Don't open your books." 10. Mother said to me: "You will go to the cinema tomorrow."

Упр. 308. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Tom, go to bed," said his mother. 2. "I have never seen your toys," said Nellie to Pete. 3. "Give me your record-book, Nick," said the teacher. 4. Ann said to Lena: "Look at my nice kitten." 5. "We shall go to the zoo tomorrow," said our grandmother. 6. Mother said to Pete: "Don't forget to wash your hands." 7. Nick said to his mother: "I am *\ doing my homework." 8. "I have learnt a long poem," v said Mike to the teacher. 9. "Don't play in the street," said the man to the boys. 10. "Why don't you drink your tea?" said my mother to me. 11. "When did you receive this letter?" my friend said to me. 12. "I saw my friend at the stadium yesterday," said Johnny to his mother. 13. "Will you play football with us?" said the boys to Peter.

Упр. 309. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Don't cross the street under the red light," said the man to Nick. 2. "I took a very good book from our library yesterday," said Mike to his father. 3. "Come to my house tomorrow, Jane," said Lena. 4. "Where are your books, Betsy?" said her mother. 5. "Do you like my pies. Ann?" asked her grandmother. 6. "Sit down at the table and do your homework," said Tom's mother to him. 7. "What did you do at school yesterday, John?" said his father. 8. "Will you play the piano today, Helen?" asked her aunt. 9. My uncle said: "We shall visit you next week."

Упр. 310. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "I shall buy some new stamps for you if you give me this one," said Mike to Kate. 2. "Will you bring your sister to the party with you, Boris?" asked Mary. 3. "Please don't touch me," he said to me. 4. My father said: "I think I shall not go to the beach with you today because I am very busy." 5. "I am very thirsty. Please give me some lemonade, Ann," said Tom. 6. "Don't lie to me Tom," said Aunt Polly. "I am tired of your lies." 7. "Are you fond of going to the theatre?" asked my friend. "Piave you seen any plays by Shakespeare?" 8. Nellie asked me: "Did you see 'Hamlet' last night?" 9. I asked Nellie: "Shall we go to the theatre together?" 10. "Does Mike like Shakespeare?" asked Nellie. "Will he go to the theatre with us?"

Упр. 311. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Are you playing volley-ball, girls?" said Ann. "I did not know that you liked it." 2. "Don't touch these photographs," said Peter to us. "They are still wet, and you may spoil them." 3. "Does your friend often come here, boys?" said Fred. "I want to speak to him." 4. "How did you manage to solve this difficult problem in such a short time?" said my friend to me. 5. The teacher said to us: "You will write a test-paper tomorrow." 6. "I saw a new film yesterday," said Kate to Nick. "Did you like it?" asked Nick. 7. "Why are you shouting, man?" said Prince John to

Locksley. "What is your name?" 8. "Who has read 'Ivanhoe'?" asked the teacher. "Whom was it written by?" 9. One of the pupils asked the teacher of literature: "What novels shall we read next year?" 10. "Is the river Volga in Russia?" asked the Frenchman.

Упр. 312. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Will the teacher return our exercise-books today?" asked Nick. 3. "My nephew is a very capable young man," said the woman. "He has just graduated from college, but he is already a very skilful specialist." 3. "Sit still and don't move your head," said the doctor to me. 4. "I want to know how your cousin likes working at this hospital," said Vera to Helen. 5. "Don't forget to bring your exercise-books tomorrow," said the teacher to us. "You are going to write a very important paper." 6. "How can I get to the circus?" asked the girl. "Take tram number five," said the man. 7. "I am very sorry, Kate," said Mike, "I have forgotten to bring your dictionary." 8. "When does your mother go shopping?" asked the neighbour. 9. "Do you know where the Browns live?" we asked a passer-by. 10. "There are a lot of trains to my station on Sunday," said Andrew to us. "You will have no problems getting to my country-place." 11. "Do you often meet my sister at the library?" he asked me.

Упр. 313. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. He said: "I am sure she will come in time." 2. She said: "I shall be able to read English newspapers without a dictionary next year." 3. They said: "We shall not go to school on Sunday." 4. Mr. Dickson said: "I shall have to pay a lot of money for the car." 5. Peter said to me: "I'll be waiting for you at the station." 6. Mary said: "I'll be back soon." 7. She said to me: "What are you going to do when you come home?" 8. She said: "I hope I'll soon speak English well." 9. He said: "I am sure it will rain tomorrow." 10. They said: "We shall go to the river tomorrow if it is hot." 11. She said: "I am busy today and I shall be busier tomorrow." 12. Jane said: "I shall come to school early tomorrow."

Упр. 314. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. John said: "I met them at the airport yesterday." 2. He said: "I shall come to the party if I am free tomorrow." 3. She said: "I shall go to the cinema in the evening if I am not very tired." 4. My mother said to me: "It will be difficult for you to get up tomorrow if you don't go to bed at once." 5. Nina said: "I like music and I listen to it every evening before going to bed." 6. My aunt said: "I shall not be thirsty if I eat some grapes." 7. Mother said to us: "Don't go out before I return." 8. My sister said: "I shall be neither hungry nor thirsty if I have a cup of tea with a sandwich." 9. Mary said: "Don't switch on TV, Fred, I am working." 10. The teacher said to us: "You will have to work hard tomorrow." 11. My girl-friend said to me: "I shall not be able to go for a walk with you today, because I am very busy." 12. She said to me: "How long are you going to stay in the country?" 13. He said to me: "I like to go to the canteen during the break." 14. He asked me: "When will you go to the canteen?"

Упр. 315. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "I want to sit in the armchair," said the boy. 2. The secretary said to me: "The delegation arrived in St. Petersburg yesterday." 3. "Open the window, please," she

said to me. 4. He said: "I shall light a fire and make myself breakfast." 5. "Don't run to the door when you hear the bell," said the woman to her little daughter. 6. She asked me: "How long are you going to stay here?" 7. Mary asked me: "Will you spend your vacation in Moscow?" 8. "Lock the door when you leave the house," said my elder sister to me. 9. "Have you received a telegram from your wife?" she asked Robert. 10. Mabel said: "Nothing will change my decision and I shall leave for Cape Town tonight." 11. "Pease don't smoke in the room," said the old woman to her nephew. 12. "I am shivering with cold," said the girl,

Упр. 316. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Why did our team lose the game?" said Vera. "It has always been very strong." 2. "Where have you put my book, Mary?" said Tom. "I cannot find it." 3. "I am very happy," said Fred. "I have bought a very good bicycle." 4. "Whom are you waiting for, boys?" asked the man. 5. "I shall not go to the party tomorrow because I don't feel well," said Mary. 6. "We saw a lot of places of interest when we were travelling around Europe last summer," said Walter. 7. "I suppose we shall go to the theatre tomorrow," said Jane. 8. "Please don't take the books from my table," said Lena to me. "I have specially prepared them for working at my report." 9. "Don't be afraid, Nick," said his grandfather. "This dog is very clever and it won't do you any harm." 10. "I shall gladly go to the cinema with you because I haven't seen this film and I want to see it very much," said my aunt. 11. "Which of you can answer my question?" the teacher asked the pupils. 12. "Do you think that simple food is better for children than rich food?" she asked the doctor."

Упр. 317. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. He said: "I haven't yet seen the film you are talking about." 2. He said: "I seldom went to see my friend in May as I was very busy." 3. My friend said: "We arrived in Kiev on Saturday and the next day we went to have a look around the city." 4. She said to me: "Did you live in St. Petersburg ten years ago?" 5. She said to me: "Were you present at the meeting yesterday?" 6. She said to me: "Are you going to leave St. Petersburg for the summer?" 7. My friend said to me: "The discussion will still be going on when you return." 8. He said: "I am proud of my brother who took the first prize at the competition." 9. He said to me: "Come at nine o'clock, I shall be free at that time and we shall have a nice cup of coffee." 10. Nina asked her friend: "What did the professor speak about in his lecture?" 11. Ann said: "He is one of the best speakers I have ever heard." 12. She asked me: "How long have you been living in St. Petersburg?" 13. She said: "He has just left." 14. He asked me: "When will your parents arrive in St. Petersburg?" 15. She asked her brother: "Will you manage to get tickets to the Philharmonic on Sunday?"

Упр. 318. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. John asked Mary if she was afraid of thunderstorm. 2. He asked her if she had ever walked in rainy weather. 3. Mary told John that she preferred sunny days. 4. The woman asked her son if he was in a hurry. 5. Ann asked if they would go to the country the next day. 6. Kate asked her friend what she liked to do on her days off. 7. I asked the secretary if I might speak to the headmistress. 8. Nick wanted to know if Helen would give him her book. 9. Mary wondered if Jane would be busy the next day. 10. Tom asked if Jane would come to the Philharmonic with him.

Jane asked at what time he was planning to go. Tom said that it would take them long to get there. Jane asked where they would meet.

Упр. 319. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. George said it was very difficult to play that role. 2. He asked why there were so few people in the street. 3. The man asked the boy if he knew where he lived. 4. The woman told him not to worry and go home quietly. 5. She said that she would sleep in the open air. 6. She wondered if I was going to leave St. Petersburg the next day. 7. He told me that he had bought that watch the day before. 8. Ann said that she had just had a telephone call from home. 9. My neighbour asked me to leave the key at my sister's. 10. He said he could not understand the rule. 11. He told me he had bought a ticket the day before. 12. When I came home, my mother told me that a friend of mine had called on me half an hour before. 13. He said that he studied at Moscow University. 14. She said that her brother was playing chess with her grandfather.

Упр. 320. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. Mike said he liked Dickens' novels very much. 2. He told me he had read "Dombey and Son" the year before. 3. The teacher said that the pupils would read the text the next day. 4. She asked me to buy some bread on my way home. 5. Mother told me not to be late for dinner. 6. I asked Mike if he had "Gulliver's Travels." 7. Mike asked me if I had read "Robinson Crusoe" by Daniel Defoe. 8. I asked John if he would be at home at three o'clock. 9. The teacher asked who was ill. 10. Nick asked Pete what he had seen at the museum. 11. Annie said that she had seen the film several months before. 12. Lydia said she had not seen it yet. 13. Boris told me that he wanted to make a radio set. 14. He told me that he had made a radio-set. 15. Jack said that he often went to see Bob. 16. She said she had seen Mary that day.

Упр. 321. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. He asked me if I had taken part in the foot ball match. 2. She asked me where I lived. 3. He said that he had joined a sports society. 4. He told me that he had seen my brother the day before. 5. She asked me to hurry up as there was little time left before the beginning of the meeting. 6. She asked her friend if the rain had stopped. 7. He answered that it was still raining. 8. My sister told me that she had found the book I was looking for. 9. He said that he didn't like the main character of the book but he could not explain why. 10. He asked his brother what he would do if he did not find the book he needed. 11. I asked my aunt if she was going to her home town for the holidays. 12. He told me that he hadn't been able to ring me up in time. 13. He asked his classmates to wait for him. 14. He asked her if anyone else knew about his arrival. 15. I asked him when he would take his last examination.

Упр. 322. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. The man told us to have our passports ready. 2. He told us to pass up the gangway. 3. He said we would find our luggage on deck. 4. I asked my friend if he would go down to his cabin or stay up on deck. 5. He said he was a bad sailor and could not stay on deck. 6. We told the porter to take our luggage to cabin number eight. 7. I asked my friend if he often went to England. 8. He said he did not cross the English Channel very often for it was rough as a rule. 9. My friend asked me if

I knew when the boat was due¹ at Southarnptoti. 10. I asked my friend if he thought it would take us long to get through the customs.

Упр. 323. Ответьте на следующие вопросы, употребляя косвенную речь.
E.g. "I like novels written by Dickens," said Nina to her friend Vera. "I have read many of them."

What did Nina say to Vera? Nina told Vera that she liked novels written by Dickens and that she had read many of them.

1. "My favourite books are 'Gulliver's Travels' and 'Robinson Crusoe'," answered Vera. "And now I am reading a novel by Walter Scott." What did Vera answer Nina? 2. "Last year we learnt some poems by Byron and Shelley, they are so beautiful," said Nina. What did Nina say? 3. "I know many poems by these great poets. I have read some books about Byron and Shelley, too," said Vera. What did Vera tell Nina? 4. "This year we shall read a play by Shakespeare in English," said Nina. What did Nina say?

¹ *when the boat was due* — *когда корабль прибывает*

Упр. 324. Переведите на английский язык. Сравните конструкцию повествовательных и повелительных предложений в прямой и косвенной речи.

1. Мой друг сказал: "Все ученики нашего класса любят уроки истории." 2. Я сказал ему: "Мы любим уроки английского языка." 3. Учительница сказала: "Скоро вы будете хорошо говорить по-английски, так как вы много работаете." 4. Мама сказала: "Не шумите! Дедушка спит." 5. Катя сказала: "Папа в комнате. Он читает." 6. Учитель сказал: "Я уже проверил вашу контрольную работу." 7. Аня сказала: "Мы нашли в лесу много грибов."

1. Мой друг сказал, что все ученики их класса любят уроки истории. 2. Я сказал ему, что мы любим уроки английского языка. 3. Учительница сказала, что скоро мы будем хорошо говорить по-английски, так как мы много работаем. 4. Мама сказала нам, чтобы мы не шумели, так как дедушка спит. 5. Катя сказала, что папа в комнате и что он читает. 6. Учитель сказал, что он уже проверил нашу контрольную работу. 7. Аня сказала, что они нашли в лесу много грибов.

Упр. 325. Переведите на английский язык. Сравните конструкцию вопросительных предложений в прямой и косвенной речи

1. Вчера наш учитель спросил нас: "Много ли вы читаете?" 2. Когда он увидел у меня в руках "Дэвида Копперфильда", он спросил: "Где вы взяли эту книгу?" Потом он спросил: "Знаете ли вы что-нибудь об авторе этой книги?" 4. Миша спросил меня: "Когда ты пойдешь покупать книги?" 1. Вчера наш учитель спросил нас, много ли мы читаем. 2. Когда он увидел меня в руках "Дэвида Копперфильда", он спросил, где я взял эту книгу. 3. Потом он спросил, знаю ли я что-нибудь об авторе этой книги. 4. Миша спросил меня, когда я пойду покупать книги.

Упр. 326. Передайте следующие предложения косвенной речи.

1. "Why do you help him?" said Alec to us. "He is lazy. He can do everything himself." 2. "I don't want to go to the zoo. I was there last week with my cousin and saw all the animals," said Lena. 3. "Look at my stamps, father," said Nick.

"When will you buy some new ones for me?" 4. "I can't do this exercise: it is too difficult," said Tanya. "Why didn't you ask your teacher to explain it?" said her brother. 5. "Can you see the lights over there in the distance?" said the lighthouse keeper. "Yes, I can," said his assistant. "A ship is giving signals." 6. "Did you run a race yesterday?" said Peter. "Yes, we did," said Ann. "Tamara was the first to come to the finish." 7. "Where is my bag, mother?" asked Tom. "I have put it on the chair near the door," said his mother. "Don't forget to put your record-book into it." 8. "Why can't we play here, mother?" asked the children. "Father is sleeping," said their mother. "He has worked very much today. Keep quiet."

Обратите внимание на передачу следующих конструкций в косвенной речи
"Let's play chess," said Nick. — Nick suggested playing chess. "All right," said Pete. — Pete agreed. "Oh no," said Mike. — Mike refused.

Упр. 327. Передайте следующие ниже предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "Let's play badminton," said Nina. "All right," said Mike. "I like to play badminton very much."
2. "Let's run a race," said Bill. "No," said Jack. "I hurt my foot three days ago and now I cannot run."
3. "Will you show me your new flat?" said Tom. "Of course," said Becky. "Come to our place tomorrow."
4. "I shall go to see my friend tomorrow," said Kate. "Will you come with me?" "Yes, I shall," said Pete. "I want to see your friend."
5. "Does your friend always come to school so early?" said Victor. "No," said Mary. "She came so early this morning because she is on duty today."
6. "There is a new film on at our cinema," said Lena. "Let's go and see it." "No, I can't," said Mike. "I shall be busy."
7. "What shall we do with Nick?" said Ann. "He has got a bad mark again." "Let's help him with his Russian," said Pete. "I am sure we can do it."

Упр. 328. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. He said: "We have forgotten to take the ball!"
2. She said: "I shall be very glad to see you."
3. "Let's go to the Philharmonic. There is a good concert there tonight," said Walter. "Oh, very good," said Robert. "I haven't been to the Philharmonic for a long time."
4. Alec asked me: "Have you ever been to the National Gallery?" "Yes, I have," said I. "I visited it last year when we were staying in London."
5. Nellie said "Yesterday I went to see Paul, but he was not at home." "Let's go to see him today," said Nick. "I think he will be at home." "No," said Nellie, "I can't go today, I am very busy."
6. He said: "Who is this man? I don't know him."
7. I thought: "He is a very clever man: he can help me."
8. My brother said: "In two hours I shall have finished my work and then I shall go to the cinema." Then he said to me: "Let's go together." "All right," I said.
9. The teacher said: "Open your books and begin reading the new text."
10. The girl asked: "What is the price of this dress?"
11. "Please help me with this problem, I cannot solve it," I said to my father. "All right," said my father, "let's try to solve it together."
12. "Let's go to Finland for the winter holidays," said Kate. "No," said Andrew, "we have already been to Finland. Let's go to Greece. It will be very interesting to see the country we have read about so much." "All right," said Kate, "let's go."

Упр. 329. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. "That's enough," said Tom's mother, "he will never go there again. I shall see to

it." 2. "Who will read the next story?" asked grandmother. "It is very interesting, and I am sure you all will like it." 3. "Will you come and see me on Friday?" Lena asked her friend. "All right," said her friend, "I think I shall be free on Friday." 4. "Will you need the book for a long time?" he asked me. "I can give it to you only for a few days." 5. "Soon I shall know the whole poem perfectly," said Mary. "I have already learnt more than half of it." 6 "Will you be able to find their house without me?" said John to me "You have never been to those parts." 7. "Please don't ask me any more questions," she said to me, "I am very tired. I shall answer all your questions tomorrow." 8. "I shall finish reading the book by Monday, and then you can have it," he said to me. 9. "I haven't seen him since last year," said Lena, "and I think he has grown. Let's go and see him tomorrow." "All right," said I. "It will be interesting to see him and talk to him." 10. "Do you think it is really correct?" I asked my friend. "I am afraid you have made a mistake in one or two words."

Упр.330. Восстановите прямую речь в следующих предложениях.

1. John told his friend that he had just come from the United States and intended to stay in St. Petersburg for about a month. 2. Our monitor said that he was not satisfied with his report and was going to work at it for some more time. He said that he was to make it on the twelfth of February and so he had a few days left. 3. He said that he was quite all right. The climate hadn't done him any harm. 4. A man came up and asked me where He could buy a video-cassette. 5. I asked my brother who had rung him up in the morning. 6. He told me not to call on him the next day as he would not be at home. 7. The officer ordered the soldiers to wait for him. 8. He said that he had lived in St. Petersburg for many years and knew the city very well. 9. I told my brother that I was sorry he hadn't kept his promise.

Упр. 331. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1 "Have you got a Russian-English dictionary?" he asked me. "Can you let me have it for this evening? I must do some very difficult translation." "All right," said I. "I won't need it tonight." 2. "I thought about you last night, Lydia," said Nellie. "Have you decided to go to Omsk with your parents or will you remain here with your aunt until you finish school?" 3. "Have you done your homework or did you leave it till the evening, Bob?" asked Mike. "I thought of inviting you to go to the theatre with me, but I remembered that you nearly always do your homework in the evening." 4. "I am fond of Dickens," said Jack. "I have been reading 'The Old Curiosity Shop' the whole week. I like the novel very much. I am reading it for the second time." 5. "I think my friend has finished reading 'Jane Eyre', said Tanya. "I hope she will give it to me soon: I am eager to read it."

Упр. 332. Передайте следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. The shop-assistant said: "The shoe department is downstairs." 2. The professor said to his assistant: "You have made great progress." 3. Trip teacher said to us: "You must read this text at home." 4. Paul said: "We shall have to discuss this text tomorrow." 5. She asked me: "Do you know who has taken my book?" 6. We asked him: "What has happened to you? You look so pale!" 7. She said to me: "I hope you

haven't forgotten to post the letter." 8. She asked me: "Where have you put my gloves? I cannot find them." 9. They said to me: "Try this coat on before buying it. Maybe you won't like it when you have put it on." 10. Last night I was called to the telephone. An unfamiliar voice said: "Is that Dmitri speaking? My name is Pavlov. I have come from Moscow today. I have brought some books for you from your friends. I am staying at the 'Europe' Hotel. When and where can I see you?" "Let's meet at the monument to Pushkin in the Square of Arts at five o'clock if it is convenient for you," I said. "All right," he answered, "I shall be there."

Упр. 333 Передайте следующий диалог в косвенной речи.

What will you order?

Give me the menu, please.

Here you are.

Chicken soup for the first course...

For the second course I recommend you
to take fried fish. It is very good.

All right, bring me fried fish.

Any vegetables?

Yes, bring me some potatoes, and then
cheese, coffee and fruit.

Yes, sir.

Упр. 334. Передайте следующий диалог в косвенной речи.

MOTHER. Nick! Do you hear the alarm-clock?

Wake up!

NICK. Oh, I am so sleepy!

MOTHER. Well, that's what you always say. Now,
get out of bed quickly. NICK. Oh!

MOTHER. Be quick, or you will be late for school.

NICK. No fear. I have a lot of time.

MOTHER. You forget that you have to brush your
teeth and to wash your hands and face.

NICK. Mummy, I remember everything.

Упр. 335. Передайте следующий диалог в косвенной речи.

PETER. Are you coming my way?

JOHN. Yes, I am. How are you getting along?

PETER. Jolly well. How did you find the last test in geometry?

JOHN. Rather difficult. I am not very good at
solving problems. PETER. Why didn't you ask me to help you? I'll
gladly do it.

JOHN. Oh, thanks a lot. I shall. Have you got a lot of home-work for
tomorrow?

PETER. Yes. You know the time-table, Friday is always a bad day. We have six
lessons tomorrow, and all the subjects are difficult. Besides, there will be questions
from my little sister. She is not very good at sums.

JOHN. All right, then. I'll come to your place tomorrow evening, if you don't
mind.

PETER. Let's make it tomorrow. I'll be waiting for you.

Упр. 336. Передайте следующий диалог в косвенной речи.

SUSAN. Good morning, doctor.

DOCTOR. Good morning, Susan. What's the matter with you?

SUSAN. I feel bad. I have a headache, and I am afraid I am running a temperature.

DOCTOR. Open your mouth and show me your throat. You have a bad cold, Susan. You must stay in bed for two days until your temperature is normal and you stop coughing.

SUSAN. How I hate being ill and staying in bed!

DOCTOR. But if you are not careful, you may fall ill with the flu or pneumonia. I'll prescribe some medicine.

SUSAN. Thank you, doctor. Good-bye. .

Упр. 337. Передайте следующий диалог в косвенной речи.

JANE. May I come in?

KATE. Is that you, Jane? Come in! It is very

good of you to come and see me. JANE. I came before, but you were too ill to see

anybody. Did you get the flowers? KATE. Surely, I did. It was very nice of you to

send them to me. JANE. How are you now? KATE. Oh, I am much better, thank you. The

doctor says that I shall be allowed to go

out in a few days. JANE. Do you miss school? KATE. Very much. I am afraid I'll be lagging

behind the group in my lessons now. JANE. Don't think about it. We shall help you. KATE. Thank you very much.

упр. 338. Передайте следующий диалог в косвенной речи.

MICHAEL. I say, Bill, can you show me around a bit? I only came here two days ago and I haven't been anywhere as yet.

BILL. Of course, I shall do it with pleasure. Let's go at once. And let's invite Alice to come with us. She knows a lot about the places of interest here.

MICHAEL. That's a good idea.

BILL. Alice, can you come with us? We are going for a walk, and I want to show Michael some places of interest.

ALICE. No, I can't go with you, boys. I am sorry. Mother told me to buy some bread, and I forgot about it. I shall have to do it now. Go without me. I shall go with you some other time.

BILL. It's a pity. All right, Michael, let's go.

ИНФИНИТИВ

*Запомните случаи, в которых инфинитив употребляется без частицы "to":
после модальных глаголов;*

после глаголов to let и to make;

*в сложном дополнении после глаголов
восприятия:*

(to see, to hear, to feel, etc.); после выражений: *I would rather....*
You had better...

Упр. 339. Вставьте частицу "to" перед инфинитивом, где необходимо.

1. I like ... play the guitar. 2. My brother can ... speak French. 3. We had ... put on our overcoats because it was cold. 4. They wanted ... cross the river. 5. It is high time for you ... go to bed. 6. May I ... use your telephone? 7. They heard the girl ... cry out with joy. 8. I would rather ... stay at home today. 9. He did not want ... play in the yard any more. 10. Would you like ... go to England? 11. You look tired. You had better ... go home.

12. I wanted ... speak to Nick, but could not... find his telephone number. 13. It is time ... get up. 14. Let me ... help you with your homework. 15. I was planning ... do a lot of things yesterday. 16. I'd like ... speak to you. 17. I think I shall be able ... solve this problem. 18. What makes you ... think you are right? 19. I shall do all I can ... help you. 20. I like ... dance. 21. I'd like ... dance. 22. She made me ... repeat my words several times. 23. I saw him ... enter the room. 24. She did not let her mother ... go away. 25. Do you like ... listen to good music? 26. Would you like ... listen to good music? 27. That funny scene made me ... laugh.

Упр. 340. Замените части предложений инфинитивными оборотами.

E.g. The boy had many toys which he could play with. The boy had many toys to play with.

1. I have no books which I can read. 2. Is there anybody who will help you with your spelling? 3. Don't forget that she has a baby which she must take care of. 4. Have you got nothing that you want to say on this subject? 5. There was nothing that he could do except go home. 6. I have only a few minutes in which I can explain these words to you. 7. I have an examination which I must take soon, so I can't go to the theatre with you. 8. King Lear decided to have a hundred knights who would serve him after he had divided up his kingdom. 9. Here is something which will warm you up. 10. Here is a new brush which you will clean your teeth with. 11. Here are some more facts which will prove that your theory is correct. 12. Here is something which you can rub on your hands. It will soften them. 13. Here are some screws with which you can fasten the shelves to the wall. 14. Here are some tablets which will relieve your headache. 15. Here are some articles which must be translated for tomorrow. 16. Who has a pen or a pencil to spare? I need something I could write with. 17. I have brought you a book which you can read now, but be sure and return it by Saturday. 18. Soon we found that there was another complicated problem that we were to consider. 19. The girl was quite young when both her parents died and she remained alone with two younger brothers whom she had to take care of.

Упр. 341. Замените придаточные предложения инфинитивными оборотами.

E.g. He is so old that he cannot skate. He is too old to skate.

1. The problem is so difficult that it is impossible to solve it. 2. The box is so heavy that nobody can carry it. 3. The baby is so little that it cannot walk. 4. He is so weak that he cannot lift this weight. 5. She is so busy that she cannot talk with you. 6. She was so inattentive that she did not notice the mistake. 7.

The rule was so **difficult that they did not understand it.** 8. He was so **stupid that he did not see the joke.** 9. She has got so **fat that she cannot wear this dress now.** 10. The accident was so **terrible that I don't want to talk about it.** 11. They were so **empty-headed that they could not learn a single thing.** 12. The window was so **dirty that they could not see through it.** 13. She was so **foolish that she could not understand my explanation.** 14. I have **very little wool: it won't make a sweater.**

Запомните следующие застывшие словосочетания с инфинитивом:

to cut a long story short — короче говоря to tell (you) the truth — сказать (вам) по

правде

to say nothing of — не говоря уже о to put it mildly — мягко выражаясь to say the least of it — по меньшей мере to begin with — начнем с того что

Запомните следующие предложения:

The book leaves much to be desired. — Книга оставляет желать лучшего.

He is difficult to deal with. — С ним трудно иметь дело.

He is hard to please. — Ему трудно угодить.

She is pleasant to look at. — На нее приятно смотреть.

Упр.342. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя застывшие словосочетания с инфинитивом.

1. Мягко выражаясь, она была невежлива. 2. Ваша работа оставляет желать лучшего. 3. Сказать по правде, я не люблю бокс. 4. Вашей сестре трудно угодить. 5. Начнем с того, что я занят, б. На него было приятно смотреть. 7. Короче говоря, он не сдал экзамен. 8. Мы все были рады, не говоря уже о маме: она сказала, что это самый счастливый день в ее жизни. 9. Твое сочинение оставляет желать лучшего. 10. Это очень странно, по меньшей мере. 11. Для начала, она открыла все окна. 12. С моим соседом трудно иметь дело. 13. По правде говоря, я очень устал. 14. Его поведение оставляет желать лучшего. 15. Мягко выражаясь, вы меня удивили. 16. На этих детей приятно посмотреть. 17. Короче говоря, они поженились. 18. Самая известная книга Джерома — "Трое в лодке, не считая собаки." 19. Вам трудно угодить. 20. По меньшей мере, мы были удивлены.

Обратите внимание на отсутствие союза «чтобы» перед инфинитивом в роли обстоятельства цели:

To get this book, you must go the library.

Чтобы получить эту

книгу, вы должны to пойти в библиотеку.

Запомните следующие	предложения:
I have nothing to read.	Мне нечего читать.
She has nobody to speak with.	Ей не с кем поговорить.

What is to be done? Who is to blame?	Что делать? Кто виноват?
I am not to blame.	Я не виноват.
To see is to believe.	Видеть значит верить.
He was the first (last) to come.	Он пришел первым (последним).
It is out of the question to go there. 1	Не молсет быть и речи о том, чтобы идти туда.

Упр. 343. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя застывшие словосочетания с инфинитивом.

1. Чтобы получить хорошую оценку, вы должны упорно поработать. 2. С ней трудно иметь дело. 3. Что делать? 4. Начнем с того, что он болен. 5. Чтобы читать Диккенса в оригинале, вы должны хорошо знать язык. 6. Мягко выражаясь, он не прав. 7. Она была не виновата. 8. Ребенку не с кем играть. 9. Видеть значит верить. 10. Чтобы успеть на этот поезд, вы должны поторопиться. 11. Не может быть и речи о покупке машины в этом году. 12. Книга оставляет желать лучшего. 13. Сказать по правде, мне это не нравится. 14. Им было нечего есть. 15. Кто виноват? 16. Короче говоря, он не сделал урок. 17. В нашей семье мама всегда встает первая. 18. На нее приятно смотреть. 19. Чтобы перевести эту статью, вы должны воспользоваться словарем. 20. Мне некуда ехать летом. 21. О том, чтобы купаться в этой реке, не могло быть и речи. 22. Ему было не с кем обсудить эту проблему. 23. Вчера Катя пришла в школу последней.

Сравните употребление

Active Infinitive и Passive Infinitive

to write — to be written

I am glad to help you —

рад помочь (рад, что я помогаю) I am glad to be helped -

рад, что мне помогают

Упр. 344. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на *Active Infinitive* и *Passive Infinitive*.

1. Nature has many secrets to be discovered yet. 2. To improve your phonetics you should record yourself and analyse your speech. 3. This is the book to be read during the summer holidays. 4. To be instructed by such a good specialist was a

great advantage. 5. To play chess was his greatest pleasure. 6. The child did not like to be washed. 7. Isn't it natural that we like to be praised and don't like to be scolded? 8. Which is more pleasant: to give or to be given presents? He is very forgetful, but he doesn't like to be reminded of his duties.

Сравните употребление

Indefinite Infinitive и Perfect Infinitive

to write — to have written

I am glad to see you —

рад видеть вас (раду что вижу) I am glad to have seen you —

рад, что повидал

Упр. 345. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на *Perfect Infinitive*.

1. I am awfully glad to have met you. 2. Sorry to have placed you in this disagreeable situation. 3. I am very happy to have had the pleasure of making your acquaintance. 4. I am sorry to have kept you waiting. 5. Clyde was awfully glad to have renewed his acquaintance with Sondra, 6. Sorry not to have noticed you. 7. I am sorry to have added some more trouble by what I have told you. 8. When Clyde looked at the girl closely, he remembered to have seen her in Sondra's company. 9. I remembered to have been moved¹ by the scene I witnessed. 10. The child was happy to have been brought home. 11. Jane remembered to have been told a lot about Mr. Rochester. 12. The children were delighted to have been brought to the circus. 13. I am sorry to have spoilt your mood. 14. Maggie was very sorry to have forgotten to feed the rabbits.

Формы инфинитива		
	Active	Passive
Indefinite (Simple)	to write	to be written
Continuous	to be writing	X
Perfect	to have written	to have been written
Perfect Continuous	to have been writing	x

¹ **moved** — зд. растроган

Упр. 346. Замените выделенные части предложений инфинитивными оборотами.

E.g. He is sorry **that he has said it**. He is sorry **to have said it**.

1. She was sorry **that she had missed the** beginning of the **concert**. 2. I am glad **that I see all my** friends here. 3. I was afraid **of going past that** place alone. 4. My

sister will be thrilled **when she is wearing a dress as lovely as that**. 5. We must wait **till we hear the examination results**. 6. She is happy **that she has found** such a nice place to live in. 7. I should be delighted **if I could join you**. 8. He hopes **that he will know everything** by tomorrow. 9. It is certain **that it will rain** if you don't take your umbrella. 10. Don't promise **that you will do it**, if you are not sure that you can.

11. He was happy **that he was praised** by everybody. 12. He was very proud **that he had helped** his elder brother.

Упр. 347. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. He seems (to read) a lot. 2. He seems (to read) now. 3. He seems (to read) since morning. 4. He seems (to read) all the books in the library. 5. I want (to take) you to the concert. 6. I want (to take) to the concert by my father. 7. She hoped (to help) her Mends. 6. She hoped (to help) by her friends. 9. I hope (to see) you soon. 10. We expect (to be) back in two days. 11. He expected (to help) by the teacher. 12. The children seem (to play) since morning. 13. I am glad (to do) all the homework yesterday. 14. She seems (to work) at this problem ever since she came here. 15 I am sorry (to break) your pen.

Упр. 348. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. I hate (to bother) you, but the students are still waiting (to give) books for their work. 2. He seized every opportunity (to appear) in public: he was so anxious (to talk) about. 3. Is there anything else (to tell) her? I believe she deserves (to know) the state of her sick brother. 4. He began writing books not because he wanted (to earn) a living. He wanted (to read) and not (to forget). 5. I consider myself lucky (to be) to that famous exhibition and (to see) so many wonderful paintings. 6. He seems (to know) French very well: he is said (to spend) his youth in Paris. 7. The enemy army was reported (to overthrow) the defence lines and (to advance) towards the suburbs of the city. 8. The woman pretended (to read) and (not to hear) the bell. 9. You seem (to look) for trouble. 10. It seemed (to snow) heavily since early morning: the ground was covered with a deep layer of snow. 11. They seemed (to quarrel): I could hear angry voices from behind the door. 12. Perhaps it would upset her (to tell) the truth of the matter. 13. They are supposed (to work) at the problem for the last two months. 14. The only sound (to hear) was the snoring of grandfather in the bedroom. 15. Her ring was believed (to lose) until she happened (to find) it during the general cleaning. It turned out (to drop) between the sofa and the wall. 16. They seemed (to wait) for ages.

Упр. 349. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. Я рад, что рассказал вам эту историю. 2. Я рад, что мне рассказали эту историю. 3. Я хочл познакомить вас с этой артисткой. 4. Я хочу, чтобы меня познакомили с этой артисткой. 5. Я рад, что встретил ее на станции. 6. Я рад, что меня встретили на станции. 7. Мы очень счастливы, что пригласили его на вечер. 8. Мы очень счастливы, что нас пригласили на вечер. 9 Дети любят, когда им рассказывают сказки.

10. Я не предполагал останавливаться на этой станции. 11. Я не ожидал, что меня остановят. 12. Я сожалею, что причинил вам столько беспокойства. 13. Он будет счастлив посетить эту знаменитую картинную галерею. 14. Он был счастлив, что посетил эту знаменитую картинную галерею. 15. Он не выносит¹, когда ему лгут. 16. Я вспомнил, что уже встречал это слово в какой-то книге.

Упр. 350. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. Мне очень жаль, что я пропустил эту интересную лекцию. 2. Она счастлива, что слышала концерт известного итальянского дирижера. 3. Она рада, что присутствовала на лекции. 4. Он очень доволен, что закончил свою книгу. 5. Им повезло, что они увидели этот прекрасный парк в ясный солнечный день. 6. Наши спортсмены гордятся тем, что выиграли кубок. 7. Он попросил, чтобы его проводили в актовый зал. 8. Я только хочу, чтобы мне позволили помочь вам. 9. Я был благодарен, что мне дали комнату с большим окном. 10. Он был счастлив, что вернулся домой. 11. Он был счастлив, что снова дома. 12. Я сожалею, что прервал вас. 13. Я сожалею, что не застала вас дома. 14. Я рада, что дала вам нужные сведения. 15. Джейн была счастлива, что уезжает от миссис Рид. 16. Рочестер был рад познакомиться с Джейн. 17. Рочестер был рад, что познакомился с Джейн.

ПРИЧАСТИЕ

She watched the children writing the dictation.

Writing the dictation, he made only one mistake.

The dictation written the day before was corrected.

Упр. 351. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на причастия.

1. Everybody looked at the dancing girl. 2. The little plump woman standing at the window is my grandmother. 3. The man playing the piano is Kate's uncle. 4. Entering the room, she turned on the light. 5. Coming to the theatre, she saw that the performance had already begun. 6. Looking out of the window, he saw his mother watering the flowers. 7. Hearing the sounds of music we stopped talking. 8. She went into the room, leaving the door open.

Упр. 352. Замените придаточные определительные предложения причастными оборотами.

1. All the people who live in this house are students. 2. The woman who is speaking now is our secretary. 3. The apparatus that stands on the table in the corner of the laboratory is quite new. 4. The young man who helps the professor in his experiments studies at an evening school for laboratory workers. 5. People who take books from the library must return them in time. 6. There are many pupils in our class who take part in all kinds of extra-curricular activities.

Упр. 353. Замените придаточные предложения причины причастными оборотами.

1. As he now felt more at ease, the man spoke in a louder voice. 2. Since he knew

who the man was, Robert was very pleased to have the chance of talking to him. 3. As he thought that it was his brother at the window, Steve decided to open it. 4. As the people were afraid of falling into a ditch in the darkness at any moment, they felt their way about very carefully. 5. Since he needed a shelter for the night, Peter decided to go to the neighbours' house.

Упр. 354. Замените придаточные предложения времени причастными оборотами (не опускайте союз *when*).

1. When you speak English, pay attention to the order of words. 2. Be careful when you are crossing a street. 3. When you are leaving the room, don't forget to switch off the light. 4. When you begin to work with the dictionary, don't forget my instructions. 5. When they were travelling in Central Africa, the explorers met many wild animals. 6. When you are copying English texts, pay attention to the articles. 7. You must have much practice when you are learning to speak a foreign language.

Past Participle = Participle II

III форма глагола

broken — сломанный, разбитый written — написанный eaten — съеденный

Упр. 355. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на *Past Participle*.

1. My sister likes boiled eggs. 2. We stopped before a shut door. 3. Tied to the tree, the goat could not run away. 4. They saw overturned tables and chairs and pieces of broken glass all over the room. 5. This is a church built many years ago. 6. The books written by Dickens give us a realistic picture of the 19th century England. 7. She put a plate of fried fish in front of me. 8. The coat bought last year is too small for me now. 9. Nobody saw the things kept in that box.

Сравните употребление

Participle I ("ing"-форма)

и Participle II (III форма глагола)

taking — берущий,

беря

doing — делающий, делая

taken — взятый done — сделанный

Упр. 356. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на *Participle I* и *Participle II*.

1. a) A fish taken out of the water cannot live.
- b) A person taking a sun-bath must be very careful.
- c) Taking a dictionary, he began to translate the text.
- a) A line seen through this crystal looks double.
- b) A teacher seeing a mistake in a student's dictation always corrects it.
- c) Seeing clouds of smoke over the house, the girl cried: "Fire! Fire!"
- a) The word said by the student was not correct.
- b) The man standing at the door of the train carriage and saying goodbye to his friends is a well-known musician.
- c) Standing at the window, she was waving her hand.

- a) A letter sent from St. Petersburg today will be in Moscow tomorrow.
- b) He saw some people in the post-office sending telegrams. When sending the telegram she forgot to write her name.
- a) Some of the questions put to the lecturer yesterday were very important.
- b) The girl putting the book on the shelf is the new librarian.
- c) While putting the eggs into the basket she broke one of them.
- a) A word spoken in time may have very important results.
- b) The students speaking good English must help their classmates.
- c) The speaking doll interested the child very much.
- d) While speaking to Nick some days ago I forgot to ask him about his sister.

Упр. 357. Выберите из скобок требующуюся форму причастия.

1. a) The girl (writing, written) on the blackboard is our best pupil. b) Everything (writing, written) here is quite right. It
2. a) The house (surrounding, surrounded) by tall trees is very beautiful.
- b) The wall (surrounding, surrounded) the house was very high.
3. a) Who is that boy (doing, done) his homework at that table?
- b) The exercises (doing, done) by the pupils were easy.
4. a) The girl (washing, washed) the floor is my sister.
- b) The floor (washing, washed) by Helen looked very clean.
5. a) We listened to the girls (singing, sung) Russian folk songs.
- b) We listened to the Russian folk songs (singing, sung) by the girls.
6. Do you know the girl (playing, played) in the garden?
7. The book (writing, written) by this scientist is very interesting.
8. Translate the words (writing, written) on the blackboard.
9. We could not see the sun (covering, covered) by dark clouds.
10. The (losing, lost) book was found at last.
- 11 (Going, gone) along the street, I met Mary and Ann.
12. Read the (translating, translated) sentences once more.
13. Name some places (visiting, visited) by you last year.
14. I picked up the pencil (lying, lain) on the floor.
15. She was reading the book (buying, bought) the day before.
16. Yesterday we were at a conference (organizing, organized) by the pupils of the 10th form.
17. (Taking, taken) the girl by the hand, she led her across the street.
18. It was not easy to find the (losing, lost) stamp.
19. I shall show you a picture (painting, painted) by Hogarth. '
20. Here is the letter (receiving, received) by me yesterday.
21. Look at the beautiful flowers (gathering, gathered) by the children.
22. His hat (blowing, blown) off by the wind was lying in the middle of the street.

23. ^How do you like the film?" he asked, (turning, turned) towards me.
 24. When we came nearer, we saw two boys (coming, come) towards us.
 25. I think that the boy (standing, stood) there is his brother.

Сравните употребление Present Participle и Perfect Participle

buying - покупая having bought

купив

Упр. 358. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Participle* или *Perfect Participle*.

1. (to do) his homework, he was thinking hard. 2. (to do) his homework, he went for a walk. 3 (to sell) fruit, he looked back from time to time, hoping to see his friends. 4. (to sell) all the fruit, he went to see. his friends. 5. (to eat) all the potatoes, she drank a cup of tea. 6. (to drink) tea, she scalded her lips. 7. (to run) in the yard, I fell and hurt my Knee. 8. (to look) through some magazines, I came across an interesting article about UFOs. 9. (to write) out and (to learn) all the new words, he was able to translate the text easily. 10. (to live) in the south of our country, he cannot enjoy the beauty of St. Petersburg's White Nights in summer. 11. (to talk) to her neighbour in the street, she did not notice how a thief stole her money. 12. (to read) the story, she closed the book and put it on the shelf. 13. (to buy) some juice and cakes, we went home. 14. (to sit) near the fire, he felt very warm.

• 1 Формы причастия		
	Active	Passive
Present	writing	being written
Perfect	having written	having been written
Past	—	written
Как переводить разные формы причастия на русский язык		
Формы причастия	Как их переводить	
	причастием	деепричастием
reading	читающий	читая i
having read	—	прочитав

being read	читаемый (т. е. который читают)	будучи читаемым (т. е. когда его читали), будучи прочитанным (т. е. когда его прочитали)
having been read	~^~	будучи прочитанным (т. е. когда его прочитали)
read	прочитанный	—
Как переводить разные формы причастия на русский язык		
Формы причастия	Как их переводить	
	причастием	деепричастием
building	строящий	строя
having built	—	построив
being built	строящийся (т. е. который строят)	будучи строящимся (т. е. когда его строили) будучи построенным (т. е. когда его построили)
having been built	—	будучи построенным (т. е. когда его построили)
built	построенный	—

Упр. 359. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на причастия.

1. The boy lay sleeping when the doctor came. 2. The broken arm was examined by the doctor. 3. While being examined, the boy could not help crying. 4. Having prescribed the medicine, the doctor went away. 5. The medicine prescribed by the doctor was bitter. 6. The dress bought at the department store was very beautiful. 7. While using a needle you should be careful not to prick your finger. 8. While

crossing the street one should first look to the left and then to the right. 9. People watching a performance are called an audience. 10. Being very ill, she could not go to school. 11. The first rays of the rising sun lit up the top of the hill. 12. The tree struck by lightning was all black and leafless. 13. Being busy, he postponed his trip. 14. The door bolted on the inside could not be opened, 15. Having been shown the wrong direction, the travellers soon lost their way, 16. The room facing the garden is much more comfortable than this one. 17. Having descended the mountain they heard a man calling for help. 18. Flushed and excited, the boy came running to his mother. 19. He stood watching the people who were coming down the street shouting and waving their hands.

Обратите внимание на способы перевода на английский язык русских причастий и деепричастий				
Причастие I	действительный залог	несовершенный вид	бросающий, бросавший	throwing нельзя ¹
		совершенный вид	бросивший	нельзя ¹
	страдательный залог	несовершенный вид	бросаемый	being thrown
		совершенный вид	брошенный	thrown _____,
Деепричастие I	действительный залог	несовершенный вид	бросая	throwing
		совершенный вид	бросив	having thrown
	страдательный залог	несовершенный вид	будучи бросаемым	being thrown

		совершенны й вид	будучи брошенн ым	being thrown having being thrown
--	--	------------------------	-------------------------	--

¹ Действительное причастие совершенного вида (а также не совершенного вида прошедшего времени) может быть переведено на английский язык только придаточным определительным предложением (**who threw, who has thrown, who had thrown**)

Упр. 360. Переведите следующие русские причастия и деепричастия на английский язык.

Приносящий, принесенный, принося, принеся, переводящий, переведенный, переводя, переведя, давая, написав, читающий, берущий, данный, прочитав, сделанный, пьющий, сказанный, будучи потерянным, нарисовав, написавший, делая, взятый, взяв, рисуя, выпитый, сделав, идя, пишущий, прочитанный, дав, рисующий, делающий, нарисованный, выпив, говорящий, беря, написанный, читая, идущий, дающий, сказав, сидевший, посмотрев, будучи забыт, строящий, строящийся, играя, поиграв, рассказанный, рассказавший, видя, принесший, будучи принесенным, построенный, продав.

Упр. 361. В следующих предложениях употребите, где возможно, причастия вместо глаголов в личной форме. Изменяйте конструкцию предложения, где необходимо.

1. As the book was translated into Russian, it could be read by everybody. 2. As we were given dictionaries, we managed to translate the article easily. 3. As soon as I have done my homework, I shall go for a walk. 4. As soon as I have bought the book, I shall begin reading it. 5. When he was running across the yard, he fell. 6. When I was going home yesterday, I kept thinking about my friend. 7. He put on his coat, went out and looked at the cars which were passing by. 8. She closed the book, put it aside and looked at the children who were running about in the yard.

Упр. 362. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму причастия.

1. (to translate) by a good specialist, the story ¹preserved all the sparkling humour of the original. 2. (to approve) by the critics, the young author's story was accepted by a thick magazine. 3. (to wait) for some time in the hall, he was invited into the drawing-room. 4. (to wait) in the hall, he thought over the problem he was planning to discuss with the old lady. 5. They reached the oasis at last, (to walk) across the endless desert the whole day. 6. (to lie) down on the soft couch, the exhausted child fell asleep at once. 7. She went to work, (to leave) the child with the nurse. 8. (to phone) the agency, he left (to say) he would be back in two hours. 9. (to write) in very bad handwriting, the letter was difficult to read. 10. (to write) his first book, he could not help worrying about the reaction of the critics. 11. (to spend) twenty years abroad, he was happy to be coming home. 12. (to be) so far away from home, he still felt himself part of the family. 13. She looked at the enormous bunch of roses with a happy smile, never (to give) such a wonderful present. 14. (not to wish) to discuss that difficult and painful problem, he changed

the conversation.

Упр. 363. Замените выделенные части предложений причастными оборотами. Изменяйте конструкцию предложения, где необходимо.

1. When he arrived at the railway station, he bought a ticket, walked to the platform and boarded the train. 2. As he was promised help, he felt quieter. 3. After he was shown in, he was told to take off his coat and wait for a while. 4. Robinson started the building of the house at once and finished it before the season of rains set in. 5. He poured out a cup of coffee, sat down in an armchair and looked at the woman who was sitting opposite him. 6. When he had left the house and was crossing the street, he suddenly stopped as he remembered that he had forgotten to phone his friend. 7. He looked at me and hesitated: he did not know what to say. 8. As he had long lived in those parts and knew the place very well, he easily found his way to the market-place. 9. He has no language problems, because he has been studying English for a long time. 10. After I had written this exercise, I began to doubt whether it was correct. 11. Take care when you cross the street. 12. Students should always be attentive while they are listening to the lecturer. 13. There are many students who study music. 14. Don't you feel tired after you have walked so much?

Упр. 364. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя требующуюся форму причастия.

1. Артистка, рассказывающая детям сказки по радио, знаменита на всю страну. 2. Сказка, рассказанная няней, произвела на ребенка большое впечатление. 3. Рассказав ребенку сказку, она пожелала ему спокойной ночи. 4. Моя бабушка, рассказавшая мне эту сказку, живет в маленьком домике на берегу озера. 5. Ребенок всегда с интересом слушает сказки, рассказываемые няней. 6. Рассказывая детям сказки, она говорит разными голосами, имитируя героев сказок.

Упр. 365. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя требующуюся форму причастия.

1. Играя в саду, дети не заметили, что стало темно. 2. Подойдя к двери, он открыл ее. 3. Том подошел к смеющейся девочке. 4. Он положил на стол смятое письмо. 5. Плачущая девочка была голодна. 6. Бабушка смотрела на детей, играющих во дворе. 7. Она любит смотреть на играющих детей. 8. Сделав уроки, дети пошли гулять. 9. Лежа на диване, он читал книгу. 10. Принеся свои игрушки в комнату, ребенок начал играть. 11. Прочитав много книг Диккенса, он хорошо знал этого писателя. 12. Мальчик, бегущий мимо дома, вдруг остановился. 13. Будучи очень занят, он не сразу услышал меня. 14. Услышав шаги, он поднял голову. 15. Выпив чашку чая, она почувствовала себя лучше.

Независимый причастный оборот (Nominative Absolute Participial Construction)

The day being piercing cold, he had no desire to loiter.

Упр. 366. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на независимый причастный оборот.

1. The next morning, it being Sunday, they all went to church. 2. For the moment

the shop was empty, the mechanic having disappeared into a room at the back. 3. There being nothing else on the table, Oliver replied that he wasn't hungry. 4. Mrs. Maylie being tired, they returned more slowly home. 5. Their search revealing nothing, Clyde and she> walked to a corner. 6. The wind being favourable, our yacht will reach the island in no time. 7. I had long tasks every day to do with Mr. Mell, but I did them, there being no Mr. and Miss Murdstone here. 8. It being now pretty late, we took our candles and went upstairs. 9. He being no more heard of, it was natural to forget everything. 10. He started about five, Riggs having informed him that the way would take him three hours. 11. Our horses being weary, it was agreed that we should come to a halt. 12. It having been decided that they should not go out on account of the weather, the members of the party were busy writing their notes. 13. The wind stirring among trees and bushes, we could hear nothing. 14. You can set your mind at ease, all being well. 15. There being no chance of escape, the thief was arrested on the spot. 16. Oliver knocked weakly at the door and, all his strength failing him, sank near the door. 17. The bridge having been swept away by the flood, the train was late. 18. There being little time left, they hired a cab to get to the theatre in time. 19. It being cold and damp, a fire was lighted for the weary travellers to warm themselves by. 20. It being pretty late, they decided to postpone their visit. 21. The hour being late, she hastened home. 22. The sun having set an hour before, it was getting darker. 23. The weather being cold, he put on his overcoat. 24. The weather having changed, we decided to stay where we were. 25. The weather being very warm, the closet window was left open. 26. And the wind having dropped, they set out to walk. 27. The vessel being pretty deep in the water and the weather being calm there was but little motion. 28. The resistance being very high, the current in the circuit was very low. 29. This material being a dielectric, no current can flow through it.

His story told, he leaned back and sighed.

Когда его история была рассказана, он откинулся назад и вздохнул.

Упр. 367. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на независимый причастный оборот.

1. This being understood, the conference was over 2. **The constraint caused by the old man's presence having worn off a little**, the conversation became more lively. 3. **This done, and Sikes having satisfied his appetite**, the two men lay down on chairs for a short nap. 4. **The concert being over**, the lottery came next. 5. **Dinner being over**, the old lady asked Barbara to come and sit on the sofa near her. 6. Then, **the house search proving** that she was not there, Asa went outside to look up and down the street. 7. **All the necessary preparations having been made with utmost secrecy**, the army launched an attack. 8. **The treaty having been signed**, trade was at once resumed. 9. About eleven o'clock, **the snow having thawed, and the day being finer and a little warmer than the previous one**, he went out again. 10. **Dinner being over**, we assembled in the drawing-room. 11. **The fifth of June arriving**, they departed. 12. **His directions to the porter finished**, he came up to his niece. 13. **The cathode heated**, the electrons leave the surface and move to the anode. 14. **Electrons moving through a wire**, electrical energy is generated. **Sir Henry was deep in his papers, his long white hands**

moving nervously.

Сэр Генри был погружен в свои бумаги, **причем (а) его длинные белые руки нервно двигались.**

Упр. 368. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на независимый причастный оборот.

1. They went down the stairs together, **Aileen lingering behind a little.** 2. He lifted the lid and kept it in his hand while she was drinking, **both standing.** 3. She danced light as a feather, **eyes shining, feet flying, her body bent a little forward.** 4. We walked very slowly home, **Agnes and I admiring the moonlight, and Mr. Wickfield scarcely rising his eyes from the ground.** 5. They walked quickly through street after street, **the Dodger leading and Oliver at his heels.** 6. He was standing there silent, **a bitter smile curling his lips.** 7. The dog sat close to the table, **his tail thumping now and again upon the floor, his eyes fixed expectantly on his master.** 8. Then they heard the noise of the plane, **its shadow passing over the open glade.** 9. She remembered him talking, **his glasses magnifying his round blue eyes.** 10. She sat staring into the fire, **the sock forgotten on her knee.** 11. He heard the bathers coming up the sandy road, **their voices ringing through the quiet.** 12. They continued their way, **the boy sobbing quietly, the man ashamed.** 13. The electrons move with varying velocities, **their velocity depending on the temperature and nature of the material.** 14. Any moving object can do work, **the quantity of kinetic energy depending on its mass and velocity.** 15. Radio was invented in Russia, **its inventor being the Russian scientist A. S. Popov.**

She stood silent, her lips pressed together.

Она стояла молча, плотно сжав губы.

Упр. 369. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на независимый причастный оборот.

1. **She stood listlessly,** her head dropping upon her breast. 2. **She rose from the bed and removed her coat and stood motionless,** her head bent, her hands clasped before her. 3. **Pale-lipped,** his heart beating fast, **Andrew followed the secretary.** 4. **Jack sat silent,** his long legs stretched out. 5. **The speaker faced the audience,** his hand raised for silence. 6. **He sat down quickly,** his face buried in his hands. 7. **Clyde sat up,** his eyes fixed not on anything here but rather on the distant scene at the lake, 8. **She hurried along,** her heels crunching in the packed snow. Then she sprang away and ran around the desks and benches, *with Tom running after her.*

Потом она отскочила и побежала вокруг парт и скамеек, а Том бежал за ней.

Упр. 370. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на независимый причастный оборот.

1. **He slowly and carefully spread the paper on the desk,** with Loweli closely watching. 2. **She was standing on the rock ready to dive,** with the green water below inviting her. 3. **Twenty minutes later he came out of number seven, pale,** with his lip¹ tightly compressed and an odd expression on his face. 4. **Little Oliver Twist was lying on the ground¹** with his shirt unbuttoned and his head thrown back.

5. **The girl wandered away**, with tears rolling down her cheeks. 6. **The moonlit road was empty**, with the cool wind blowing in their faces. 7. **She sat on the steps**, with her arms crossed upon her knees. 8. **Then**, with her heart beating fast, **she went up and rang the bell**. 9. **Little Paul sat**, with his chin resting on his hand. 10. **He stood**, with his arms folded. 11. **Lanny stood looking at the lorry rolling away**, with his cheek burning and his fists clenched. 12. **She stood there**, with her brows frowning, her blue eyes looking before her. 13. **He leant a little forward over the table**, with his wrists resting upon it. 14. **And then came the final moment**, with the guards coming for him.

Упр. 371. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя независимый причастный оборот.

1. As the front door was open, **she could see straight through the house**. 2. **Rip had no desire to work on his farm**, for it was to his mind the worst piece of land in the neighbourhood. 3. **They stood there**; the night wind was shaking the drying whispering leaves. 4. As the situation was urgent, **we had to go ahead**. 5. When the greetings were over, **Old Jolyon seated himself in a wicker chair**. 6. **The town of Crewe is known to be one of the most busy junctions in England**: many railway lines pass through it. 7. **We set off**; the rain was still coming down heavily. 8. After a private sitting-room had been engaged, bedrooms inspected and dinner ordered, **the party walked out to view the city**. 9. **Dinner was served on the terrace**, as it was very close in the room. 10. **Thoughtful, Andrew finished his omelette**; his eyes were all the time fixed upon the microscope. 11. There was in fact nothing to wait for, **and we got down to work**. 12. The question was rather difficult to answer at **once**, and I asked for permission to think it over. 13. He stood leaning against the wall, **his arms were folded**. 14. **There was very little time left**; we had to hurry. 15. Of an evening he read aloud; **his small son sat by his side**. 16. The new engines were safely delivered, **all of them were in good order**. 17. **Our efforts to start the car had failed**, and we spent the night in a nearby village. 18. As **our work was finished**, we went home. 19. **If the letter is posted today**, the news will reach them tomorrow. 20. **If mother permits us**, we shall go to the theatre. 21. **When the working day was over**, she went straight home. 22. As a **storm was arising**, the ship entered the harbour. 23. **When the packing had been done**, the girls left for the station. 24. As **the stop was a long one**, the girls got off the train. 25. As **the weather was perfect**, Lydia played tennis every day. 26. As **the last month was a very busy one**, she could not answer her friend's letter. 27. **If time permits**, we shall come a few days earlier. 28. **When the third bell had gone**, the curtain slowly rose. 29. As **the underground station was not far**, we walked there. 30. Bill could not sleep the whole night, **as there was something wrong with his eye**. 31. As **the rules were very strict**, the doorkeeper did not permit Bill to enter.

Запомните следующее предложение:

Time permitting, we shall go for a walk. Если время позволит, мы пойдем гулять.

Упр. 372. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя независимый причастный оборот.

1. Так как было очень поздно, собрание было закрыто. 2. Если погода позволит, мы пойдем на каток. 3. Так как все было готово, она решила отдохнуть. 4. Так как было уже поздно, они никуда не пошли. 5. Так как погода была холодная, Джек спрятал руки в карманы. 6. Так как быстро темнело, она поспешила домой. 7. Когда солнце зашло, сразу стало темно. 8. Так как наш разговор был закончен, я пошел домой. 9. Когда письмо было написано, она быстро побежала на почту отправить его. 10. Так как оставалось еще полчаса до отхода поезда, мы решили поужинать на вокзале. 11. Если погода будет благоприятной, спортсмены могут показать хорошие результаты. 12. Мы долго разговаривали: он задавал мне вопросы, а я охотно на них отвечал. 13. Если условия позволят, я приеду к вам на лето. 14. Так как было очень тепло, дети спали на открытом воздухе. 15. Когда все приготовления были закончены, мы отправились в поход. 16. Корабль медленно плыл вдоль берегов Белого моря; сотни птиц кружились над ним. 17. Было очень темно, так как на небе не было ни одной звездочки. 18. Когда солнце село, туристы развели костер.

ГЕРУНДИЙ

I like seeing a good film.

Seeing a good film is a pleasure.

We thought of seeing a film after supper.

He went home without seeing the film.

Упр. 373. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на герундий.

1. Have you finished writing? 2. Taking a cold shower in the morning is very useful. 3. I like skiing, but my sister prefers skating. 4. She likes sitting in the sun. 5. It looks like raining. 6. My watch wants repairing. 7. Thank you for coming. 8. I had no hope of getting an answer before the end of the month. 9. I had the pleasure of dancing with her the whole evening. 10. Let's go boating. 11. He talked without stopping. 12. Some people can walk all day without feeling tired. 13. Living in little stuffy rooms means breathing poisonous air. 14. Iron is found by digging in the earth. 15. There are two ways of getting sugar: one from beet and the other from sugar-cane. 16. Jane Eyre was fond of reading. 17. Miss Trotwood was in the habit of asking Mr. Dick his opinion.

Упр. 374. В следующих предложениях замените придаточные дополнительные герундием с предлогом *of*.

E.g. She thought **she would go to the country** for the week-end.

She thought **of going to the country** for the week-end

1. I thought **I would come and see you tomorrow**. 2. I am thinking **that I shall go out to the country tomorrow to see my mother**. 3. What do you think you will do tomorrow? 4. I don't know now; I thought

I would go to the zoo, but the weather is so bad that probably I shan't go. 5. I hear there are some English books at our institute book-stall now. - So you are thinking

that you will buy some, aren't you? 6. I thought I would work in the library this evening, but as you have come, I won't go to the library.

Упр. 375. В следующих предложениях замените придаточные времени герундием с предлогом *after*. E.g. When she had bought everything she needed, she went home. After buying everything she needed, she went home
1. After I had hesitated some minutes whether to buy the hat or not, I finally decided that I might find one I liked better in another shop. **2. When she had graduated from the university**, she left St. Petersburg and went to teach in her home town.

3. When he had proved that his theory was correct, he started studying ways and means of improving the conditions of work in very deep coalmines.

4. After she took the child to the kindergarten, she went to the library to study for her examination.

5. When he had made a thorough study of the subject, he found that it was a great deal more important than he had thought at first.

Упр. 376. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на разные формы герундия.

1. Watching football matches may be exciting enough, but of course it is more exciting playing football. 2. She stopped coming to see us, and I wondered what had happened to her. 3. Can you remember having seen the man before? 4. She was terrified of having to speak to anybody, and even more, of being spoken to. 5. He was on the point of leaving the club, as the porter stopped him. 6. After being corrected by the teacher, the students' papers were returned to them. 7. I wondered at my mother's having allowed the journey. 8. I understand perfectly your wishing to start the work at once. 9. Everybody will discuss the event, there is no preventing it. 10. At last he broke the silence by inviting everybody to walk into the dining-room. 11. On being told the news she turned pale. 12. The place is worth visiting.

Запомните следующие глаголы и выражения, требующие после себя герундия

to avoid to burst out cannot help to deny to enjoy

to excuse to finish to forgive to give up to go on

to keep (on) to mind¹ to postpone to put off to stop

Упр. 377. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на герундий.

1. I avoided speaking to them about that matter. 2. She burst out crying. 3. They burst out laughing. 4. She denied having been at home that evening. 5. He enjoyed talking of the pleasures of travelling. 6. Excuse my leaving you at such a moment. 7. Please forgive my interfering. 8. He gave up smoking a few years ago. 9. They went on talking. 10. He keeps insisting on my going to the south. 11. Oh please do stop laughing at him. 12. Do you mind my asking you a difficult question? 13. Would you mind coming again in a day or two? 14. I don't mind wearing this dress. 15. She could not help smiling. 16. I cannot put off doing this translation. 17. Though David was tired, he went on walking in the direction of Dover.

Упр. 378. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Наконец они перестали смеяться. 2. Она отрицала, что украла деньги. 3.

Давайте отложим поездку на дачу до следующей субботы. 4. Простите, что я потерял вашу ручку. 5. Когда она кончит писать сочинение? 6. Я не возражаю против того, чтобы остаться дома и поработать над моим переводом. 7. Перестаньте дрожать. Избегайте показывать этим людям, что вы их боитесь. 8. Я не могу не беспокоиться о них: они перестали писать. 9. Я не отрицаю, что видел их в тот вечер. 10. Он не возражал против того, чтобы его осмотрели: он перестал притворяться, что здоров. 11. Он не может меня простить за то, что я порвал его сумку. 12. Перестаньте разговаривать. 13. Мы закончили работу над этой проблемой. 14. Продолжайте петь. 15. Вы не против того, чтобы открыть окно? 16. Он отрицал свое участие в преступлении. 17. Я очень люблю рисовать. 18. Мы получили удовольствие от плавания. 19. Я не могла не согласиться с ним. 20. Он рассмеялся. 21. Она бросила курить. 22. Она избегала встречи с ним. 23. Мы отложим обсуждение доклада.

*Запомните следующие глаголы и выражения,
требующие после себя герундия
с определенными предлогами*

to accuse of

to agree to

to approve of

to be afraid of

to complain of

to depend on

to feel like

to give up the idea of

to insist on

*to look forward to to object to to persist in to prevent from to rely on to succeed in
to suspect of to thank for to think of*

Упр. 379. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на герундий.

1. They accuse him of having robbed the house. 2. He never agreed to their going on that dangerous voyage. 3. He did not approve of her drinking so much coffee. 4. The teacher of mathematics did not approve of his pupils dreaming. 5. All the happiness of my life depends on your loving me. 6. I don't feel like seeing him. 7. I insist on being told the truth. 8. I object to his borrowing money from you. 9. I stretched out my hand to prevent her from falling. 10. My friend succeeded in translating this difficult text. 11. She suspected him of deceiving her. 12. The poor peasant thanked Robin Hood heartily for having helped him. 13. He gave up the idea of ever hearing from her. 14. We are looking forward to seeing you again. 15. She always complains of feeling unwell. 16. He persisted in trying to solve that difficult problem. 17. The cold weather prevented the girls from going for long walks. 18. Jane thought of leaving Lowood after Miss Temple's marriage.

Упр. 380. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Шум в соседней комнате мешал мне думать. 2. Я думаю о том, чтобы поехать на юг летом. 3. Мальчик жаловался, что его постоянно ругают и наказывают. 4. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы поговорить с ним. 5. Я с

нетерпением ждал встречи с братом. 6. Мне что-то не хочется сегодня играть в лото. 7. Ей удалось сделать очень хороший перевод этого трудного текста. 8. Благодарю вас, что вы прислали мне такие красивые цветы. 9. Его обвинили в том, что он продал важные государственные секреты. 10. Он отрицал, что продал их. 11. Он настаивал на том, что невиновен. 12. Он боялся, что его посадят в тюрьму.

Упр. 381. Раскройте скобки, употребляя герундий в активной или пассивной форме.

1. Why do you avoid (to speak) to me? 2. She tried to avoid (to speak) to. 3. The doctor insisted on (to send) the sick man to hospital. 4. The child insisted on (to send) home at once. 5. Do you mind (him to examine) by a heart specialist? 6. He showed • no sign of (to recognize) me. 7. She showed no sign of (to surprise). 8. He had a strange habit of (to interfere) in other people's business. 9. I was angry at (to interrupt) every other moment. 10. He was always ready for (to help) people. 11. He was very glad of (to help) in his difficulty. 12. On (to allow) to leave the room the children immediately ran out into the yard and began (to play). 13. In (to make) this experiment they came across some very interesting phenomena. 14. The results of the experiment must be checked and re-checked before (to publish). 15. David was tired of (to scold) all the time. 16. The watch requires (to repair).¹ 17. The problem is not worth (to discuss).¹ 18. Jane Eyre remembered (to lock) up in the red room for (to contradict) Mrs. Reed.

Упр. 382. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму герундия.

1. Excuse me for (to break) your beautiful vase. 2. You never mentioned (to be) to Greece. 3. She was proud of (to award) the cup of a champion. 4. I don't remember ever (to meet) your sister. 5. I don't remember (to ask) this question by anybody. 6. The cat was punished for (to break) the cup. 7. The cat was afraid of (to punish) and hid itself under the sofa. 8. The machine needs (to clean).¹ 9. I am quite serious in (to say) that I don't want to go abroad. 10. He seemed sorry for (to be) inattentive to his child. 11. She confessed to (to forget) to send the letter. 12. The old man could not stand (to tell) what he should do. 13. Going to the party was no use: he had no talent for (to dance).

14. The Bronze Horseman is worth (to see). 15. After thoroughly (to examine) the student, the professor gave him a satisfactory mark. 16. After thoroughly (to examine) by the examination commission, the student was given a satisfactory mark. 17. She accused him of (to steal) her purse. 18. She reproached me for (not to write) to her.

19. This job is not worth (to take).¹ 20. After (to look) through and (to mark) the students' papers, the teacher handed them back. 21. After (to look) through and (to mark), the papers were handed back to the students. 22. These clothes want (to wash).¹ 23. David was very glad of (to find) his aunt.

Упр. 383. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму герундия.

1. Little David couldn't bear (to recite) his lessons in the presence of his stepfather and Miss Murdstone. They frightened him so that he couldn't help (to make) mistakes though he tried hard to avoid (to displease) them and (to scold). 2. The girls were busy (to pack) when one of them suddenly remembered (to leave) the

milk on the stove which was probably boiling over. 3. The girl was proud of (to choose) to represent the sportsmen of the school at the coming competition. She thanked her classmates for (to choose) her and promised to do her best to win. 4. I landed in London on an autumn evening. My friends expected me home for the holidays, but had no idea of my (to return) so soon. I had purposely not informed them of my (to come), that I might have the pleasure of (to take) them by surprise. And yet I had a feeling of disappointment in (to receive) no welcome. I even felt like (to cry).

Сравните:

I don't mind opening the window. I don't mind his opening the window.

She did not object to doing the room. She did not object to my doing the room.

She insisted on being allowed to go home. She insisted on her son being allowed to go home.

Упр. 384. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на существительные и местоимения перед герундием.

1 I had no idea of his leaving St. Petersburg so soon. 2. Aunt's coming here gives me much pleasure. 3. The librarian did not object to the reader keeping the book one day longer. 4. She said that she knew nothing about the door having been left open. 5. The mother was surprised at her daughter having tidied up the room so quickly. 6. My trying to convince him is of no use. 7. When asked why she had missed the train, she said something about her watch being slow. 8. She approached without my seeing her. 9. She stayed in town the whole summer because of her daughter being ill.

Упр. 385. Замените придаточные предложения герундиальными оборотами, вводя их, где необходимо, предлогами, данными в скобках после предложения.

1. The pleasant-faced middle-aged woman insisted that Olga should come to her town to teach, (on)
2. Helen suggested that they should go on a trip. 3. There is a possibility that my father will join us for the trip, (of) 4. The girls knew that the sportsman had been awarded a prize, (of) 5. I don't mind if you walk to the underground station with me. 6. When they entered the house, they heard the last bell ringing, (on) 7. Thank you that you invited me to the theatre, (for) 8. The woman insisted that her husband should consult the doctor at once, (on) 9. She could not even think that the operation might be postponed, (of) 10. There was little hope that James would return on the same day. (of) 11. The thought that he had been turned away by the doorkeeper made him feel miserable, (of)

Упр. 386. Замените выделенные части предложений герундиальными оборотами. Изменяйте конструкцию предложения, где необходимо.

1. When the boy entered the room, he glanced curiously around, (on) 2. The patient felt much better after he had been given proper treatment. 3. Just before I left the classroom, I was approached by a fellow-student who asked me to help him. 4. Looking at the man attentively, she remembered that she had seen him and spoken to him on several occasions. 5. That nobody saw them was a mere chance. 6. The mother insisted that her son should enter the university, (on) 7. The place looked so

picturesque and cheerful that he rejoiced at the thought that he would come to live there, (of) 8. When he entered, she stood up and left the room, and even did not look at him. (without) 9. When Robert came home from the college, after he had passed his examinations, he felt very happy, (on) 10. In the darkness they were afraid that they might lose their way. (of) 11. When he reached his destination, he sent a telegram home to say that he had arrived safely, (on) 12. Thank you that you helped me. (for) 13. The new medicine may be recommended only after it is approved by the Scientific Board. 14. You will never learn your mistakes if you do not write them out. (without)

Упр. 387. Замените выделенные части предложений герундиальными оборотами, употребляя, где необходимо, соответствующие предлоги.

1. I am told that you are very busy. 2. Do you mind if I smoke here? 3. Will you object if I close the door? 4. Thank you that you did it. 5. My teacher insists that I should read aloud every day. 6. Will Mary have anything against it if I take her umbrella for some time? 7. I remember that I have seen this picture somewhere. 8. That you are against John's proposal does not mean that I must decline it. 9. The fact that you took English lessons some years ago helps you in your studies now.

Упр. 388. Замените части предложений герундиальными оборотами, употребляя, где необходимо, соответствующие предлоги.

1. When the young man graduated from Harvard, he returned to Russia. 2. They gave up the idea that they would find work. 3. The girls were afraid that they might miss the train. 4. Mary asked John to forgive her that she had not answered his letter sooner. 5. After we had passed our examinations, we had a very entertaining evening. 6. Michael remembered that he had enjoyed the trip to the Bahamas. 7. I am thankful that I have been given a chance to hear this outstanding singer. 8. Helen insisted that she should be given that job. 9. I don't remember that I have ever seen anyone dance like Plisetskaya. 10. Tom was afraid that he might be late. 11. Bill remembered that he had walked about the factory gate for months.

Упр. 389. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Вы не возражаете, если я пойду гулять? 2. Я не могу не бояться. 3. Она жаловалась на то, что у нее нет времени. 4. Продолжайте работать. 5. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы повидать моего друга. 6. Мама возражает против того, что я много играю в футбол. 7. Он жалуется на то, что я ему не помог. 8. Мы оставили мысль о покупке новой мебели. 9. Она боялась, что ее накажут. 10. Перестаньте разговаривать. 11. Я не отрицаю, что был там вчера. 12. Я одобряю ваше желание учить немецкий язык.

Упр. 390. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Она жаловалась на то, что у нее нет учебника. 2. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы остаться в Санкт-Петербурге. 3. Он жалуется на то, что ты не пишешь ему письма. 4. Вы не возражаете, если я лягу спать? 5. Продолжайте делать уроки. 6. Он расплакался. 7. Я не могу не любоваться этой чудесной картиной. 8. Мама возражает против того, что ты поздно приходишь домой. 9. Я одобряю вашу упорную работу. 10. Она отрицала, что помогла им. 11. Перестань дразнить кошку. 12. Я боюсь простудиться.

Упр. 391. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Она жалуется на то, что он слишком редко звонит ей по телефону. 2. Перестань плакать. 3. Мой маленький брат не давал мне делать уроки. 4. Вы не возражаете, если я приду немного попозже? 5. Продолжайте писать. 6. Папа возражает против того, чтобы я шел в театр с ней. 7. Я не могу не смеяться, когда смотрю на вас. 8. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы помочь ей. 9. Он отрицал, что разбил вазу. 10. Она боится потерять свой кошелек. 11. Я не одобряю того, что вы тратите так много времени понапрасну. 12. Она жаловалась на то, что все время занята.

Упр. 392. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Он жалуется на то, что ты не написал ему письмо. 2. Мама возражает против того, что он часто ходит в кино. 3. Она жаловалась на то, что у нее нет машины. 4. Я не могу не сердиться на него. 5. Он рассмеялся. 6. Вы не возражаете, если я приведу моего друга? 7. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы спросить его совета. 8. Продолжайте писать ему. 9. Перестань бегать. 10. Он отрицал, что взял деньги. 11. Он боялся потерять друзей. 12. Она не одобряла того, что он слишком часто ходил на вечеринки.

Упр. 393. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Мы оставили мысль когда-нибудь увидеть его. 2. Он жалуется на то, что мы к нему не пришли. 3. Мама возражает против того, что он читает в постели. 4. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы пригласить их. 5. Продолжайте обсуждать этот вопрос. 6. Она жаловалась на то, что у нее нет денег. 7. Я не могу не опаздывать на первый урок. 8. Вы не возражаете, если я возьму вашу ручку? 9. Я не одобряю того, что вы играете в карты. 10. Его обвинили в том, что он ограбил дом. 11. Он бросил курить год назад. 12. Она боялась разговаривать с директором.

Упр. 394. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы написать ему. 2. Она жаловалась на то, что слишком много работает. 3. Вы не возражаете, если я открою окно? 4. Шум в соседней комнате не давал мне заснуть. 5. Он жалуется на то, что ты плохо работаешь. 6. Продолжайте играть. 7. Мама возражает против того, что я поднимаю шум в доме. 8. Я не могу не сказать вам этого. 9. Его обвинили в том, что он украл деньги. 10. Она не одобряла того, что он курит. 11. Он бросил играть в шахматы. 12. Дети боялись заблудиться в лесу.

Упр. 395. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Они боялись опоздать на поезд. 2. Я не одобряю того, что ты играешь в компьютерные игры. 3. Мы оставили мысль о поездке за город. 4. Она бросила танцы. 5. Мама возражает против того, что я привожу в дом друзей. 6. Вы не возражаете, если я позвоню вам? 7. Он думал о том, чтобы поступить в университет. 8. Он жалуется на то, что я ему не помогаю. 9. Я не могу не чувствовать стыда. 10. Она жаловалась на то, что живет в плохих условиях. 11. Продолжайте разговаривать. 12. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы сказать ему правду.

Упр. 396. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя герундий.

1. Я одобряю то, что ты помогаешь бабушке. 2. Я думаю о том, чтобы

поехать в Австралию. 3. Он бросил играть в футбол. 4. Он боялся, что его забудут. 5. Продолжайте читать. 6. Он жалуется на то, что я ему мешаю. 7. Плохая погода помешала нам поехать за город. 8. Я не могу не думать об этом все время. 9. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы пойти туда. 10. Мама возражает против того, что я сижу так поздно. 11. Она жаловалась на то, что плохо себя чувствует. 12. Вы не возражаете, если я буду курить в этой комнате?

ПРИЧАСТИЕ, ГЕРУНДИЙ

И ОТГЛАГОЛЬНОЕ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ

Обратите внимание на различные значения ing -формы:

В следующих предложениях reading причастие:

My brother is reading a book.

In the library you can see many people reading books. Reading his newspaper, the old man fell asleep.

В следующих предложениях reading герундий:

Reading a good book gives me a lot of pleasure. It is no use reading these notes I like reading a good book. I am thinking of reading a new A.Christie book. I remember reading a very clever article on market economy.

Сравните эти два предложения:

My brother is reading the latest story by R. Bradbury, причастие

My dream is reading the latest story by R. Bradbury, герундий

Упр. 397. Расположите по порядку:

a) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является причастием;

b) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является герундием.

I. a) When we entered the classroom, we saw many students writing at the desks.

b) Do you mind my writing with your pen? c) He was writing a letter when I entered the room. a) We all listened with great interest to the speaker criticizing the new book. b) Criticizing the work of our sports club, he said that it was not satisfactory. c) We were criticizing the work of our sanitary committee at that moment. d) I have no objection to your criticizing me. 3. In this picture you can see a young man giving flowers to a girl. 4. Running water is always better than standing water. 5. John likes studying history. 6. Lydia could retell the English story she had read without looking into the book. 7. Everybody ran meet the people returning from the city. 8. Never jump off a moving train. 9. Reading books out-of-doors is his favourite way of spending the summer holidays, but he likes swimming and going on excursions as well. 10. You can learn what the new words mean by looking them up in the dictionary. II. Before going to meet his friend he went home to change his clothes. 12. The remaining cakes were given to the children. 13. The cakes, remaining from the evening, were given to the children. 14. They went out to meet the returning women. 15. Returning home after a good holiday is always pleasant. 16. Returning home after a good holiday he looked the picture of health. 17. They went home quickly, protecting themselves from the rain by walking under the trees. 18. In this factory much attention is paid to protecting the health of the workers. 19. He stopped writing and looked around. 20. Playing

volley-ball is a good amusement for young people. 21. She left the room without saying a word. 22. We had the pleasure of seeing the performance

Упр. 398. Расположите по порядку:

а) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является причастием;

б) предложения, в которых *ing*-форма является герундием.

1. The boys continued playing football. 2. He was looking at the plane flying overhead. 3. Watching the playing kittens was great fun for the children. 4. Being frightened by the dog, the cat climbed a high fence. 5. It is no use going there now. 6. Coming out of the wood, the travellers saw a ruined castle in the distance. 7. My greatest pleasure is travelling. 8. Growing tomatoes need a lot of sunshine. 9. Growing corn on his desert island, Robinson Crusoe hoped to eat bread one day. 10. Growing roses takes a lot of care and attention. 11. Just imagine his coming first in the race! 12. The children were tired of running. 13. Wishing to learn to skate, she bought herself a pair of skates. 14. Having prepared all the necessary equipment, they began the experiment. 15. Mary will stop for a few days at the seaside before going back home. 16. While translating the text I looked up many words in the dictionary. 17. I usually help mother by washing the dishes and doing the rooms. 18. Entering the room, I saw my friends smiling at me. 19. Instead of phoning his friend, he went to see him.

Сравните герундий и отглагольное существительное

Reading a good book gives me a lot of pleasure.

*The reading of a good book
gives me a lot of pleasure.*

герундий

отглагольное

существительное

Упр. 399. Расположите по порядку:

а) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является герундием;

б) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является отглагольным существительным.

1. Sleeping is necessary. 2. We felt so disappointed at your having missed nearly half the programme. 3. The building of this house will cost much money. 4. Are you dressed for going out? 5. I hate the idea of doing it once more. 6. Then came a general lighting of pipes and cigars. 7. But you don't mind being asked to help us, do you? 8. The forest resounded with the hooting of owls and the howling of wolves. 9. She blamed herself for having been a dull companion. 10. The singing of those beautiful folk songs impressed me greatly. 11. Your having written is really no excuse for your not coming on the day fixed. 12. Such doings can hardly be explained. 13. The motor was carefully examined before starting. 14. I am very pleased to meet you after hearing so much about you. 15. Your hair wants cutting. 16. I shall look forward to seeing you again. 17. It was no use talking about it any longer.

Упр. 400. Расположите по порядку:

а) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является причастием;

- b) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является герундием.
c) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является отглагольным существительным.

1. You should think before speaking. 2. After finding the new word in the dictionary, I wrote it down and went on reading. 3. He spent much time on the copying of his literature lectures. 4. What do you mean by saying that? 5. The students found the reading of English newspapers rather difficult at first. 6. Instead of going home after school, the girls went for a walk. 7. Chalk is used for writing on the blackboard. 8. We sat by the river-side listening to the running of the water. 9. The cleaning of the room was done by the girls. 10. Working in the garden is very good for the health of people. 11. Going home from the theatre, they were discussing the play they had seen.

Упр. 401. Расположите по порядку:

- a) предложения, в которых *ing*-форма является причастием;
b) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является герундием.
c) предложения, в которых *ing* форма является отглагольным существительным.

1. Remembering that time was like going back to his childhood and re-living those happy days. 2. Looking back upon that time, he realized how happy he had been then. 3. Tom lived there like a paying guest, attracting very little attention of the others. 4. Sitting by her sleeping child, the worried mother at last began to realize by its peaceful breathing that all danger was over. 5. [stopped knocking at the door and, sitting down at the top of the stairs, began waiting for my father to come. 6. With a sudden tightening of the muscles he became aware of a figure walking noiselessly beside him. 7. She praised herself for having come. 8. Having stopped crying, the child quieted down to hard thinking. 9. The old clock kept ticking on the mantelpiece, as if counting the seconds left before the coming of daylight.

Упр. 402. Расположите по порядку:

- a) предложения, в которых *ing*-форма является причастием;
b) предложения, в которых *ing*-форма является герундием.
c) предложения, в которых *ing*-форма является отглагольным существительным.

1. These happenings are remarkable. 2. Travelling is a pleasant way of improving one's education. 3. Every trust arranges for the marketing of its products. 4. Asking him for help is useless. 5. Happily we escaped being delayed on our way. 6. The driving wheel of the machine is broken. 7. Driving in a motor-car we passed many villages. 8. We have every chance of passing our examina-tions well. 9. Having been knocked down by a passing car, the poor man was at once taken to hospital. 10. You don't know what you miss, not having the desire to listen to good music. 11. There are many discoveries being made all over the world. 12. Seeing this man, I recollected perfectly having met him many years before. 13. I was told of a great friendship existing between the two captains. 14- It is no use crying over spilt milk.

СЛОЖНОЕ ДОПОЛНЕНИЕ (COMPLEX OBJECT)

I want him to help me. I'd like him to help me.

Упр. 403. Закончите предложения, употребляя сложное дополнение.

E.g. "Bring me a book," said my brother to me. My brother wanted me to bring him a book,

1. "Wait for me after school," said Ann to me. — Ann wanted ... 2. "Fix the shelf in the kitchen," my father said to me. — My father wanted ... 3. "It will be very good if you study English," said my mother to me. — My mother wanted ... 4. "Bring me some water from the river, children," said our grandmother. — Our grandmother wanted ...

5. "Come to my birthday party," said Kate to her classmates — Kate wanted ... 6. The biology teacher said to us: "Collect some insects in summer." — The biology teacher wanted ... 7. "Don't eat ice-cream before dinner," said our mother to us. Our mother did not want ... 8. The teacher said to the pupils: "Learn the rule." — The teacher wanted ... 9. "Be careful, or else you will spill the milk," said my mother to me. — My mother did not want ... 10. "My daughter will go to a ballet school," said the woman. — The woman wanted ... 11. The man said: "My son will study mathematics." — The man wanted ... 12. "Oh, father, buy me this toy, please," said the little boy. — The little boy wanted ...

Упр. 404. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я хочу, чтобы вы прочли эту книгу. 2. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы вы приехали к нам. 3. Она хотела, чтобы ее сын хорошо окончил школу. 4. Им бы хотелось, чтобы мы проиграли игру. 5. Она не хотела, чтобы я уехал в Москву. 6. Я бы не хотел, чтобы вы потеряли мою книгу. 7. Папа хочет, чтобы я была пианисткой. 8. Мы хотим, чтобы этот артист приехал к нам в школу. 9. Вам бы хотелось, чтобы я рассказал вам эту историю? 10. Хотите, я дам вам мой словарь? 11. Я не хочу, чтобы ты получил плохую оценку. 12. Мне бы не хотелось, чтобы они опоздали. 13. Я не хотела, чтобы вы меня ждали. 14. Она бы хотела, чтобы ее брат получил первый приз. 15. Я хочу, чтобы все дети смеялись. 16. Я хочу, чтобы все это прочитали. 17. Мне хотелось бы, чтобы доктор посмотрел его. 18. Дети хотели, чтобы я рассказал им сказку. 19. Я не хочу, чтобы она знала об этом. 20. Он хотел, чтобы его друг пошел с ним. 21. Мой брат хочет, чтобы я изучала испанский язык. 22. Я бы хотел, чтобы мои ученики хорошо знали английский язык.

I expect him to come.

I know him to be a good pupil.

Упр. 405. Перепишите следующие предложения, употребляя сложное дополнение вместо придаточных дополнительных предложений.

E.g. I expect that she will send me a letter. I expect her to send me a letter. I know that he is a great scientist. I know him to be a great scientist. 1. I did not expect that my brother would forget to send her flowers. 2. He knows that my mother is a very kind woman. 3. She expected that her brother would bring her the book. 4. I know that your uncle is an excellent mathematician. 5. People expect that the 21st century will bring peace on the earth. 6. I know that my friend is a just man. 7. I expect that he will understand your problem and help you to solve it. 8. I expected

that she would behave quite differently.

Упр. 406. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я рассчитываю, что письмо придет завтра. 2. Он рассчитывал, что учитель похвалит его.
3. Она не рассчитывала, что они вернутся так поздно. 4. Я знаю, что она талантливая певица. 5. Я знала, что он великий ученый. 6. Мы не рассчитывали, что вы так много сделаете. 7. Учитель рассчитывал, что ученики поймут правило. 8. Я не ожидал, что он напишет такие прекрасные стихи. 9. Она знала, что он очень добрый человек. 10. Все знали, что она прогрессивный ученый. 11. Я знаю, что твоя сестра очень способная студентка. 12. Все знают, что Байрон великий поэт. 13. Я не ожидал, что это случится так скоро. 14. Мы рассчитываем, что вы нам поможете. 15. Он ожидал, что министр ответит сразу. 16. Мы рассчитывали, что погода изменится.

I like her to sing. I hate her to cry.

Упр. 407. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я люблю, когда дети смеются. 2. Она не любит, когда я с ней спорю. 3. Она не любила, чтобы мы приходили поздно. 4. Он терпеть не может, когда я опаздываю. 5. Наш учитель любит, когда мы задаем вопросы. 6. Я ненавижу, когда ты забываешь свои обязанности. 7. Бабушка любит, когда Лена играет на рояле. 8. Папа любит, когда я говорю по-английски. 9. Мой дедушка не любил, когда дети разговаривали за столом. 10. Он терпеть не мог, когда мы ломали игрушки. 11. Он любил, когда мы играли в тихие игры.

Mother made me eat the soup.

Упр. 408. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Учитель заставил ее переписать упражнение. 2. Она заставила собаку перепрыгнуть через забор. 3. Он заставил брата прыгнуть в воду. 4. Дождь заставил нас вернуться домой. 5. Заставьте ее надеть пальто: сегодня очень холодно. 6. Почему вы не заставили сына выучить стихотворение? 7. Я не могу заставить свою кошку ловить мышей. 8. Когда ты заставишь своего друга делать зарядку? 9. Пожалуйста, не заставляйте меня пить молоко. 10. Она не могла заставить его ложиться спать рано. 11. Собака заставила кошку взобраться на дерево. I saw him enter. — I saw him entering. I heard her speak — I heard her speaking. I noticed him frown. — I noticed him frowning. I felt him tremble. — I felt him trembling.

Упр. 409. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя сложное дополнение с причастием.

E.g. He was reading in the garden. She saw him.

- She saw him reading in the garden. 1. The girl was singing. I heard her. 2. They were talking about computers. He heard them. 3. You and your friend were walking along the street yesterday. I saw you. 4. The little girls were playing on the grass. We watched them. 5. The ship was leaving the port. He stood and looked at it. 6.

She was sleeping peacefully in her bed. Mother watched her. 7. The cat was rubbing itself on my leg. I felt it. 8. They were fishing. We saw it. 9. The pupils were writing a test-paper. The teacher watched them
 10. A caterpillar was crawling on my arm. I felt it
 11. We heard I. Arkhipova last night. She was singing a Russian folk song. 12. I watched the sun. It was rising.
 13. I heard him. He was singing an English song. 14. We noticed a man. The man was cleaning his shoes. 15. He saw two girls. They were dancing on the stage. 16. She watched the children. They were running and playing in the garden. 17. I saw her. She was arranging her hair. 18. We saw our neighbour. He was listening to the latest news on the radio. 19. John heard his sister. She was talking loudly on the veranda. 20. We saw Ben. He was crossing the square. 21. They heard their father. He was playing the piano in the drawing-room. 22. I can see the train. It is coming. 23. I watched the rain. It was beating down the flowers in the garden. 24. I saw a group of boys. They were eating ice-cream. 25. We noticed a group of people. They were digging potatoes in the field. 26. Didn't you see her? She was smiling at you.

Упр. 410. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя сложное дополнение с инфинивом.

E.g. He dropped his bag. I saw it. I saw **him drop** his bag.

1. He slipped and fell. I saw it. 2. I heard that she suddenly cried out loudly. 3. She bent and picked up something from the floor. The policeman saw it. 4. I saw that he opened the door and left the room. 5. She dropped the cup on the floor and broke it. I saw it. 6. They turned the corner and disappeared. We watched them. 7. The doctor touched the boy's leg. The boy felt it. 8. Peter bought some flowers. His friends saw it. 9. The wounded hunter felt that the bear touched him, but he did not move. 10. Shall we hear it if the telephone rings? 11. Tamara saw that the waves carried the boat away. 12. The ship sailed away from the shore. They saw it. 13. Have you heard how he sings the part of Herman in Tchaikovsky's "Queen of Spades"? 14. The boy noticed a bird. It flew on to the bush near the window. 15. Jane saw her neighbour. He opened the door of his flat and went in. 16. I saw him. He pointed to a picture on the wall. 17. I heard him. He shut the door of the study. 18. We saw that the children climbed to the tops of the trees. 19. I noticed that Henry went up and spoke to the stranger.

Упр. 411. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на оттенки значений сложного дополнения в зависимости от того, выражена ли его вторая часть причастием или инфинитивом.

1. We saw them jump with parachutes. 2. He heard a car approaching from the opposite direction. 3. In the room he could see a man sitting in an old armchair. 4. I heard the door of the entrance hall open and close softly. 5. In the little summer house at the bend of the garden path he saw some one sitting. 6. He went back to the window and, looking through it, suddenly saw her walking down the path. 7. They all gathered on the hill to watch the sun rise. 8. She watched her mother bending over the tea-things. 9. The people living in the north do not see the sun come out for months. 10. He felt » her arm slipping through his. 11. She felt her

hand? tremble. 12. Now and then he could hear a car passing. 13. He felt his heart beat with joy. 14. He felt his heart beating with joy. 15. She could hear her father walking up and down the picture gallery. 16. We saw him cross the street looking to the left and to the right. 17. I felt the wind blowing through a crack in the wall. 18. We stood on deck and watched the sun going down. 19. I heard him playing the piano in the house. 20. It is nice to see people enjoying themselves. 21. The door creaked. He saw Irene come in, pick up the telegram and read it. 22. At the stop she saw another girl waiting for the bus. 23. I heard him tell the teacher about it. 24. I heard him telling the teacher about it. 25. She heard people walking in the corridor. 26. She heard somebody walk run to her door. 27 We saw some people washing clothes in the stream. 28. We watched the planes circling above us. 29. Nobody noticed him come in and sit down. 30. I felt Nick put his hand on my I shoulder. 31. She felt tears roll down her cheeks. 32. I was so weak that I felt my knees shaking

Упр. 412. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение с причастием или инфинитивом, в зависимости от смысла.

1. Я слышал, как он открывает дверь. 2. Я слышал, как он открыл дверь, 3. Я почувствовал, как он коснулся моей руки. 4. Я чувствовал, что он касается моей руки. 5. Я видел, как птицы летят к лесу. 6. Я увидел, как птицы полетели к лесу. 7. Мы увидели, что она переплывает реку. 8. Мы видели, как она переплыла реку. 9. Мы слышали, как они весело смеются в соседней комнате. 10. Я заметил, что она побледнела. 11. Я видел, что он встал со стула и пошел к окну. 12. Мать следила, как ее маленький сын чистит зубы. 13. Он наблюдал, как мама моет посуду. 14. Мы видели, что они медленно приближаются. 15. Мы увидели, что они спят. 16. Он заметил, что она вздрогнула. 17. Я слышал, как он играет на скрипке. 18. Мы слышали, как он заговорил с ней по-французски. 19. Я не заметила, как он положил письмо на стол. 20. Я видела, как он поставил свой чемодан у двери. 21. Мы видели, как она сошла с поезда и пошла по направлению к кассам. 22. Мы наблюдали, как он подошел к окну, остановился, открыл журнал и стал читать. 23. Я почувствовала, что кто-то смотрит на меня справа. 24. Мы видели, как она выходила из дома. 25. Он слышал, как председатель назвал его имя, 26. Он почувствовал, что его руки дрожат.

Упр. 413. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение с причастием или инфинитивом, в зависимости от смысла.

1. Я видел, что Коля пришел. 2. Я видела, что Джордж идет по улице. 3. Я видел, что Нелли читает. 4. Мы видели, как студенты танцуют. 5. Мы видели, как разговаривали их родители. 6. Мы смотрели, как дети играют. 7. Она видела, что Нина примеряет шляпу. 8. Алиса видела, что ее сестра взяла книгу. 9. Он видел, что его ученики стоят около школы. 10. Том видел, что она вышла из комнаты. 11. Мать видела, что ее дети делают домашнее задание. 12. Она видела, что Андрей сидит на диване. 13. Николай видел, что Анна что-то пишет. 14. Учитель заметил, что ученики разговаривают. 15. Она заметила, как отец вышел из комнаты. 16. Вы заметили, что они смеются? 17. Вы заметили, что он ушел? 18. Она не слышала, как я вошел в комнату.

19. Я не слышал, как они разговаривали. 20. Вы когда-нибудь слышали, как она поет? 21. Вы когда-нибудь слышали, как он говорит по-испански? 22. В зоопарке мы часто следили за тем, как обезьяны играют в клетке. 23. Я часто слышу, как он играет у себя в комнате. 24. Вы видели, как бежали эти два мальчика? 25. Он услышал, как на улице плачет какой-то ребенок. 26. Дети стояли и смотрели, как медведи плавают. 27. Мальчик следил за тем, как кошка пытается открыть дверь. 28. Он заметил, что они переходят улицу с двумя большими чемоданами в руках.

I want the work to be done = I want the work done

Упр. 414. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сложное дополнение.

1. *If you want things done well, do them yourself.* 2. *I should very much like it to be made clear to me.* 3. *The traveller entered the inn and ordered supper to be prepared.* 4. *He wanted his letters sent at once.* 5. *I don't want my papers looked through.* 6. *She did not want her child taken to hospital.* 7. *She gave him some papers and said that the client wanted them signed.* 8. *The teacher wants our homework to be prepared well.* 9. *Would you like your luggage carried upstairs?* 10. *I want a bedroom prepared for my guest.*

Упр. 415. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я хочу, чтобы эту статью напечатали в завтрашней газете. 2. Я хочу, чтобы это ковер расстелили на полу в гостиной. 3. Он не хотел, чтобы трогали его вещи. 4. Вы хотите, чтобы эту картину повесили над камином? 5. Он хотел, чтобы траву на лужайке подстригли. 6. Она хочет, чтобы эту песню пели как можно чаще. 7. Он хотел, чтобы его картины видели во всех странах. 8. Ребенок хотел, чтобы его мишку положили к нему в постель. 9. Она хотела, чтобы ее сочинение проверили сейчас же. 10. Я не хочу, чтобы это платье порвали. 11. Он не хотел, чтобы ему стригли волосы. 12. Я хочу, чтобы мой велосипед привезли с дачи.

To have something done

Упр. 416. Произнесите вслух все возможные предложения, используя приведенные ниже подстановочные таблицы. (Упражнение на выработку автоматизма речи)

E.g. I must have my hair cut.

I must have my watch repaired.

I must have my photo taken.

I must have a new dress made.

I want to have my hair cut.

I want to have my watch repaired, etc.

I must	I want to	have	my hair cut	my watch
I am going to			repaired	my photo
			taken	a new dress
			made	

Have you had	your hair cut? your watch repaired? your photo taken? a new dress made?

When Why

did you have

your hair cut? your watch repaired? your photo taken? a new dress made?

Where do you usually have

your hair cut? your watch repaired? your photo taken? your dresses made?

Упр. 417. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сложное дополнение.

1. I shall have your taxi kept at the door. 2. I shall have your things brought up and unpacked at once. 3. I must have my hair cut tomorrow. 4. I have just had my photograph taken and thought you might like to get one. 5. I meant to have this dress altered but I never did. 6. She has had no photographs of herself taken since her childhood. 7. Have this carpet spread on the floor. 8. They had some dinner brought. 9. She had the children looked after in the evening when she went out. 10. Ellen had her needle threaded for her as her eyesight was getting worse and worse. 11. I must have these shoes mended. 12. I shall have my son taught music. 13. The planters had the trees in the jungle cut down.

Упражнения на все изученные виды сложного дополнения

Упр. 418. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя сложное дополнение вместо придаточных дополнительных предложений.

1. I felt that somebody touched me lightly on the shoulder. 2. He heard that someone called his name.

3. We did not expect that he would return so soon.

4. I saw that the telegraph boy handed the cable to the man. 5. They heard how the woman uttered a little exclamation. 6. He hated it when people argued about trifles.

7. I should like to see how he would say it to my face. 8. I expect that you will join our excursion. 9. We had not expected that she

would reply, but she did. 10. We knew that he was a clever man. 11. I don't like it that you repeat this nonsense. 12. I hate it when people speak so cynically. 13. We expect that everybody will be ready by seven. 14. They showed themselves even more narrow-minded than we had expected they would be.

Упр. 419. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я видела, как дети бегут к реке. 2. Я хочу, чтобы вы перевели эту статью. 3. Она слышала, как кто-то вошел в комнату. 4. Я бы хотела, чтобы вы провели лето с нами. 5. Я не хотела, чтобы вы заучивали этот текст наизусть. 6. Мы ожидали, что делегация приедет в конце недели. 7. Я хочу, чтобы вы были более внимательны. 8. Я заставила ее выучить это стихотворение наизусть. 9. Они ожидали, что мы примем участие в обсуждении. 10. Мы хотим, чтобы

наши дети выросли активными и энергичными. 11. Шум самолета, летящего высоко в небе, заставил его поднять голову. 12. Нам лучше бы войти в дом: я не хочу, чтобы вы простудились. 13. Он заставил машину ехать на полной скорости. 14. Мы хотели, чтобы они достигли успеха.

Упр. 420. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Вы видели, чтобы кто-нибудь упал? 2. Все знают, что он трус. 3. Где вы фотографируетесь? 4. Я рассчитывал, что ты придешь вечером. 5. Я не люблю, когда ты приносишь плохие оценки. 6. Ты должен сегодня подстричься. 7. Мама не хотела, чтобы я шел в кино. 8. Я почувствовал, как что-то коснулось моих волос. 9. Я знаю, что ваш брат лучший ученик школы. 10. Я хочу сшить новое платье. 11. Я хочу, чтобы эти слова помнили. 12. Дождь заставил нас остаться дома. 13. Мы наблюдали, как корабль отплывает. 14. Я терпеть не могу, когда бьют животных.

Упр. 421. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1 Она наблюдала, как дети играют в лото. I. Мама заставила его лечь в кровать. 3 Вы уже сфотографировались? 4. Я хочу, чтобы обед при-готовили вовремя. 5. Я сшила себе новое платье на прошлой неделе. 6. Я знаю, что он капитан большого корабля. 7. Она чувствовала, как еле-зы катятся по ее щекам. 8. Папа не хотел, чтобы Коля читал эту книгу. 9. Я терпеть не могу, ког-да ломают вещи. 10. Она хочет подстричься. II. Я не люблю, когда Катя поет эту песню. 12. Все знают, что она очень смелая. 13. Я рассчитывал, что ты приготовишь уроки. 14. Вы ридели, чтобы кто-нибудь говорил с ним?

Упр. 422. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Гаррис не хотел, чтобы его жена спрыгивала с велосипеда. 2. Где вы шьете платья? 3. Мама заставила его надеть пальто. 4. Мать наблюдала, как ребенок идет по комнате. 5. Вы видели, чтобы кто-нибудь вошел в класс? 6. Он подстригся вчера. 7. Он хочет, чтобы письма принесли в его комнату. 8. Мы знаем, что они очень заняты. 9. Я хочу сфотографироваться. 10. Я знаю, что он большой театрал. 11. Я рассчитываю, что ты напишешь мне письмо. 12. Он услышал, что кто-то входит в комнату. 13. Я не люблю, когда ребенок играет с собакой. 14. Я терпеть не могу, когда рвут книги.

Упр. 423. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Когда вы фотографировались? 2. Я услышал, как что-то тяжелое упало на пол. 3. Мы знаем, что он великий музыкант. 4. Он наблюдал, как мы играем в шахматы. 5. Где вы стрижетесь? 6. Вы видели, чтобы кто-нибудь дрался с ним? 7. Я не хотел, чтобы ты оставался во дворе. 8. Я не ожидал, что ты рассердишься. 9. Я не люблю, когда дети остаются одни. 10. Я рассчитываю, что письмо придет завтра. 11. Доктор заставил меня принять лекарство. 12. Ваша мама уже сшила новое платье? 13. Я не выношу, когда теряют ключи. 14. Я хочу, чтобы диктант был написан хорошо.

Упр. 424. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное

дополнение.

1. Я терпеть не могу, когда птиц держат в клетках. 2. Учитель заставил его повторить правило. 3. Она видела, что люди бегут по улице. 4. Я рассчитываю, что учитель поставит мне хорошую оценку. 5. Я не люблю, когда ты остаешься в школе после уроков. 6. Когда она подстригалась? 7. Я хочу, чтобы эту музыку играли каждый день. 8. Когда ты сошьешь себе новое платье? 9. Вы видели, чтобы кто-нибудь вышел из комнаты? 10. Он наблюдал, как рабочие разгружают грузовик. 11. Я знаю, что ваш отец выдающийся спортсмен. 12. Моя подруга не хотела, чтобы я писала это письмо. 14. Я дол жен завтра сфотографироваться. 15. Я хочу, чтобы мои книги вернули.

Упр. 425. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Учитель не хотел, чтобы мы оставались в классе. 2. Мальчик наблюдал, как его отец распрягает лошадь. 3. Когда она сшила это платье? 4. Буря заставила корабль вернуться в порт. 5. Вы видели, чтобы кто-нибудь взял этот молоток? 6. Я рассчитываю, что ты останешься дома. 7. Вчера я сфотографировался. 8. Я терпеть не могу, когда собак держат на цепи. 9. Я хочу, чтобы зарядку делали каждое утро. 10. Вы бы хотели, чтобы я для вас станцевала? 11. Бабушка не любит, когда кошка сидит на кровати. 12. Он почувствовал, как что-то тяжелое прижимает его к полу. 13. Когда ты подстрижешься? 14. Она рассчитывала, что он пригласит ее в театр.

Упр. 426. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Мой отец хочет, чтобы я изучил два иностранных языка. 2. Мама заставила меня поехать за город. 3. Профессор хочет, чтобы я еще поработал над докладом. 4. Мы рассчитываем, что вы поедете с нами на юг. 5. Они не хотят, чтобы мы это делали. 6. Художник наблюдал, как желтые листья падают на землю. 7. Заходите, я рассчитываю, что мой брат скоро вернется. 8. Я хочу, чтобы письма написали сегодня. 9. Мне хочется, чтобы вы зашли ко мне сегодня вечером. 10. Я не спал и слышал, как кто-то вошел к нам в купе. 11. Я видел, как они вместе шли по улице. 12. Никто никогда не слышал, как она читает стихи. 13. Это заставило меня подумать, как исправить ошибку. 14. Интересно, что заставило его отказаться от поездки в Крым.

Упр. 427. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я хочу, чтобы вы познакомили меня со своим братом. 2. Я люблю, когда моя сестра разговаривает по-английски со своими друзьями. 3. Аня не ожидала, что книга будет такая интересная. 4. Я часто слышала, как он рассказывал студентам о своей родине. 5. Мы часто видели, как они работают в читальном зале. 6. Когда вам починили машину? 7. Если я увижу Нину в библиотеке, я заставлю ее рассказать мне обо всем. 8. Мы любили приходить в этот сад и наблюдать, как играют дети. 9. Когда Роберт вышел в коридор, он почувствовал, как кто-то дотронулся до его руки. 10. Она хотела, чтобы детей привели в зал. 11. Том был очень прилежным учеником и скоро

заставил всех уважать себя. 12. Я не хочу заставлять вас делать это сразу. 13. Я хочу, чтобы ты сделала это сама. 14. Вы когда-нибудь слышали, как он исполняет эту вещь?

Упр. 428. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Она почувствовала, что кто-то подошел к ней, но не повернулась. 2. Мальчик наблюдал, как механик чинил холодильник. 3. Дэвид слышал, как доктор вышел из комнаты матери и пошел вниз. 4. Никто не видел, как Джим вошел в дом. Никто не ожидал, что он придет так рано. 5. "Я хочу, чтобы все были счастливы," — сказал он. 6. "Вы не можете заставить меня отдать вам ребенка," — сказала мисс Бетси. 7. Сид видел, как Том выпрыгнул из окна. 8. Мэри заставила Тома вымыть руки и лицо снова. "Я хочу, чтобы ты был чистым," — сказала она. 9. "Я хочу, чтобы пошел дождь к вечеру," — сказала мама. 10. Ой слышал, как она вздыхала во сне. 11. Она была так занята своими мыслями, что не заметила, как я вошел. 12. Мы хотели, чтобы они рассказали что-нибудь о себе. 13. Я часто слышал, как они спорят. 14. В детстве я любил, когда мама пела мне песни.

Упр. 429. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я видел, как мальчик поскользнулся и упал. 2. Мы заставили его заниматься английским. 3. Я хочу, чтобы вы поняли свою ошибку. 4. Мы знаем, что Робин Гуд был другом бедных. 5. Я знаю, что она умная. 6. Он рассчитывает, что я ему напишу. 7. Мы видели, как она переплыла реку. 8. Папа заставил его переписать упражнение. 9. Я хочу, чтобы ты написал бабушке письмо. 10. Я знаю, что ваша сестра прекрасная певица. 11. Он знает, что я большой театрал. 12. Мы рассчитывали, что погода переменится. 13. Учитель хотел, чтобы диктант переписали. 14. Я услышал, как что-то тяжелое упало на пол.

Упр. 430. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Холодный ветер заставил его надеть пальто. 2. Мой друг хочет, чтобы я к нему пришел. 3. Я знаю, что ваш друг очень искусный фотограф. 4. Мы рассчитываем, что вы примете участие в концерте. 5. Я знаю, что ты мой друг. 6. Мама хотела, чтобы картошку купили на рынке. 7. Я знаю, что эти люди — иностранные туристы. 8. Она рассчитывает, что учитель ее спросит. 9. Я знаю, что ее бабушка была балериной в Мариинском театре. 10. Я хочу, чтобы эти книги были возвращены. 11. Дождь заставил нас повернуть назад. 12. Она почувствовала, как кто-то коснулся ее руки. 13. Мы услышали, как зазвонил звонок. 14. Болезнь брата заставила ее поехать в Киев.

Упр. 431. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Она не хотела, чтобы я уезжал в Англию. 2. Я рассчитываю, что вы мне поможете. 3. Я знаю, что она — лучшая ученица. 4. Я хочу, чтобы работа

была сделана. 5. Мы видели, как он перешел через дорогу. 6. Я знаю, что ваша бабушка была учительницей. 7. Мы знаем, что он капитан большого корабля. 8. Мы рассчитываем, что вы нас навестите в субботу. 9. Она слышала, как ее брат вошел в комнату. 10. Я заставлю тебя хорошо учиться. 11. Нина хочет, чтобы я тоже пришла. 12. Я знаю, что вы были больны. 13. Я рассчитывал, что вы придете вовремя. 14. Я знаю, что ваш папа очень высокий.

Упр. 432. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Дети хотели, чтобы елку поставили в самой большой комнате. 2. Мы рассчитывали, что он вернется в тот же день. 3. Я настаиваю на том чтобы вы пошли со мной. 4. Я знаю, что ваш брат был хорошим учеником. 5. Я хочу, чтобы вы помогли мне. 6. Мама заставила меня поехать на дачу в воскресенье. 7. Я видел, как он прошел мимо. 8. Я услышал, как дверь открылась. 9. Я хочу, чтобы вы съездили во Францию. 10. Плохая погода заставила нас вернуться до мой. 11. Мы рассчитываем, что корабль придет завтра. 12. Я видел, как корабль исчез за гори зонтом. 13. Болезнь заставила его остаться дома. 14. Мама хочет, чтобы мы поехали за город.

Упр. 433. Переведите на английский язык употребляя сложное дополнение.

1. Я знаю, что ваш брат был болен. 2. Я рассчитывал, что папа принесет мне книги. 3. Я хочу, чтобы эту пьесу поставили в нашем школьном театре. 4. Я заставлю его принести книгу завтра. 5. Я рассчитываю, что он мне позвонит. 6. Все знают, что Ломоносов был великим ученым. 7. Он терпеть не мог, когда люди громко смеялись. 8. Мама хотела, чтобы я полила цветы. 9. Я видел, как она вышла из трамвая и перешла улицу. 10. Я не ожидал, что моя сестра получит тройку. 11. Я знаю, что ваш друг хороший ученик. 12. Я хочу, чтобы это правило выучили. 13. Я слышал, как кто-то постучал в дверь. 14. Когда ты починешь свои часы?

СЛОЖНОЕ ПОДЛЕЖАЩЕЕ (COMPLEX SUBJECT)

<i>He</i>	<i>is said to know</i> six languages. Говорят, что он знает шесть языков.
<i>He</i>	<i>was said to know</i> six languages. Говорили, что он знает шесть языков.
<i>He</i>	<i>is said to have gone</i> to London. Говорят, что он уехал в Лондон.
<i>He</i>	<i>was said to have gone</i> to London. Говорили, что он уехал в Лондон. _____ _____

Обратите внимание, что сказуемое выражено глаголом в Passive Voice. Следующая таблица поможет вам переводить предложения, содержащие **Complex Subject**.

He was said to work
a lot.

...was said to... ...was seen to... ...was heard to... ...was supposed to... ...was believed to... ...was expected to... ...was reported to... ...was considered to... ...was thought to... ...was found to... ...was announced to... ...was known to...

— Говорили, что он
много работает

— Говорили, что...

— Видели, что...

— Слышали, что...

— Предполагали, что...

— Полагали, что...

— Ожидали, что

— Сообщали, что

— Считали, что

— Думали, что..,

— Обнаружили, что...

— Объявили, что...

— Было известно, что...

Упр. 434. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сложное подлежащее.

1. He was said to be one of the most promising nuclear physicists. 2. He is said to be a good translator. 3. Roberta was known to be an honest and hard-working girl. 4. Clyde was expected to arrive at the week-end. 5. Becky and Tom were supposed to have stayed at the widow Douglas'. 6. The number of the unemployed is reported to be increasing with every year. 7. Many new textbooks are expected to be published soon. 8. The Moscow Underground is said to be the finest in the world. 9. Chernyshevsky is known to have spoken several foreign languages. 10. A hare is known to run very fast. 11. The man was seen to take off his coat. 12. The diamond content of the mines in Western Yakutia is said to be in no way inferior to that of the world-famous South African mines. 13. That power station is known to be situated on the Angara River. 14. These devices are considered to be very effective. 15. Many books are known to be published in our country every year. 16. You are supposed to graduate in four years. 17. Radium is said to be very radioactive. 18. This device was known to have been designed in that laboratory. 19. His invention is considered to be of great importance. 20. The sun is known to represent a mass of compressed gases. 21. The new rocket is reported to go into operation next year. 22. This type of rocket is supposed to have many advantages. 23. For a longtime the atom was thought to be indivisible. 24. The helium atom was found to have two electrons. 25. I did not know what I was expected to say to that, so I said nothing.

Упр. 435. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя сложное

подлежащее.

E.g. We *heard* that a car stopped outside the door, A car *was heard to stop* outside the door. It *is believed* that the poem was written by Byron. The poem *is believed to have been written* by Byron.

1. We know Bernard Shaw to have been a very witty man. 2. People consider the climate there to be very healthful. 3. It was announced that the Chinese dancers were arriving next week. 4. It is expected that the performance will be a success. 5. It is said that the book is popular with both old and young. 6. It is believed that the poem was written by an unknown soldier. 7. It is supposed that the playwright is working at a new comedy. 8. It is reported that the flood has caused much damage to the crops. 9. It was supposed that the crops would be rich that year. 10. It has been found that this mineral water is very good for the liver. 11. Scientists consider that electricity exists throughout space. 12. It is said that the weather in Europe was exceedingly hot last summer. 13. It is said that this man was very handsome in his youth. 14. It was reported that five ships were missing after the battle.

Следующие глаголы в предложениях, содержащих Complex Subject, употребляются в Active Voice.

to seem, to appear, to turn out, to happen

Упр. 436. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сложное подлежащее.

1. Irving turned out to be a long, pale-faced fellow. 2. His office turned out to be in one of the back streets. 3. He appeared to be an ideal man. 4. She doesn't seem to want to do anything I suggest. 5. He turned out to have no feeling whatever for his nephew. 6. This appeared to amuse the policeman. 7. You can easily get in through the window if the door happens to be locked. 8. The peasants did not seem to see her. 9. The Gadfly seemed to have taken a dislike to Signora Grassini from the time of their first meeting. 10. You don't seem to have done any great thing to yourself by going away. 11. "Jim," he said at last, in a voice that did not seem to belong to him. 12. Money just doesn't happen to interest me. 13. In the middle of the lecture Dr. Sommerville happened to pause and look out of the window. 14. From the very first men. turn of Long John, I was afraid that he might turn out to be the very one-legged sailor whom I had watched for so long at the inn. 15. Clyde seemed to have been thinking of no one else but Sondra since their last meeting. 16. Clyde appeared to have forgotten of his promise to spend his spare eve. mugs with Roberta. 17. She appeared to be an excellent actress. 18. One day a Hare happened to moot a Tortoise. 19. The Tortoise seemed to be moving very slowly. 20. The Hare turned out to be the loser of the race. 21. The apparatus seemed to be in excellent condition. 22. You appear to have found in him something that I have missed. 23. This work seems to take much time. 24. The operation seemed to be a complicated one. 25. The new methods of work appear to be very effective. 26. The percentage of carbon in this steel turned out to be low.

Упр. 437. Перефразируйте следующие пред-ложения, употребляя сложное подлежащее.

E.g. It *appeared* that they had lost the way. They *appeared* to have lost the way.

1. It seems they know all about it. 2. It seems they have heard all about it. 3. It seemed that the discussion was coming to an end. 4. It seems that you don't approve of the idea. 5. It seemed that the house had not been lived in for a long time. 6. It appeared that he was losing patience. 7. It appeared that he had not heard what had been said-8. It happened that I was present at the opening session. 9. It so happened that I overheard their conversation. 10. It turned out that my prediction was correct. 11. It turned out that the language of the article was quite easy.

Запомните следующие предложения, содержащие Complex Subject

He is likely to win the prize. — Похоже, что он выиграет приз.

He is sure to come. — Он обязательно придет.

Упр. 438. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на словосочетания *to be likely to, to be sure to*.

1. Mr. Worthing is sure to be back soon. 2. These two young people are sure to be very good friends. 3. You are sure to be there tomorrow night, aren't you? 4. We most of us want a good many things that we are not likely to get. 5. He is sure to tell me all about this even if I don't ask him. 6. When Sondra said that they were sure to meet again, she saw Clyde's face suddenly brighten. 7. If we go on arguing, we are sure to quarrel. 8. They are sure to acknowledge your talent. 9. He is sure to give us some useful information. 10. The article is likely to appear in the next issue of the journal. 11. She is not likely to change her opinion.

12. They were sure to come to an understanding.

13. Don't worry: everything is sure to turn out all right. 14. This new course of treatment is sure to help your grandmother.

Упр. 439. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя сложное подлежащее.

1. Известно, что марсианские каналы были открыты в 1877 году. 2. Предполагают, что заседание закончится в десять часов. 3. Полагают, что они знают об этом больше, чем хотят показать. 4. Джим оказался храбрым мальчиком. 5. Рочестер случайно встретил Джейн по дороге домой. 6. Говорят, что он работает над своим изобретением уже несколько лет. 7. Говорят, что эта статья переведена на все языки мира. 8. Вы, кажется, много читали до поступления в университет. 9. Как известно, Жуков был прекрасным педагогом и лектором. 10. Никак не ожидали, что холодная погода наступит так рано. 11. Оказалось, что мы уже когда-то встречались. 12. Вы, кажется, устали. 13. Условия работы оказались более трудными, чем предполагалось. 14. Вы случайно не знаете этого человека? 15. Книга, которую вы мне дали, оказалась скучной. 16. Новые автобусы оказались очень удобными. 17. Из трех сестер Бронте Шарлотта считается наиболее талантливой. 18. Как известно, английская писательница Войнич жила в течение нескольких лет в Петербурге и изучала русскую литературу. Считают, что русская литература оказала влияние на ее творчество. 19. Ваш приятель, кажется, очень интересуется древней историей. 20. Известно, что римляне построили на Британских островах хорошие дороги. 21. Полагают,

что поэма «Беовульф» была написана в VIII веке. 22. Вальтер Скотт считается создателем исторического романа. 23. Сообщают, что экспедиция достигла места назначения. 24. Я случайно знаю номер его телефона. 25. Он оказался хорошим спортсменом. 26. Он, кажется, пишет новую статью: кажется, он работает над ней уже две недели. 27. Я случайно встретил его в Москве. 28. Говорят, что это здание было построено в XVII веке.

УСЛОВНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

СОСЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ НАКЛОНЕНИЕ

ПОСЛЕ "I WISH"

Запомните три типа условных предложений	
I If the weather is fine, we <i>shall play</i> outside. If you <i>ring me</i> up, I <i>shall tell</i> you something.	Если погода будет хорошая, мы будем играть на открытом воздухе. Если ты мне позвонишь, я тебе кое-что расскажу.
II If the weather <i>were</i> fine, we <i>should play</i> outside. If you <i>rang</i> me up, I <i>should tell</i> you something.	Если бы погода была хорошая (<i>сегодня; завтра</i>), мы бы играли на открытом воздухе. Если бы ты мне позвонил (<i>сегодня, завтра</i>), я бы тебе кое-что рассказал.
III If the weather <i>had been</i> fine, we <i>should have played</i> outside. If you <i>had rung</i> me up, I <i>should have told</i> you something.	Если бы погода была хорошая (<i>вчера</i>), мы бы играли на открытом воздухе. Если бы ты мне позвонил (<i>вчера</i>), я бы тебе кое-что рассказал.

Упр. 440. Раскрывая скобки, напишите каждое предложение три раза, образуя условные предложения I, II и III типов.

E.g. If you (to be) free, I (to come) to see you.

If you are free, I **shall come** to see you. If you **were** free, I **should come** to see you. If you **had been** free, I **should have come** , to see you. If I (to see) her, I (to be) glad.

If I see her, I shall be glad.

If I saw her, I should be glad.

If I had seen her, I should have been glad.

1. If you (to be) busy, I (to leave) you alone. 2. If I (to live) in Moscow, I (to visit) the Tretyak-ov Gallery every year. 3. If I (to get) a ticket, I (to go) to the Philharmonic. 4. If I (to live) near a wood, I (to gather) a lot of mushrooms. 5. If my father (to return) early, we (to watch) TV together. 6. If she (to know) English, she (to try) to enter the university. 7. If my friend (to come) to see me, I (to be) very glad. 8. If mother (to buy) a cake, we (to have) a very nice tea party, 9. If we (to receive) a telegram from him, we (not to worry). 10. If you (not to work) systematically, you (to fail) at the examination.

Упр. 441. Перепишите каждое из следующих предложений дважды, образуя предложения нереального условия: а) относящиеся к настоящему или будущему (II тип), б) относящиеся к прошедшему (III тип).

1. If I am not too busy, I shall go to the concert. 2. If no one comes to help, we shall be obliged to do the work ourselves. 3. If you put on your glass-

live in the south	I shall	bathe every day.
come home late		go to bed at once.
live in the country		often go to the wood.
go to the wood		gather many mushrooms.
receive his letter		be very happy.
fall ill		go to the doctor.
find my book		be very glad.
lose my money		be very sorry.
see my friend		ask his advice.

Упр. 443. Произнесите вслух все возможные условные предложения II типа, используя подстановочную таблицу. (Упражнение на выработку автоматизма речи)

[wish	in the south	I should	bathe every day.
I were	at home		go to bed.

if I were	in the country	go to the wood.
	in the wood	gather many mushrooms.
	at the camp	have a very good time.
	a scientist	invent a time machine
	a composer	write beautiful music.
	a poet	write beautiful poetry.
	a writer	write interesting novels
	a spaceman	fly to other planets.
	a sailor	sail to Africa.

Упр. 444. Произнесите вслух все возможные условные предложения III типа, используя подстановочную таблицу. (Упражнение на выработку автоматизма речи)

I wish I had	translated the article yesterday	I should have	found out all about this dis- covery.
	met you yesterday		told you some- thing.
	read this new book		told you about it.
	seen your brother		asked him to

yesterday	come to our place.
I bought a diction- ary	translated the text.
learned my lesson	got a good mark.
rung him up yes- terday	found out all about his illness
gone to the library	got that book.
had more practice in chess	won the game yesterday.
joined you in fish- ing	caught a lot of fish.
had a ticket yes- terday	gone to the thea- tre with you.
asked you to help me	done the work well.
called at that shop	bought the book.

called on my friend yesterday	met interesting people
won the champion- ship	been sent abroad.
heard about it yes- terday	been pleased.

cs, you will see better. 4. What shall we do if they are late? 5. Will you be very angry if we don't come? 6. Will he be very displeased if I don't ring him up? 7. They will all be surprised if I make such a mistake. 8. If he doesn't come in tune, shall we have to wait for him?

Упр. 442. Произнесите вслух все возможные условные предложения 1 типа, используя подстановочную таблицу. (Упражнение на выработку автоматизма речи)

Упр. 445. Раскройте скобки, употребляя голы в требующейся форме.

1. I should be delighted if I (to have) such a beau-tiful fur-coat. 2. If it (to rain), we shall have to staj, at home. 3. If he (to work) hard, he would have achieved great progress. 4. If it is not too cold, i (not to put) on my coat. 5. I (to write) the composition long ago if you had not disturbed me. 6. If ho (not to read) so much, he would not be so clever. 7. If my friend (to be) at home, he will tell us what to do. 8. If he were not such an outstanding actor, he (not to have) so many admirers. 9. If you (to give) me your address, I shall write you a letter 10. If she (not to be) so absent-minded, she would be a much better student. 11. If my sister does no go to the south, we (to spend) the summer in St Petersburg together. 12. If they (not to go) to Mos cow last year, they would not have heard that fa mous musician. 13. If you (not to get) tickets ia the Philharmonic, we shall stay at home. 14. If you were not so careless about your health, you (to con sult) the doctor.

Упр. 446. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требующейся форме.

1. If she (to ask) me yesterday, I should certain ly have told her all about it. 2. If you (to do) you¹ morning exercises every day, your health would b much better. 3. If he is not very busy, he (to agree) to go to the museum with us. 4. If I (not to be) present at the lesson, I should not have under stood this difficult rule. 5. If he reads fifty page every day, his vocabulary (to increase) greatb 6. If they (to know) it before, they would ha\ taken measures. 7. If I (to get) this book, I shall I¹ 8- If you really loved music, you (to go) to the Philharmonic much more often. 9. If you had not wasted so much time, you (not to miss) the train. 10. If you (not to miss) the

train, you would have arrived in time. 11. You (not to miss) the teacher's explanation if you had arrived in time. 12. You would have understood the rule if you (not to miss) the teacher's explanation. 13. If you (to understand) the rule, you would have written the test-paper successfully. 14. If you had written the test-paper successfully, you (not to get) a "two". 15. Your mother (not to scold) you if you had not got a "two". 16. If your mother (not to scold) you, you would have felt happier.

Упр. 447. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в требующейся форме.

1. If it (to snow), the children will play snowballs. 2. If I (not to know) English, I should not be able to enjoy Byron's poetry. 3. I (not to do) it if you did not ask me. 4. If men (to have) no weapons, would wars be possible? 5. You will never finish your work if you (to waste) your time like that. 6. If I (to have) his telephone number, I should easily settle this matter with him. 7. If I (to have) this rare book, I should gladly lend it to you. 8. The dish would have been much more tasty if she (to be) a better cook. 9. He never (to phone) you if I hadn't reminded him to do that. 10. Your brother (to become) much stronger if he took cold baths regularly. 11. If he (to be) more courageous, he would not be afraid. 12. If the fisherman had been less patient, he (not to catch) so much fish. 13. If you (to put) the ice-cream into the refrigerator, it would not have melted. 14. If I (to know) the result now, I would phone her immediately. you (to see) the announcement of Professor X's coming to our town. 8. He is not ill: if he (to be) ill, he (not to play) tennis so much. 9. He was not ill last week: if he (to be) ill, he (not to take) part in the football match.

Упр. 451. Образуйте условные предложения.

1. You did not ring me up, so I did not know you were in trouble. If ... 2. You left the child alone in the room, so he hurt himself. If ... 3. They spent a year in the tropics, so they got very sun-tanned. If ... 4. It rained heavily, so we got drenched to the skin. If ... 5. Why didn't you watch the cat? It ate all the fish. If ... 6. A huge black cloud appeared from behind the forest, so we had to turn back and hurry home. If ... 7. The travellers had no camera with them, so they could not take photos of the beautiful scenery. If .. 8. There was no sugar left, so we had to go to the shop late in the evening. If ... 9. This house is very nice and comfortable, but it is not very good for living because it is situated close to a chemical plant and the air around is very bad. If ... 10. He is an excellent specialist, but I cannot ask his advice because I am not acquainted with him. If ... 11. You cannot enjoy this merry evening party because you have a toothache. If ... 12. You know the material well enough, but you are very absent-minded, and that's why you always make many mistakes. If ... 13. We shall not go to see them because it is very late. If ... 14. Naturally she was angry, because you were in her way. If ...

Упр. 452. Образуйте условные предложения.

1. He always gets top marks in mathematics because it is his favourite subject and he works a lot at it. If ... 2. I did not translate the article yester day because I had no dictionary. If ... 3. We lost our way because the night was pitch-dark. If ... 4. The box was so heavy that I could not carry it. That's why I took a taxi. If ... 5. I had a bad head-

ache yesterday, that's why I did not come to see you. If ... 6. The ship was sailing near the coast, that's why it struck a rock. If ... 7. He was not in town, therefore he was not present at our meeting. If ... 8. The pavement was so slippery that I fell and hurt my leg. If ... 9. They made a fire, and the frightened wolves ran away. If ... 10. It is late, and I have to go home. If ... 11. I was expecting my friend to come, that's why I could not go to the cinema with you. If ... 12. The sea is rough, and we cannot sail to the island. If ... 13. He is busy and does not come to see us. If ... 14. The girl did not study well last year and received bad marks. If ... 15. He broke his bicycle and so he did not go to the country. If ... 16. He speaks English badly: he has no practice. If ...

Упр. 453. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму сослагательного наклонения после "/ wish".

1. I wish I (to know) Spanish. 2. I wish I (not to drink) so much coffee in the evening: I could not sleep half the night. 3. I wish you (to read) more in future. 4. I wish I never (to suggest) this idea. 5. I wish I (to be) at yesterday's party: it must have been very merry. 6. I wish we (to meet) again next summer. 7. Don't you wish you (to see) that performance before? 8. They wished they (not to see) this horrible scene again. 9. The unfortunate pupil wished he (not to forget) to learn the rule. 10. I wish I (to have) a season ticket to the Philharmonic next winter. 11. I wish I (to consult) the teacher when I first felt that mathematics was too difficult for me. 12. I love sunny weather. I wish it (to be) warm and fine all the year round. 13. I wish I (not to lend) Nick my watch: he has broken it. 14. I wish you (to send) word as soon as you arrive. 15. I wish I (not to have) to do my homework every day. 16. I wish you (to go) skiing with me yesterday: I had such a good time!

Упр. 454. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя "/ wish".
E.g. It's a pity you are ill. I wish you were not ill.

1. It's a pity you are not with us these days. 2. My friend regrets not having entered the university. 3. He was sorry not to have had enough time to finish his test-paper. 4. It's a pity we shan't be able to reach home before tea-time. 5. I am sorry I made you upset by telling you this news. 6. What a pity you don't know enough physics. 7. Unfortunately they won't return before Christmas. 8. The student was sorry he had not studied the material better and had shown such poor knowledge at the examination. 9. It's a pity that you did not send for us last night.

Упр. 455. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя "/ wish".

1. а) Жаль, что вы пришли так поздно. б) Жаль, что вы не пришли пораньше.
2. а) Обидно, что мы ушли до его прихода, б) Обидно, что мы не дождались его прихода
3. а) К сожалению, они еще ничего не знают, б) К сожалению, они уже знают об этом.
а) Жаль, что он такой легкомысленный.
б) Жаль, что он не достаточно серьезен.
а) Я теперь жалею, что не послушал его совета.
б) Я теперь жалею, что последовал его совету.

Упр. 456. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя "/ wish".

1. Если бы я был свободен сейчас! 2. Жаль, что и вчера у меня было мало времени. 3. Хорошо бы вы написали ей об этом сами. 4. Жаль, что вы не обратили внимания на его предупреждение. 5. Он пожалел, что бросил институт. 6. Жаль, что уже поздно идти туда. 7. Ах, если бы я пришел на вокзал вовремя! 8. Жаль, что вы не читали такую прекрасную книгу. 9. Жаль, что она делает так много ошибок в речи. 10. Ах, если бы вы сказали ей об этом в прошлое воскресенье! 11. Хорошо бы у нас сейчас были каникулы. 12. Если бы он пришел сегодня вечером! 13. Мы пожалели, что не попросили его совета. 14. Жаль, что вы отказались принять участие в пикнике. 15. Жаль, что вас не интересует этот предмет. 16. Мы бы хотели, чтобы вы упомянули эти факты. 17. Жаль, что мы опоздали на поезд. 18. Жаль, что вы включили телевизор так поздно. 19. Жаль, что вы не побывали на выставке. 20. Жаль, что я узнал об этом так поздно. 21. Как жаль, что мы не застали Колю дома. 22. Она сожалела, что не рассказала нам эту историю раньше.

Обратите внимание на смешанные случаи

употребления времен в условных предложениях II и III типа

If I were acquainted with this famous professor, I should have rung him up yesterday.

(Условие относится к настоящему времени (II тип), а следствие — к прошедшему (III тип)).

If I had written the composition yesterday, I should be free now.

Условие относится к прошедшему времени (I тип), а следствие — к настоящему (II тип).

Упр. 457. Образуйте условные предложения. Не забудьте о смешанных случаях.

1. He is not a first-class sportsman now because he did not train enough last year. If ... 2. The pupils were active because they wanted to understand this difficult material. If ... 3. The pupils did not understand the homework because they were inattentive. If ... 4. The pupils worked hard and did well in their examinations. If ... 5. She won't try to enter the foreign languages department because she is not good at foreign languages. If ... 6. I shall go to the dentist because I have a toothache. If ... 7. He is groaning with pain now because he did not go to the dentist to have his tooth filled. If ... 8. She does not go to the polyclinic because she does not need any treatment. If ... 9. He will not go to see the play as he was present at the dress rehearsal. If ... 10. He went to Moscow specially to hear this famous singer because he is fond of him. If ... 11. We did not go to the refreshment room to have a glass of lemonade because we were not thirsty. If ... 12. She could not mend her dress herself because she had no needle. If ...

Упр. 458. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Если бы он был умнее, он бы не пошел вчера в лес. 2. Если бы она не прислала вчера это письмо, мой брат был бы сейчас дома. 3. Что бы мы сейчас делали, если бы мама не испекла вчера пирог? 4. Жаль, что вы не слышали музыку Рахманинова. Если бы вы ее слышали, вы бы знали, какой это замечательный композитор. 5. Я уверен, что все были бы рады, если бы вечер состоялся. 6. Он так изменился! Если бы вы его встретили, вы бы его

не узнали. 7. Если бы я был на вашем месте, я бы посоветовался с родителями. 8. Если бы сейчас подошел трамвай, мы бы не опоздали. 9. Если бы он знал, что это вас расстроит, он был бы осторожнее. 10. Если бы вы мне помогли решить эту задачу, я был бы вам очень благодарен. 11. Жаль, что нам раньше не пришло в голову поискать книгу в библиотеке. Мы бы сделали работу вовремя и сейчас были бы уже свободны. 12. Жаль, что у нас было так мало уроков. Если бы мы больше поработали, мы бы лучше знали язык. 13. Если бы он регулярно не посещал спортивные тренировки, он не добился бы такого успеха на состязаниях. 14. Если бы ты предупредил меня заранее, я бы уже был в Москве. 15. Жаль, что она уже ушла. Если бы ты позвонил раньше, она была бы сейчас здесь.

Упр. 458. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Если бы я знал французский, я бы уже давно поговорил с ней. 2. Если бы я знал немецкий язык, я бы читал Гете в оригинале. 3. Если бы я жил близко, я бы чаще заходил к вам. 4. Если бы вы не прервали нас вчера, мы бы закончили работу в срок. 5. Если бы он не следовал советам врача, он бы не поправился так быстро. 6. Если бы он не был талантливым художником, его картину не приняли бы на выставку. 7. Если бы вы тогда послушались моего совета, вы бы не были сейчас в таком затруднительном положении. 8. Если бы я не был так занят в эти дни, я бы помог тебе вчера. 9. Если бы он не был так близорук, он бы узнал меня вчера в театре. 10. Она здорова. Если бы она была больна, ее брат сказал бы мне об этом вчера. 11. Вы бы много знали, если бы регулярно читали этот журнал. 12. Если бы я узнала об этом раньше, то не сидела бы сейчас дома. 13. Если бы мои родители были богаты, они бы уже давно купили мне машину. 14. Она очень талантлива. Хорошо бы родители купили ей пианино. Если она начнет играть сейчас, она будет выдающимся музыкантом.

МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ

CAN Возможность что-нибудь сделать (могу, умею)	
I <i>can</i> play the piano, (умею) He <i>can</i> answer the question, (может)	I <i>cannot</i> swim, (не умею) He <i>cannot</i> understand, (не может)
<i>Can</i> you sing? (умеете?) <i>Can</i> you help me? (можете?)	
I <i>could not</i> ski when I was little, (не умел) She <i>could not</i> jump so high, (не могла)	

Упр. 460. Переведите на русский язык.

1. Mike can run very fast. 2. They can understand French. 3. Kate can speak

English well. 4. My brother can come and help you in the garden. 5. Can you speak Spanish? 6. Can your brother help me with mathematics? 7. His little sister can walk already. 8. The children cannot carry this box: it is too heavy. 9. My friend cannot come in time. 10. This old woman cannot sleep at night. 11. His sister can cook very well. 12. I can sing, but I cannot dance.

Упр. 461. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *can (could)*.

1. Я умею говорить по-английски. 2. Мой папа не умеет говорить по-немецки. 3. Ты умеешь говорить по-французски? 4. Моя сестра не умеет кататься на коньках. 5. Ты можешь переплыть эту реку? 6. Я не могу выпить это молоко. 7. Она не может вас понять. 8. Ты умел плавать в прошлом году? 9. В прошлом году я не умел кататься на лыжах, а сейчас умею. 10. Вы не можете мне сказать, как доехать до вокзала? 11. Не могли ли бы вы мне помочь? 12. Я не могу перевести это предложение. 13. Никто не мог мне помочь. 14. Где тут можно купить хлеб? 15. Твоя бабушка умела танцевать, когда была молодая? — Да, она и сейчас умеет.

TO BE ABLE TO

Эквивалент глагола CAN

He is *able to do it*. (может, в состоянии)

He *was able to do it* yesterday, (мог)

He *will be able to do it* tomorrow, (сможет)

He *has been able to swim* since childhood.

(умеет с детства)

Упр. 462. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя выражение *to be able to*.

1. Ты сможешь сделать эту работу завтра? 2. Я думаю, она не сумеет решить эту задачу. 3. Завтра я буду свободен и смогу помочь тебе. 4. Мы сможем поехать в Нью-Йорк в будущем году? 5. Ты сможешь починить мой магнитофон? 6. Вчера я не смог повидать директора, так как он был на конференции, но сегодня после работы я смогу это сделать.

Упр. 463. Перепишите следующие предложения, добавляя слова, данные в скобках. Замените модальный глагол *can (could)* выражением *to be able to*, где это необходимо.

1. I can give you my book for a couple of days (after I have read it). 2. He can ski (for ten years). 3. We knew that she could swim (since a child). 4. You cannot take part in this serious sport competition (until you have mastered good skills). 5. I could not solve the problem (before he explained it to me). 6. They can (never) appreciate your kindness. 7. I was sure you could translate that article (after you had translated so many texts on physics). 8. You can go to the country (when you have passed your last examination). 9. We can pass to the next exercise (when we have done this one).

MAY

Разрешение (можно)

You *may* take my pen. (можете) You *may not* touch it. (нельзя) *May* I come in? (можно?)

В косвенной речи: *Mother said that I might play*, (сказала, что можно)

Предположение (может быть)

It may rain soon, (может быть, пойдет дождь) *Take care: you may fall*, (можешь упасть)

Упр. 464. Переведите на русский язык.

1. May I go to the post-office with Mike? 2. May I take Pete's bag? 3. Don't give the vase to the child: he may break it. 4. May we take notes with a pencil? 5. You may not cross the street when the light is red. 6. May I shut the door? 7. May I invite Nick to our house? 8. You may go now. 9. If you have done your homework, you may go for a walk. 10. Don't go to the wood alone: you may lose your way. 11. It stopped raining, and mother told us that we might go out. 12. May children play with scissors?

Упр. 465. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *may*,

1. Можно мне войти? 2. Можно, я пойду гулять? 3. Если твоя работа готова, можешь идти домой. 4. Учитель сказал, что мы можем идти домой. 5. Доктор говорит, что я уже могу купаться. 6. Папа сказал, что мы можем идти в кино одни. 7. Я думал, что мне можно смотреть телевизор. 8. Если ты не наденешь пальто, ты можешь заболеть. 9. Не уходи из дома: мама может скоро прийти, а у нее нет ключа. 10. Будь осторожен: ты можешь упасть. 11. Не трогай собаку: она может укусить тебя. 12. Мы, может быть, поедем за город в воскресенье. 13. Он может забыть об этом. 14. Скоро может пойти дождь.

TO BE ALLOWED TO

Эквивалент глагола MAY

We are allowed to stay at home.

(нам разрешают) ***We were allowed to stay at home.***

(нам разрешили) ***We shall be allowed to stay at home.***

(нам разрешат)

Упр. 466. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя выражение *to be allowed to*.

1. Мне разрешают пользоваться папиным магнитофоном. 2. Дети уже большие. Им разрешают ходить в школу одним. 3. Ему не разрешают купаться в этой реке. 4. Вчера ей позволили прийти домой в десять часов. 5. Нам не позволяют разговаривать на уроках. 6. Тебе позволили взять эту книгу? 7. Я думаю, мне не разрешат поехать с тобой за город. 8. Тебе разрешат пойти гулять, когда ты сделаешь уроки. 9. Тебе разрешали ходить на озеро, когда ты был маленький? 10. Когда мне разрешат есть мороженое?

Упр. 467. Вставьте модальный глагол *may (might)* или выражение *to be allowed to*. Вставляйте *to be allowed to* только в тех случаях, где *may (might)* употребить нельзя.

1. ... I bring my sister to the party? 2. He asked if he ... bring his sister to the party. 3. After they had finished their homework, the children ... watch TV. 4. He ... join the sports section as soon as he is through with his medical examination. 5. Becky's mother said that everybody ... take part in the picnic. 6. He ... go home if he likes.

7. As soon as the boy ... leave the room, he smiled a happy smile and ran out to join his friends outside. 8. The doctor says I am much better. I ... get up for a few hours every day.

Упр. 468. Вставьте модальные глаголы *may* или *can*.

1. I ... finish the work tomorrow if no one bothers me any more. 2. ... we come and see you next Sunday at three o'clock in the afternoon? 3. What time is it? — It ... be about six o'clock, but I am not sure. 4. Only a person who knows the language very well ... answer such a question. 5. ... I come in? 6. Let me look at your exercises. I ... be able to help you. 7. I ... not swim, because until this year the doctor did not allow me to be more than two minutes in the water. But this year he says I ... stay in for fifteen minutes if I like, so I am going to learn to swim. 8. Libraries are quite free, and any one who likes ... get books there. 9. I ... come and see you tomorrow if I have time. 10. Take your raincoat with you: it ... rain today. 11. Do you think you ... do that?

Упр. 469. Вставьте модальные глаголы *may* или *can*.

1. You ... come in when you have taken off your boots. 2. Be careful: you ... spill the milk if you carry it like that. 3. Most children ... slide on the ice very well. 4. I don't think I ... be here by eleven o'clock tomorrow, but I ... be. 5. ... you see anything in this inky darkness? 6. You ... go when you have finished your compositions. 7. What shall we do if the train is late? It ... be late, you know, after the terrible snowstorms we've had. 8. When ... you come and see me? — Let me see: I ... not come tomorrow, for I must be at the meeting, but on Sunday I'll find time. Yes, you ... expect me on Sunday about three o'clock. Will that be all right?

Упр. 470. Вставьте модальные глаголы *may* (*might*) или *can* (*could*).

1. ... I use your pen? 2. ... I find a pen on that table? 3. You ... read this book: you know the language well enough. 4. You ... take this book: I don't need it. 5. ... I help you? 6. ... I ask you to help me? 7. ... you help me? 8. I ... not imagine her speaking in public: I knew that she was so shy. 9. Something was wrong with the car: he ... not start it. 10. A fool ... ask more questions than a wise man ... answer. 11. She asked me if she ... use my telephone. 12. The school was silent: nothing ... be heard in the long dark corridors. 13. Waiting ... be endless, you know. 14. ... you tell me the nearest way to the city museum? 15. They ... think that I am too weak to take part in the excursion, but I am strong enough to do any kind of hard work, indeed. 16. He knew this period of history very well: he had read everything on the subject he ... find in the rich university library.

MUST

Долженствование

You must respect your parents, (должны) You *must not* go there, (нельзя) *Must I* learn it by heart? (должен?)

Предположение

должно быть

It *must* be cold outside, (должно быть)

Упр. 471. Переведите на русский язык.

1. You must work hard at your English. 2. You must learn the words. 3. Must we learn the poem today? 4. It must be very difficult to learn Chinese. 5. You must not talk at the lessons. 6. Everybody must come to school in time. 7. Don't ring him up:

he must be very busy. 8. You must not make notes in the books. 9. I must help my mother today.

Упр. 472. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *must*.

1. Я должна упорно работать над своим английским. 2. Вы должны внимательно слушать учителя на уроке. 3. Ты должен делать уроки каждый день. 4. Вы не должны забывать о своих обязанностях. 5. Вы должны быть осторожны на улице. 6. Она должна быть дома сейчас. 7. Мои друзья, должно быть, в парке. 8. Вы, должно быть, очень голодны. 9. Должно быть, очень трудно решать такие задачи. 10. Я должен сегодня повидать моего друга.

TO HAVE TO

Эквивалент глагола **MUST**

have to go there.

(надо) ***had to go there.***

(пришлось) ***shall have to go there, (придется)***

I don't have to go there.

(не надо) ***I didn't have to go there.***

(не пришлось) ***I shan't have to go there, (не придется)***

Do you have to go there? (надо?)

Did you have to go there? (пришлось?)

Will you have to go there? (придется?)

Упр. 473. Переведите на русский язык.

1. I had to do a lot of homework yesterday 2. She had to stay at home because she did not feel well. 3. Pete had to stay at home because it was very cold. 4. Mike had to write this exercise at school because he had not done it at home. 5. They had to call the doctor because the grandmother was ill. 6. Why did you have to stay at home yesterday? — Because my parents were not at home and I had to look after my little sister. 7. I have not written the composition. I shall have to write it on Sunday. 8. We did not have to buy biscuits because granny had baked a delicious pie. 9. Will you have to get up early tomorrow?

Упр. 474. Перепишите следующие предложения в прошедшем времени.

1 It is already twenty minutes past eight. You must go or you will be late for the first lesson. 2. I am very tired. I feel I must go to bed at once, or I shall fall asleep where I am sitting. 3. We can't wait for them any longer, we must ring them up and find out what has happened. 4. I am thinking hard, trying to find a solution of the problem. There must be a way out. 5. It is quite clear to everybody in the family that he must start getting ready for his examination instead of wasting time. 6. It is impossible to do anything in such a short time. I must ask the chief to put off my report. 7. I don't mean that you must do everything they tell you.

Упр. 475. Перепишите каждое из следующих предложений дважды: в прошедшем и в буду, щем времени. Заменяйте модальные глаголы *must* и *can* эквивалентами, где необходимо.

1. You must listen to the tape-recording of this text several times. 2. You must take your examination in English. 3. She can translate this article without a dictionary. 4. We can't meet them at the station. 5. The doctor must examine the child. 6. He

must work systematically if he wants to know French well. 7. This child must spend more time out in the open air. 8. I can't recite this poem. 9. You must take part in this work. 10. He can't join the party because he is busy.

Упр. 476. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *must* или его эквивалент *to have to*.

1. Я должна пойти в магазин сегодня, сварить обед сделать уроки пойти в школу написать письмо брату
2. Мне придется пойти в магазин завтра, сварить обед сделать уроки пойти в школу написать письмо брату
3. Мне пришлось пойти в магазин вчера сварить обед сделать уроки пойти в школу написать письмо брату

Упр. 477. Переведите на английский язык следующие вопросы и ответьте на них.

1. Что вы должны сделать сегодня?
2. Что вам придется сделать завтра?
3. Что вам пришлось сделать вчера?

Упр. 478. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *must*, *may* или *can*.

1. Он сейчас должен быть в своем кабинете. Вы можете поговорить с ним.
2. Можно войти? — Пожалуйста.
3. Вы должны прочитать этот текст.
4. Может ли он выполнить это задание?
5. Можно мне взять вашу книгу?
6. На уроке английского языка вы должны говорить только по-английски.
7. Мы должны сегодня сдать тетради?
8. Можно мне задать вам вопрос? — Пожалуйста.
9. Я не могу пойти с вами в кино, так как я очень занят.
10. Можно здесь курить? — Пожалуйста.

Упр. 479. Заполните пропуски модальными глаголами *can*, *may* или *must*.

1. What ... we see on this map?
2. ... you speak Spanish? — No, unfortunately I...
3. At what time ... you come to school?
4. ... I come in?
5. You ... not smoke here.
6. ... take your book? — I am afraid not: I need it.
7. He ... not speak English yet.
8. I have very little time: I ... go.
9. They ... not go to the park today because they are busy.
10. You ... read this text: it is easy enough. *1л*

TO HAVE TO — TO BE TO

Необходимость

TO HAVE TO — вынужденная необходимость

TO BE TO¹ — необходимость по договоренности, плану или приказу

I have to go there. — должен (вынужден)

I am to go there. — должен, предстоит, (договорились, или такое расписание)

I had to go there — пришлось

I was to go there — предстояло

Упр. 480. Переведите на русский язык.

1. I was to wait for her at the railway station.
2. We were to go to the cinema that afternoon.
3. They were to start on Monday.
4. He was to telephone the moment she was out

of danger.

5. Roses were to be planted round the pond.

6. There was to be a discussion later on. 7. We were to get there before the others.

8. He was to tell her where to find us. 9. She was to graduate that year. 10. She was to wear that dress at the graduation party. 11. He is to come here at five o'clock. 12. The train was to leave at five-fifteen.

¹ **ТО BE** может употребляться как модальный глагол **ТОВД**>**КС** в двух временах: *Present Simple* и *Past Simple*.

Упр. 481. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *to be to*.

E.g. 1) The lecture is supposed to begin at eight. The lecture is to begin at eight.

2) I expect her to come and help. She is to come and help. 3) It was planned that we should wait for them at the door. We were to wait for them at the door. 4) It

was arranged that he should meet her at the station. He was to meet her at the station. 5) Who will take care of the children? Who is to take care of the children?

1. What am I supposed to do if they come too early? 2 It was arranged that the youngest children would play on the beach. 3. We expect you to show the place to her. 4. I am expected to leave tomorrow at the latest. 5. Where am I supposed to be taken? 6. This is Dora. It is arranged that she will share the room with you. 7 And who will do the cooking? 8. It is expected that two more apartment houses will be built here. 9. It was arranged that the cup final would be played that afternoon. 10. Who will meet you at the station?

Упр. 482. Вставьте модальные глаголы *to have to* или *to be to*.

1. She ... to send a telegram because it was too late to send a letter. 2. They decided that she ... to send them a telegram every tenth day. 3. You ... to learn all the new words for the next lesson. 4. Do you know this man? He ... to be our new teacher of history. 5. Who ... to go to the library to get the new books? — I was, but I couldn't be-

cause I ... to finish some work at the phonetic[^] laboratory. 6. It is raining. You ... to put on your raincoat. 7. "The patient ... to stay in bed for a few days," ordered the doctor. 8. The child had stomach trouble and ... to take castor oil. 9. I told her she ... to open the window for a while every day. 10. The agreement was that if Johnny White could not repay the money he had borrowed, then Luke Flint ... to have the right to sell the land. 11. If I don't ring up before six o'clock, then you ... to go to the concert hall alone and wait for me at the entrance. Is that clear? 12. The planters ... to gather their cotton at once, as they had been warned that heavy rains were expected. 13. I ... io wear glasses as my eyesight is very weak. 14. Johnny White ... to borrow from Luke Flint at a high interest, for there was no one else in the district who lent money. 15. "Cheating is a very nasty thing," said the teacher, "and we ... to get rid of it."

Упр. 483. Вставьте модальные глаголы *to have to* или *to be to*.

1. Where ... the lecture to take place? — I suppose in the assembly hall. 2. So, our plan is as follows: I ... to go to the library and bring the books. You ... to look through all the material here. Later we ... to work together. 3. "You ... to do it alone, without anybody's help," she said sternly. 4. I ... to help my friends with this

work now, so I cannot go with you. 5. It was raining hard and we ... to wait until it stopped raining. 6. I ... to ask him about it tomorrow, as today he has already gone. 7. Why didn't you tell me that I ... to buy the books? 8. According to the order of the schoolmistress all the pupils ... to return the library books before the twenty-third of May. 9. As we had agreed before, we ... to meet at two o'clock to go to the stadium together. But Mike did not come. I waited for another half-hour, but then I ... to leave as I was afraid to be late. 10. The meeting ... to begin at five o'clock. Don't be late.

Упр. 484. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *to have to* или *to be to*.

1. Вам предстоит выучить это стихотворение к среде. 2. Мне задали выучить это стихотворение к среде. 3. Мне пришлось выучить это стихотворение к среде. 4. Мне придется выучить это стихотворение к среде. 5. Ему приходится учить это стихотворение сегодня, так как он не выучил его вчера. 6. Вам не придется учить это стихотворение. 7. Мне не пришлось учить это стихотворение. 8. Так как он выучил это стихотворение вчера, ему не нужно учить его теперь. 9. На этой неделе нам предстоит встретиться с выдающимся ученым. 10. Выхода не было, и ему пришлось заплатить штраф. 11. Мне было задано написать сочинение о творчестве Пушкина, а для этого мне пришлось перечитать некоторые из его произведений, которые я плохо помнил. 12. Мне придется посидеть дома это дни. Врач говорит, что я не должен никуда выходить, пока температура не будет нормальной. 13. Посидите здесь, пока он занят. Я думаю, вам не придется долго ждать. 14. Спектакль должен был начаться в семь часов. 15. Мы должны были отложить поездку, так как погода испортилась. 16. Если вы хотите хорошо овладеть языком, вы должны очень много читать. 17. По новому расписанию у нас будет пять уроков английского языка в неделю. 18. Мы решили, что все должны принять участие в концерте. 19. Рано или поздно вам придется пойти к врачу. 20. В будущем году мы должны начать изучение астрономии. 21. Чтобы разработать новую теорию, ученые должны были провести бесчисленные опыты.

NEED

NEED NOT — отсутствие необходимости
(можно не ...)

NEED...? — надо...?

You need not do it. — можете не делать Need I do it? — надо?

Сравните:

Ты не можешь делать этого. —

You cannot do it.

Ты можешь не делать этого. —

You need not do it.'

Обратите внимание:

You need not have done it —

могли и не делать (а сделали)

Упр. 485. Переведите на русский язык.

1. My sister cannot write this letter: she is very busy. 2. My sister need not write this letter: I shall phone them. 3. She cannot buy bread. 4. She need not buy bread. 5. You cannot read so many books. 6. You need not read so many books. 7. Nick cannot go to school today. 8. Nick need not go to school today. 9. They cannot translate this article. 10. They need not translate this article. 11. They could not write the composition. 12. They need not have written the composition. 13. I could not go to the library. 14. I need not have gone to the library. 15. He could not stay there for the night. 16. He need not have stayed there for the night. 17. We could not do all this work. 18. We need not have done all this work. 19. She could not cook such a big dinner. 20. She need not have cooked such a big dinner.

Упр. 485. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *need*.

E.g. 1) It is not necessary to go there.

You need not go there. 2) It was not necessary to go there. **You need not have gone there.**

1. There was no necessity for her to do it herself. 2. There is no reason for you to worry: he is as strong as a horse. 3. There is no need for you to be present. 4. Is it any use our going into all that now? 5. Why did you mention all these figures? The situation was clear as it was. 6. Why do you want to press the skirt? It is not creased at all. . It was not necessary for you to remind me about her birthday. I remember the date very well. Why do you want to do it all today? 9. It was not necessary for mother to cook this enormous dinner: we have brought all the food the children may want. 10. It is not necessary to take the six-thirty. A later train will do as well.

Упр. 486. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *need*.

1. Мне нужно тебе помогать? — Нет, спасибо, все сделаю сам. 2. Вы можете не ходить туда.

3. Ему незачем беспокоиться о ней. 4. Я могу и не спрашивать его: он сам мне все расскажет. 5. Вам не обязательно звонить мне: я не забуду о своем обещании. 6. Надо ли ей покупать такую массу продуктов? 7. Она может не ходить в библиотеку: я дам ей книгу. 8. Вы могли и не брать зонт: я уверен, что дождя не будет.

Упр. 487. Вставьте модальные глаголы *may, must* или *need*.

1.... we hand in our compositions tomorrow? — No, you ... not, you ... hand them in after Sunday. 2. ... John really do this today? — No, he ... not, he ... do it tomorrow if he likes. 3. You ... not let this cup fall: it ... break. 4. ... I help you with your coat on? 5. ... I take this book for a little while? — I am sorry, but I ... return it to the library at once. 6. Alec ... practise this sound specially, but the other pupils ... not: they all pronounce it properly. 7. They ... come at any time they like between ten and twelve in the morning, but they ... not come if they don't want to. 8. ... I go there right now? — Yes, you

Упр. 488. Вставьте модальные глаголы *can, may, must* или *need*.

1. I ... not go out today: it is too cold. 2. ... I take your pen? — Yes, please. 3. We ... not carry the bookcase upstairs: it is too heavy. 4. We ... not carry the bookcase upstairs ourselves: the workers will come and do it. 5. When ... you come to see

us? — I ... come only on Sunday. 6. Shall I write a letter to him? — No, you ... not, it is not necessary. 7. ... you cut something without a knife? 8. Peter ... return the book to the library. We all want to read it. 9. Why ... not you understand it? it is so easy. 10. ... we do the exercise at once? Yes, you do it at once. 11. ... you pronounce this sound? 12. You ... not have bought this meat—we have everything for dinner.

MUST — MAY — MIGHT — CAN'T

в значении предположения

MUST — должно быть

MAY - может быть

MIGHT — может быть (но маловероятно)

CAN'T — не может быть

Упр. 489. Произнесите вслух все возможные предложения, используя приведенные подстановочные таблицы. (Упражнение на выработку автоматизма речи)

Переведите каждое предложение на русский язык.

He	must may might can't	know your sister be busy be ill be tired be hungry	
He	must may might can't	be	sleeping working hard watching TV having dinner playing football

He	must	have	forgotten your address
	may		lost your book
	might		missed the train
	can't		caught cold
			fallen ill
			left the country
			sold his piano
			bought a car

Упр. 491. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *must, may, might* или *can't*.

1. Они, должно быть, живут в Санкт-Петербурге.
2. Они, может быть, живут в Санкт-Петербурге.
3. Может быть, они и живут в Санкт-Петербурге (хотя едва ли).
4. Не может быть, что они живут в Санкт-Петербурге.
5. Они, должно быть, жили в Санкт-Петербурге.
6. Они, может быть, жили в Санкт-Петербурге.
7. Может быть, они и жили в Санкт-Петербурге (хотя едва ли).
8. Не может быть, что они жили в Санкт-Петербурге.
9. Он, должно быть, на работе.
10. Он, должно быть, был на работе.
11. Он, может быть, на работе. 12. Он, может быть, был на работе.
13. Может быть, он и на работе (хотя едва ли).
14. Может быть, он и был на работе (хотя едва ли).
15. Не может быть, что он на работе.
16. Не может быть, что он был на работе.

Упр. 492. Перепишите сначала все предложения, в которых модальный глагол *may (might)* выражает разрешение, а затем предложения в которых он выражает предположение. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. Children may borrow books from the school library.
2. I may show him your reports later. I don't know.
3. Your hair is getting rather thin, sir, may I advise to change your parting¹?
4. Mother, may I have a glass of light beer?
5. I may have wrecked my own life, but I will not let you wreck yours.
6. Justice may be slow, mother, but it comes in the end.
7. He may have written the letter, but the signature is certainly not his.
8. It might have been worse.
9. May I come and see you some day?
10. We asked the teacher if we might use dictionaries.

Упр. 493. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *may*. E.g. Possibly you left your book behind. You may have left your book behind.

1. Perhaps you left your umbrella in the bus.
2. Perhaps he went to the cafe to wait for us.
3. Perhaps it was Helen who rang you up.
4. Perhaps they came by plane.
5. Perhaps she had a very good English teacher.
6. Perhaps it was too cold for the children to go out.
7. It is possible that he took his children to the zoo.
8. Possibly they did not see us in the crowd.
9. Perhaps Robert used a dictionary.
10. Possibly Mary misunderstood you.
11. Perhaps Henry waited for us there.
12. Possibly Ann returned very late last night.
13. Possibly they have seen the new play.
14. Perhaps Nick has left his exercise-book at home.

Упр. 494. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *may*.

1. Perhaps he is at home, but I am not sure he is.
2. It is possible that we studied at the same school, but I don't remember her.
3. Perhaps she was proud of her knowledge, but she never showed it to her classmates.
4. Perhaps there was a

chance for him to win the match. 5. Perhaps Peter was as capable as the old workers, but he was given no chance to show his skill. 6. It is possible that your brother has never heard about this singer. 7. Perhaps she tried to enter the university, but failed. 8. It is possible that you asked the wrong people, that's why you didn't get the right answer. 9. Perhaps our friends will arrive here tomorrow. 10. Perhaps they will come home very soon: be ready. 11. Perhaps the question was too difficult for her. 12. Try this delicious drink: perhaps you will like it. 13. Why didn't Nick ring us up? — It is possible that he forgot about it.

Упр. 495. Вставьте модальный глагол *may* или *might*. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. ... I (to ask) you to take off your hat? 2. She asked me if she ... (to turn) on the light. 3. I am afraid it ... (not to stop) raining by the morning. 4. Don't scold her: the task ... (to be) too difficult for her, that's why she made rather many mistakes. 5. If they don't miss the train, they ... (to arrive) in time. 6. Why isn't he here yet? What has happened? — Oh, he ... (to miss) the train. 7. He ... (to do) very hard work. That's why he looks so tired now.

Упр. 496. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *may*.

1. Может быть, мы поедem на Волгу. 2. Может быть, она придет завтра. 3. Может быть, я куплю эту книгу в Москве. 4. Возможно, она пришлет нам телеграмму. 5. Возможно, они забудут принести газету. 6. Возможно, мой брат забыл позвонить вам. 7. Возможно, она уже купила билеты. 8. Может быть, он уже сделал уроки. 9. Может быть, моя сестра уже поговорила с ними. 10. Возможно, они уехали за границу. 11. Может быть, бабушка спит. 12. Может быть, дети играют у реки. 13. Возможно, они сейчас как-раз обсуждают этот вопрос. 14. Возможно, они как-раз сейчас обедают. 15. Может быть, он сейчас лежит на траве и смотрит на облака.

Упр. 497. Перепишите сначала все предложения, в которых модальный глагол *must* выражает долженствование, а затем предложения, в которых он выражает предположение. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. You must be a fool to think so. 2. The work I must have been carried out in secret for quite a long time. 3. The question must be solved before we begin doing anything. 4. Mind, you mustn't spend all the money. 5. You must take a taxi if you want to catch that train. 6. You must tell your mother about it. 7. But she must have seen him! 8. Oh, John, think how she must be suffering! 9. Is she waiting? She must have been waiting for an hour. 10. "Oh, Auntie," he answered, "you mustn't talk like that." 11. And remember, you must come and see the baby as soon as you can. 12. You must go home now, Georgie.

Упр. 498. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *must*.

E.g. Probably I left my textbook in the classroom. I must have left my textbook in the classroom.

1. Probably I left my bag in the canteen. 2. Probably you left your umbrella in the

bus. 3. Probably Mary forgot to call me. 4. Probably mother took my umbrella. 5. Probably I have seen you before: your face is familiar to me. 6. Probably you left your exercise-book at school. 7. Evidently she has left the town. 8. Probably Mike has gone to the teachers' room. 9. Probably Tom and Nick are playing football. 10. Probably Helen has got a bad mark. 11. Evidently they have solved the problem. 12. Evidently the pupils have finished writing their composition. 13. Obviously he forgot to warn them. 14. Evidently the meeting was cancelled. 15. Evidently he forgot to send them a telegram. 16. Evidently there was something wrong with the tape-recorder.

Упр. 499. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *must*.

1. You have been absent very long. I am sure you feel hungry. 2. Where are the children? - They are at the river with Nick. I am sure they are having a very good time. 3. He has probably worked very hard to finish his book. 4. She is a very experienced doctor. I am sure she has been working at this hospital for at least fifteen years. 5. Look! Helen's windows are open. I feel sure she is at home. 6. The Smiths have always been great football fans. I am sure they are at the stadium watching the football match. 7. Probably they have changed the school programme. My granddaughter knows a great deal more than I did when I was her age. 8. It is probably a very difficult rule. 9. I am sure it is pleasant to spend summer in such a picturesque place. 10. You have probably read books of this author before. 11. I feel sure they are preparing a surprise for us. 12. These old legends were probably composed about a thousand years ago. 13. It is probably nine o'clock now. 14. He is very old. I think he is nearly eighty. 15. It is probably time to go now.

Упр. 500. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *must*.

1. I think it is time for the bell to ring. 2. I am almost sure they have this book in the library. 3. Probably he recognized you by your photo in his papers. 4. He is sure to be in at this time. 5. Of course she is trying to help you. 6. She is certain to be waiting for you at home. 7. Probably he was already ill. 8. There is little doubt that the first experiment failed. 9. No doubt, she knew what she *was* going to do. 10. I am sure she is fond of the child. 11. They are sure to have taken the wrong turning. 12. Probably he was taken there by car.

Упр. 501. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *must*.

1. Должно быть, он знает несколько иностранных языков. 2. Должно быть, он сейчас работает над этой проблемой. 3. Наверное, они сейчас наслаждаются прекрасной погодой. 4. Наверное, она пытается найти старые письма. 5. Вероятно, они сейчас любят красоту южной природы. 6. Вероятно, он уже вернулся с юга. 7. Наверное, она потеряла мой адрес. 8. Должно быть, они уже закончили свою работу. 9. Вероятно, он все рассказал на суде. 10. Должно быть, она все приготовила заранее. 11. Должно быть, он еще здесь. 12. Должно быть, они только что пришли. 13. По-видимому, он унес бумаги с собой. 14. Очевидно, здесь уже кто-то был. 15. Вероятно, они над ним смеются. 16. Должно быть, они тогда жили здесь. 17. Должно быть, идет

дождь. 18. Вероятно, это здесь.

Упр. 502. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. He knows mathematics much better than he did last year. He must (to work) a lot in summer. 2. Your mathematics is very poor. You must (to work) at it in summer. 3. Where is Peter? — Oh, he must (to read) in the library. He is getting ready for a very difficult examination. 4. You must (to study) English for several years already. Your language is very good. 5. Oh, look how white and clean everything is! It must (to snow) at night. 6. Oh, you are all in snow, you look like a snowman. It must (to snow) heavily. 7. Look, what huge snowdrifts there are everywhere, and the path is covered with knee-deep snow. It must (to snow) for several hours already. 8. You look fresh! You must (to have) a good sleep at night. 9. You look very tired. You must (to have) a good sleep at night.

Обратите внимание:

He <i>had to go</i> — Ему пришлось He <i>must have gone</i> — Он, должно	уйти. быть, ушел.
--	----------------------

Упр. 503. Переведите на русский язык.

1. He must have taken it. 2. He had to take it. 3. He must be trying to find the lost stamp. 4. You must try to find the lost stamp. 5. She must be the youngest child in this group. 6. If you want to become a good football player, you must be an all-round athlete. 7. I had to read the letter twice before I understood it. 8. He must have read the letter many times. 9. What must you think of me? 10. They must be talking about us.

Упр. 504. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *must* или *to have to*. Употребляйте *to have to* только в тех случаях, когда *must* употребить нельзя.

1. Я должна прочесть эту книгу. 2. Она, должно быть, читает эту книгу. 3. Мама была больна, и мне пришлось вести сестру в школу. 4. Они, должно быть, играют во дворе. 5. Я должен был пойти в канцелярию. 6. Должно быть, она пошла в канцелярию. 7. Вы должны поговорить с ней. 8. Должно быть, они сейчас разговаривают об этом. 9. Мне пришлось написать об этом сестре. 10. Она, должно быть, написала сестре.

Упр. 505. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *must*, *to have to* или *to be to*.

1. Мне предстоит сделать много работы сегодня. 2. Мне пришлось идти туда самому. 3. Вам придется немного подождать. 4. Когда он должен прийти? (как вы договорились?) 5. Поезд должен был прибыть через несколько минут. 6. Должно быть, он очень умен. 7. Должно быть, он вас узнал. 8. Ему предстояло пойти к директору и объяснить свое поведение. 9. Вам придется поговорить с ней. 10. Им пришлось очень долго идти пешком. 11. Ему не

придется переписывать сочинение. 12. Должно быть, он пишет ее портрет. 13. Вероятно, они уже ушли. 14. Ему предстояло совершить удивительное открытие.

Обратите внимание, что в вопросительных предложениях глагол CAN может выражать недоумение (неужели ...?),

Can she have spent all the money? —

Неужели она истратила все деньги?

Упр. 506. Произнесите вслух все возможные предложения, используя приведенные ниже подстановочные таблицы. (Упражнение на выработку автоматизации речи)

Переведите каждое предложение на русский язык.

Can he	know your sister? be busy? be ill? be tired? be hungry?
Can he be	sleeping? working hard? watching TV? having dinner? playing football?

Can he have forgotten your address? lost your book? missed the train? caught cold? fallen ill? left the country? sold his piano? bought a car?

Упр. 507. Перепишите сначала предложения, 'в которых модальный глагол can выражает возможность, затем предложения, в которых он выражает вежливую просьбу, затем предложения, в которых он выражает недоумение, и, наконец, предложения, в которых модальный глагол can't имеет значение «не может быть.» Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. She can't come tomorrow because they will be working the whole day. 2. I simply could not refuse: they would have been hurt. 3. He was not old. He couldn't have been more than forty. 4. Could you leave the boy here for half an hour? I want him to help me. 5. "Oh!" she cried in surprise, "it's impossible! You can't have done it!" 6. The island can be reached by boat or even on foot when the tide is low. 7. "But they can't be as bad as he!" 8. Can you tell me the way to the nearest post-office? 9. A little bit of boiled fish can't hurt you, you know. 10. Could you help me with the translation of this article? I am afraid I cannot do it alone. 11. He shut himself up in the study for the whole day, and I could see through the window that he was writing busily. 12. Can she have been waiting for us all this time?

Упр. 508. Скажите, что, на ваш взгляд, эти события не могли произойти. E.g. Yesterday I saw Pete in the assembly-hall. You can't have seen Pete in the assembly-hall yesterday.

1. Boris was in the canteen five minutes ago. 2. Robert took two bags with him. 3. That was Ann who plugged in the tape-recorder. 4. Nick has been doing the recording for two hours already. 5. It was Mary who rewound the tape. 6. The

teacher let me take the tape home. 7. The teacher permitted us to use the dictionary. 8. Nick got up at seven and did his morning exercises. 9. It was Kate who aired the room. 10. There were a lot of pupils in the library yesterday. 11. It was John who broke the radio-set. 12. I saw Ann in the library yesterday.

Упр. 509. Скажите, что, на ваш взгляд, эти события не могли произойти.
E.g. This old bracelet was found in Africa.

This old bracelet **can't have been found** in Africa.

1. This tower was built in the 9th century. 2. This book was written by a very good writer. 3. This film was made by a very good director. 4. This play was written by a very clever playwright. 5. This film has been shot in a fortnight. 6. This book was translated into Russian in the 19th century. 7. This castle was built in the 15th century. 8. This picture was painted by an Italian artist. 9. This refrigerator was produced ten years ago. 10. This car was built twenty years ago. 11. These photographs were taken in the north. 12. This tape-recording was done last week. 13. James was given an excellent mark in history. 14. Ann was given an excellent mark for her geometry test. 15. This house was built at the beginning of this century.

Упр. 510. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *can't*.

E.g. **I don't believe he is at home now. He can't be** at home now.

1. I don't believe the work is too difficult for my friend. 2. I don't believe Jane made such a mistake. 3. It is impossible that the cat ate all the fish. 4. I don't believe that our papers were so poor. 5. It is impossible that you believed such a silly lie. 6. It is impossible that he has stolen the money. 7. I don't believe that they have heard the story before. 8. I don't think that she is good at physics. 9. I don't believe that you are serious. 10. It is impossible that she is a traitor. 11. I can't believe that he has made such an important discovery. 12. I can't believe that the teacher has forgotten to correct our homework.

I Упр. 511. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *can't*.

1. Не может быть, что они сейчас дома. 2. Не может быть, что он так много знает. 3. Не может быть, что они сейчас играют во дворе. Уже поздно. 4. Не может быть, что она еще спит. Уже десять часов. 5. Не может быть, что он опоздал на поезд. 6. Не может быть, что она обманула его. 7. Не может быть, что вы сделали такую ошибку. 8. Не может быть, что она провалилась на экзамене. 9. Не может быть, что она предала меня.

Упр. 512. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *can*.

1. Не может быть, что она опоздала на урок: она никогда не опаздывала. 2. Не может быть, что она перепутала улицы. 3. Не может быть, чтобы это была правда. 4. Неужели ты разорвал мою записку? 5. Не может быть, чтобы он был в парке сейчас. Уже поздно. 6. Не может быть, что она это написала. Я уверен, что это написал кто-то другой. 7. Неужели он хороший бегун? Он такой маленький. 8. Не может быть, что она уже окончила школу. 9. Не может быть, что он ученый. 10. Не может быть, что он был ученым. 11.

Неужели она еще спит? 12. Неужели они проиграли? 13. Не мог он этого сказать! 14. Не может взрослый человек любить такие книги! 15. Не может быть, что она вам это рассказала. 16. Неужели было так холодно?

Упр. 513. Вставьте модальный глагол *can* или *could*. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. ... you (to ask) my sister to help you? I am very busy today. 2. ... it (to be) seven o'clock now? 3. You ... not (to see) her at the party. She was at "home working at her English. 4. He ... not (to forget) your request: he is very attentive to people. 5. I should be very happy if you ... (to visit) us in the village. 6. I don't believe her, she ... not (to forget) to bring the book. She simply did not want to bring it. 7. He said he ... (to finish) the task by Monday.

Упр. 514. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *can (could)* или *may (might)*.

1. Не может быть, что она закончила эту работу так скоро. Она, возможно, сделала только половину. 2. Не может быть, что ты потеряла деньги. Ты могла положить их в сумку. — Нет, их нет в сумке. Я могла выронить их в магазине. 3. Не может быть, что он уже уехал. 4. Неужели он перевел всю книгу? 5. Не может быть, чтобы сейчас было холодно на улице: термометр показывает пятнадцать градусов. 6. Он не мог получить книгу, потому что библиотека была закрыта. 7. Не может быть, что он получил книгу: ведь библиотека была закрыта. 8. Не могли ли бы вы показать нам дорогу на стадион? 9. Не может быть, что она сломала ногу. 10. Я не пойду гулять: она, возможно, будет мне звонить. 11. Где мои книги? — Не знаю. Мама могла положить их в шкаф. 12. Не может быть, что она разбила стакан: она такая аккуратная. 13. Сегодня очень холодно. Возможно, выпадет снег. 14. Миша, возможно, придет позже. 15. Я уже целый час ищу свою тетрадь по литературе. Не может быть, что я ее оставил в школе. — Возможно, ты отдал ее Кате. 16. Возможно, они уже давно изучают французский язык. 17. Может быть, брат приедет сегодня. 18. Возможно, она уехала за город. 19. Мы, возможно, и встречались с ним в Новгороде, но я этого не помню. 20. Вполне возможно, что она как-раз сейчас пытается дозвониться нам, а наш телефон не работает.

Упр. 515. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальные глаголы *must*, *may* или *can't*.

1. Probably that building in the distance is the station. 2. I don't believe you have lost your passport; probably you have put it into another bag. 3. Perhaps the girl was frightened. 4. Probably you left your text-book in the canteen. 5. I don't believe they will give up such a brilliant idea. 6. You look pale. Probably you are tired. 7. I don't believe that this boy is a good friend. 8. I am sure you are tired: you have been working for hours. 9. Perhaps he visited the Hermitage when he was in St. Petersburg last year. 10. I am sure it is a very deep lake.

Упр. 516. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальные глаголы *must*, *may* или *can't*.

1. Не может быть, что она такая молодая. Ей должно быть не меньше тридцати лет. 2. Должно быть, вокруг вашей деревни растут густые леса. 3. Не может быть, что он написал письмо так быстро. 4. Может быть, мы

пойдем на пляж: погода чудесная. 5. Это, очевидно, очень древняя рукопись. 6. Давайте позвоним Роберту: нам может понадобится его совет. 7. Торопись: ты можешь опоздать на поезд. 8. Он, может быть, заболел. 9. Он, может быть, болеет. 10. Не может быть, что он забыл купить цветы. 11. Не может быть, что он поссорился с ней. 12. Наверное, она узнала об этом от Маши. 13. Это, должно быть, была очень трудная задача. 14. На улице должно быть очень холодно. 15. Она, должно быть, встретила их по пути домой. 16. Не может быть, что они продали свой дом. 17. Они, может быть, приедут завтра. 18. Моя сестра, должно быть, сейчас в библиотеке. 19. Не может быть, что он занял первое место. 20. Может быть, он и слышал об этом хотя едва ли). 21. Мама, должно быть, купила конфеты. 22. Она, может быть, звонила мне вчера, а меня не было дома. 23. Может быть, он и в школе сейчас (хотя едва ли).

SHOULD

Следовало бы

You should work more seriously.

Вам следовало бы работать серьезнее.

Сравните:

You should do it. — Вам следовало бы сделать это (теперь)

You should have done it. — Вам следовало бы сделать это (раньше)

You should not do it. — Вам не следовало бы делать этого (теперь)

You should not have done it. — Вам не следовало бы делать этого (раньше)
Обратите внимание:

You should have done it. — следовало сделать (а вы не сделали)

You should not have done it. — не следовало делать (а вы сделали)

Упр. 517. Дайте совет, используя модальный глагол *should* и слова, данные в скобках.

E.g. Her diction is not very good, (to read aloud) **She should read** aloud.

1. The boy is a little pale, (to play out-of-doors)
2. I am afraid you will miss that train, (to take a taxi)
3. There is no one in. (to try the room next door)
4. I have a slight irritation in my throat, (to smoke less)
5. TK's child doesn't want to eat soup, (not to give her sweets before dinner)
6. She makes a lot of spelling mistakes, (to copy passages out of a book)
7. The dog is afraid of him. (not to shout at the dog)
8. The students are unable to follow what I am saying, (not to speak so fast)

Упр. 518. Скажите автору нижеследующих предложений, что надо (не надо) было делать.

E.g. I bought that book spending a lot of money.

You should not have bought the book. 2) I did not buy that book.

You should have bought the book.

1. So I took the child to the cinema.
2. We forgot to leave a message for her.
3. We

did not wait for them because it was beginning to rain. 4. I did not put down her address and now I don't know how to find her. 5. I did not explain to her how to get here. 6. I bought a pair of red shoes to go with my new dress. 7. So I told her frankly what we all thought about her idea. 8. I have not seen the film, and now it is too late because it is no longer on. 9. My pen was leaking, so I wrote with a pencil. 10. I am afraid I ate too much cake with my tea. >

Упр. 519. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *should* в сочетании с требующейся формой инфинитива (*Indefinite Infinitive* — *Perfect Infinitive*).

А 1. Вы бы сказали ей об этом. 2. Не следует вам так поздно там оставаться. 3. Ей надо сейчас же пойти к врачу. 4. Лучше наденьте шерстяные носки. 5. Им лучше начать пораньше. 6. Не следует говорить с ней по-английски. 7. Вам нужно повернуть направо. 8. Лучше скажите кому-нибудь об этом. В. 1. Надо было сказать ей об этом. 2. Не надо было оставаться там так поздно. 3. Ей надо было сейчас же пойти к врачу. 4. Вам надо было надеть шерстяные носки. 5. Им надо было начать пораньше. 6. Не следовало говорить с ней по-английски. 7. Надо было повернуть направо. 8. Надо было кому-нибудь сказать об этом.

Упр. 520. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя модальный глагол *should* в сочетании с требующейся формой инфинитива (*Indefinite Infinitive* — *Perfect Infinitive*).

1. Вам следует работать больше. 2. Ей следует слушать советы учителя. 3. Вам следовало бы извиниться: вы не правы. 4. Вам не следует пропускать уроки английского языка. 5. Дети должны быть более внимательны к своим родителям. 6. Ему следует обратиться к врачу. 7. Ему следовало давно обратиться к врачу. 8. Вы не должны давать ребенку столько конфет. 9. Ему следует прочесть эту книгу. 10. Ему следовало уже прочесть эту книгу. 11. Вам следует пойти туда и поговорить с ними. 12. Вам следовало сходить туда (раньше) и поговорить с ними. 13. Он не должен был так грубо разговаривать. 14. Он не должен был забывать о моей просьбе. 15. Ей давно бы следовало вернуться. 16. Тебе не следует ходить туда. 17. Вам надо было прочесть эту книгу в прошлом году. 18. Вам бы следовало поговорить с вашим дядей, когда он приедет. 19. Ей не надо было носить такие тяжелые вещи. 20. Ему следовало помнить об этом. 21. Вы должны были попросить разрешения. 22. Вы не должны были беспокоиться.

Сравните:

You needn't have done it. — могли и не делать (это было не обязательно)

You shouldn't have done it. — не следовало делать (плохо, что вы это сделали)

Упр. 521. Прокомментируйте следующие действия, употребляя модальные глаголы *should*, *shouldn't* или *needn't*.

E.g. 1) A boy was impolite to a girl and did not apologize. You **should have apologized** to the girl.

2) A pupil did all the exercises in writing even those which were meant for oral practice.

You **needn't have done** all the exercises in writing.

3) Your aunt is running a temperature. You **should consult** the doctor.

What will you say to the person who:

- 1) bought bread which was not necessary? 2) was not present at the meeting? 3) sent a telegram which was quite unnecessary? 4) went out without his coat and caught cold? 5) apologized for asking you a question? 6) didn't attend a very important lecture? 7) got up at six o'clock on Sunday morning, which was not at all necessary? " 8) read till two o'clock in¹ the morning? 9) copied the whole text into his exercise-book? 10) watered the garden, and it is raining now? 11) hasn't returned the books to the library? [12) crossed the street under the red light? 13) doesn't cross the street when the lights are green? [14) doesn't want to cross the street by the subway? 15) doesn't take off his hat when entering a room? 16) did not help his classmate to clean the classroom? 117) has a splitting headache?

Сравните:

You *should have done it*. — следовало сделать (а вы не сделали) You *must have done it*. — должно быть, сделали

Упр. 522. Вставьте модальные глаголы *should* или *must*.

a) You ... have studied the material thoroughly. I see you have made no mistakes in the test-paper.

b) You ... have studied the material thoroughly. Then you would not have made so many mistakes.

2. a) She ... have followed the doctor's advice. She would have recovered by now.

b) She ... have followed the doctor's advice. She looks very fine. 3. a) You ... have ignored the instructions of your sports coach. That's why you lost the game. b) You ... have followed the instructions of your sports coach. Then you would have won the

game. 4. a) She ... have forgotten to take her medicine, b) She ... have remembered to take her medicine. 5. a) I ... have got on the wrong bus. I cannot recognize the places we are passing, b) I ... have looked carefully at the number of the bus. Now I must change buses, and I am afraid I shall be late.

Сравните:

I <i>should have</i> I <i>had to do it</i>.	<i>done it</i>. — следовало сделать (а я не сделал) — пришлось сделать (сделал)
--	--

Упр. 523. Вставьте модальные глаголы *should* или *had to*. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. I ... (to write) this composition yesterday, but I was too busy as I ... (to translate) a very long text from English. 2. I ... not (to take) my little brother to the evening

performance, he was so excited; but I really ... (to do) so, for there was nobody at home to leave him with. 3. You ... (to see) our team play! You have missed a lot. You ... (to go) to the stadium. 4. It was a very important meeting and we ... (to attend) it. That's why we returned home late. 5. He ... (to attend) the lesson: the material which the teacher explained was very difficult, and now it will be impossible for him to write the test-paper well. 6. Although he felt unwell, he ... (to attend) the lesson, because the teacher explained some very difficult material.

Упр. 524. Вставьте модальные глаголы *should* или *had to*. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. He was out when we came, and we ... (to wait) for over an hour. 2. It was raining hard. We ... (to wear) our raincoats. 3. I ... (to take) a taxi, otherwise I should have missed the train. 4. You walked all the way here carrying this heavy suitcase. You ... (to take) a taxi. 5. They won't be able to buy anything but lemonade on the train. You ... (to give) them some sandwiches at least. 6. Mother was coming to dinner, so I ... (to bake) her favourite cake. 7. You knew I was bringing people to dinner. You ... (to bake) a cake. 8. She is quite an authority. You ... (to ask) her. 9. I could not stand that noise any longer. I ... (to go) out and (to tell) them to stop. 10. How can you work in this noise? You ... (to tell) the children to stop.

Сравните:

***I needn't have done it.* — можно было не**

**делать (а я сделал) *I didn't have to do it.* —
можно было не**

делать (я и не делал)

Упр. 525. В следующих предложениях часть текста написана по-русски. Напишите предложения полностью по-английски, употребляя модальные глаголы *need* или *to have to*.

1. a) Можно было не покупать сахар, and I didn't go to the shop. b) Why did you go to the shop? Можно было и не покупать сахар: we have enough of it. 2. a) Мы могли не тревожиться за нее, as we knew that she was taken very good care of. b) Не надо было тревожиться за нас: you see that everything is O.K. 3. a) Можно было и не ходить туда, you have wasted your time. They have phoned us and given us all the instructions, b) Можно было не ходить туда, and we remained at home. 4. a) Мне не надо было идти в библиотеку, as I had all the books I needed, b) Незачем было ходить в библиотеку: you have only wasted your time. Don't you know that I shall give you all the necessary books? 5. a) Вы могли и не ездить в центр: you could have bought everything you needed in the local shops. b) Я мог не ездить в центр, as a very good department store had recently opened in our parts, so I went there and bought everything I needed. 6. a)

Вы могли и не проверять правописание: the computer can do all the correcting, b) Я мог не проверять правописание: the computer did all the correcting, so it did not take me long to complete my work. 7. a) Я мог не звонить ему, so I went to bed at once. b) It turned out that я мог и не звонить ему, as he knew everything from his sister.

Упр. 526. Вставьте модальные глаголы *should, need* или *to have to*.

Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму инфинитива.

1. You ... not (to go) out in this rain; as it is you have a cold in your head. 2. It was Sunday, and we ... not (to go) to school. 3. Everything is all right. You see that you ... not (to worry). 4. You are out of breath. You ... not (to run): you know how bad it is for you. 5. You ... not (to tell) her about it. Now she is sure not to sleep the whole night worrying. 6. You ... not (to go) with her: she knows the way perfectly well. 7. You ... not (to put) so much pepper in the meat. No one will be able to eat it. 8. You ... not (to give) them any lunch. They can get coffee and sandwiches on the train.

Сводные упражнения на модальные глаголы

Упр. 527. Переведите на русский язык.

1. He must have sold his piano. 2. He may have sold his piano. 3. He might have sold his piano. 4. He can't have sold his piano. 5. He should have sold his piano. 6. He shouldn't have sold his piano. 7. He needn't have sold his piano. 8. He didn't have to sell his piano. 9. He had to sell his piano. 10. He was to sell his piano.

Упр. 528. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Они, должно быть, уехали в Нью-Йорк. 2. Они, возможно, уехали в Нью-Йорк. 3. Может быть, они и уехали в Нью-Йорк (хотя едва ли). 4. Не может быть, что они уехали в Нью-Йорк. 5. Им следовало уехать в Нью-Йорк (а они не уехали). 6. Им не следовало уезжать в Нью-Йорк (а они уехали). 7. Они могли и не уезжать в Нью-Йорк (а они уехали). 8. Им незачем было уезжать в Нью-Йорк (они и не уехали). 9. Им пришлось уехать в Нью-Йорк. 10. Им предстояло уехать в Нью-Йорк.

Упр. 529. Вставьте подходящие модальные глаголы (*must, can, need*),

1. If you want to improve your English, you ... work very hard. 2. ... I take this book? — Certainly, but you ... not give it to anybody. 3. Mother, ... I go to the country tomorrow? — No, you ... not. The doctor says you ... stay at home for a day or two. 4. There is something wrong with your television-set. You ... call a repair-man. — Oh, we ... not do, it! My brother ... fix it himself. 5. ... we bring these text-books every day? — No, you ... not: you ... take them from the library. 6. ... you go to the country with us? — No, I am afraid I • • • not: I ... go to the library.

Упр. 530. Вставьте подходящие модальные глаголы (*must, may, can, need, to have to, to be able to*).

1. You ... not come to help them tomorrow: the work is done. 2. You ... not change the whole text as the beginning is all right. You ... only rewrite the second part of it. 3. ... you help me now? — I am afraid not: I am in a great hurry. I shall be free in the evening. Come to my place at about eight, and I ... help you. 4. John ... not tell us the rules of the game: we know them. 5. ... I return the book to you on Friday? I am afraid I ... not finish it before. — No, that is too late. You ... bring it

to me not later than Wednesday. 6. It is already six o'clock. We ... hurry if we don't want to be late. 7. ... you translate this text into English? — I think I ... 8. They spent all the morning on the river bank. Only Ann ... return home as she ... not stay in the sun for such a long time.

Упр. 531. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя подходящие по смыслу модальные глаголы (*can, may, needn't*).

1. Можете сегодня туда пойти. 2. Можете сегодня туда не ходить. 3. Можете не переписывать сочинение. 4. Можете остаться: ведь у вас есть время. 5. Можете остаться, если хотите. 6. Можете не оставаться, если не хотите. 7. Можете не говорить ему об этом. 8. Можете сказать ему об этом. 9. Нам можно не повторять эти правила: мы их знаем. 10. Можно было и не писать сочинение. 11. Он мог и не приходить: все было Уже сделано. 12. Вы можете взять эту книгу, если хотите. 13. Вы можете взять эту книгу: она не тяжелая. 14. Вы можете и не брать эту книгу. 15. Я не могу взять эту книгу. 16. Подумай толь ко: можно было и не ходить туда. 17. Можешь сразу не соглашаться: подумай несколько дней.

Упр. 532. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя подходящие по смыслу модальные глаголы (*can, can't, may, must, needn't, shouldn't*).

1. Она, должно быть, дома сейчас. 2. Она, должно быть, была дома вчера. 3. Мы, может быть, придем к вам завтра. 4. Они, может быть, приходили к нам вчера, но нас не было дома. 5. Он, должно быть, видел этот памятник, когда был в вашем городе. 6. Он, может быть, видел этот памятник, когда был в вашем городе. 7. Не может быть, что он знает эту картину. 8. Не может быть, что он видел эту картину. 9. Ты можешь пойти туда: я не возражаю. 10. Ты можешь пойти туда: это совсем близко. 11. Ты не можешь пойти туда: ты не знаешь адреса. 12. Ты можешь не ходить туда: я могу им позвонить. 13. Ты не должен идти туда: они очень плохие люди. 14. Ты мог и не ходить туда вчера. 15. Тебе следует пойти туда: они тебя ждут. 16. Тебе следовало пойти туда вчера. 17. Тебе не следовало ходить туда вчера.

Упр. 533. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя подходящие по смыслу модальные глаголы и выражения (*can, can't, may, must, to have to, to be able to*),

1. Я должна купить торт сегодня. 2. Мой брат не умеет говорить по-английски. 3. Моя сестра умеет говорить по-немецки. 4. Можно, я посмотрю вашу фотографию? 5. Вы можете показать мне свою фотографию? 6. Не может быть, что сорок лет: он выглядит гораздо моложе. 7. Не может быть, что он забыл прийти. Он, дол-ясно быть, был очень занят. 8. Мы, может быть, доедем за город, если будет хорошая погода. 9. Если сестра не купит мне кофе, мне придется идти в магазин самой. 10. Я не могу найти свои часы. — Может быть, вы оставили их на работе. — Нет, я не могла оставить их на работе: я никогда не снимаю их с руки. 11. Вы сможете поговорить с ним завтра? 12. Я, должно быть, заблудилась. Вы не можете мне сказать, как пройти к Эрмитажу? 13. Мне пришлось прочесть массу книг, когда я готовилась к докладу. 14. Я не мог вспомнить последние строчки сонета, и мне пришлось специально звонить своему другу.

